Digital – in the vehicle

Explore the Operator's Manual in the multimedia system under "Vehicle". Begin with Quick Start and discover highlights and useful tips.

Vehicle document wallet

This contains a physical copy of comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and your vehicle's warranty.

2145849701

Order no. P214 0093 13 Part no. 214 584 97 01
Edition D-2024

E-Class Sedan

Mercedes-Benz

E-Class Sedan

Operator's Manual

Mercedes-Benz

Front passenger air bag warning

Air bag warning sticker for USA and Canada

WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger air bag is enabled

If the front passenger air bag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger air bag in the event of an accident.

▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIR BAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Publication details

Internet
Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

https://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

https://www.mercedes-benz.ca (Canada only)

Documentation team
©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer
Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

Germany

As at 17.01.23

Welcome to the world of Mercedes-Benz

Before your first drive, please read this Operator's Manual carefully and familiarize yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer service life of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Operator's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or injury to people.

Damage to the vehicle resulting from the disregard of the instructions is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz Limited warranty.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

Your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations in individual cases.

Mercedes-Benz reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

The following documents are components of the vehicle:

- Digital Operator's Manual
- Printed Operator's Manual
- Maintenance Booklet
- Supplementary manuals relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or passed on in the event of sale or rental.

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

A Mercedes-Benz Group AG Company

2145849701

Symbols **5**

At a glance **6**
Cockpit (central display) 6
Cockpit (MBUX Hyperscreen) 8
Indicator and warning lamps (standard) 10
Indicator and warning lamps (with driver camera) 14
Overhead control panel 18
Door operating unit and seat adjustment 20
Emergencies and breakdowns 22

Digital Operator's Manual **24**
Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual 24

General notes **25**
Protecting the environment 25
Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts 25
Operator's Manual 26
Touch-sensitive controls 27
Mercedes me app 28
Service and vehicle operation 28
Operating safety 29
Fitting the license plate to the front license plate holder 31
National information for components relevant to radio regulation 32
Diagnostics connection 32
Qualified specialist workshop 33
Correct use of the vehicle 34
Notes for persons with electronic medical aids 34
Problems with your vehicle 35
Reporting safety defects 35
Limited Warranty 36
QR code for rescue card 36
Data storage 36
Copyright 40

Occupant safety **42**
Brief overview of the most important points 42
Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system 49
Purpose and function of the restraint system 52
Seat belts 57
Airbags 58

Children in the vehicle **59**
Brief overview of most important points 59
Important safety notes 59
Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children 65
Securing the child restraint system 65
Child safety locks 71
Occupant presence reminder 73

Opening and closing **74**
SmartKey 74
Digital Vehicle Key 78
Doors 80
Trunk 86
Side windows 93
Sliding sunroof 96
Roller sun blinds 100
Anti-theft protection 101

Seats and stowing **105**
Notes on the correct driver's seat position 105
Notes on grab handles 105
Seats 106
Steering wheel 114

Easy entry and exit feature 117
Memory function 118
Stowage areas 119
Cup holder 129
Sockets 132
Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna 133
Installing and removing floor mats 135

Light and visibility 136
Exterior lighting 136
Interior lighting 146
Windshield wiper and windshield washer system 149
Mirrors 152

Climate control 156
Overview of climate control systems 156
Operating the climate control system 157

Driving and parking 168
Driving 168
DYNAMIC SELECT 181
Automatic transmission 183
Function of the 4MATIC 187
Refueling 187
Parking 190
Driving and driving safety systems 198
Vehicle towing instructions 270

Driver's display 271
Notes on the driver display 271
Notes on the 3D driver display 271
Operating the driver display 271
Driver display menus 272
Head-up Display 273
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system 275
Overview of status displays on the driver display 275

MBUX multimedia system 277
Overview and operation 277
System settings 296
AMG TRACK PACE 301
Navigation and traffic 306
Telephone 316
Mercedes me Apps 319
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system 326
Radio & media 329
Sound settings 333

Maintenance and care 334
ASSYST PLUS service interval display 334
Maintenance Management 335
Telediagnosis 335
Engine compartment 336
Cleaning and care 342

Breakdown assistance 350
Emergency 350
Flat tire 352
Battery (vehicle) 358
Tow starting or towing away 365
Electrical fuses 371

Wheels and tires 375
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics 375

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires 375
Notes on snow chains 376
Activating or deactivating snow chain mode 376
Tire pressure 377
Loading the vehicle 383
Tire labeling 387
Definition of terms for tires and loading 392
Changing a wheel 394
Emergency spare wheel 404

Technical data 406
Notes on technical data 406
Vehicle electronics 406
Radio regulations 408
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview 408
Operating fluids 410
Vehicle data 417

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps 418
Display messages 418
Warning and indicator lamps 484

Index 505

In this Operator's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

WARNING Danger due to failure to observe the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behavior or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

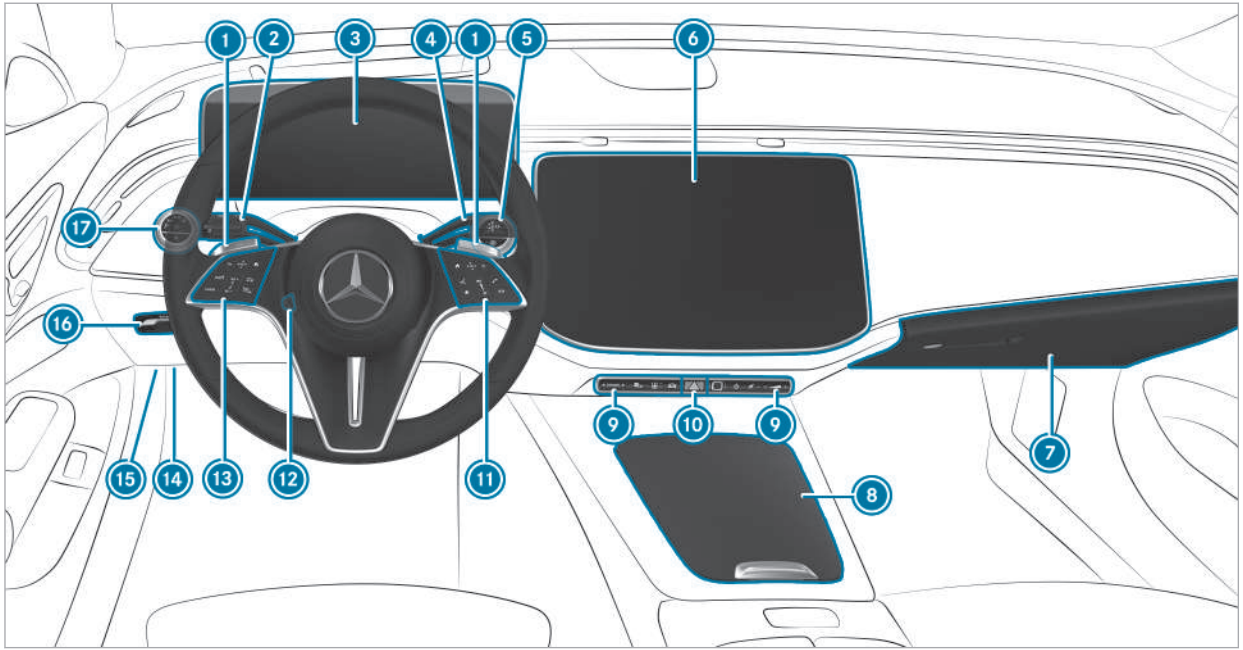
NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

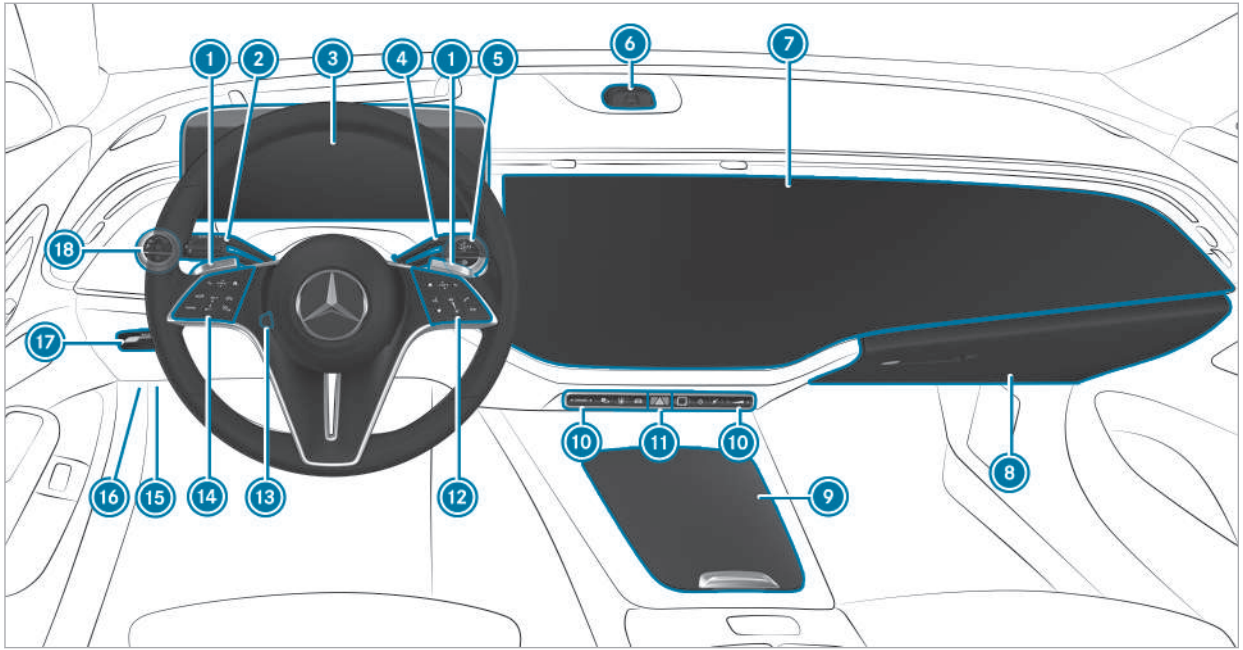
ⓘ These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶	Instruction
(→ page)	Further information on a topic
Display	Display in the central display
⮡	Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system
▶▶	Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system
*	Indicates a cause



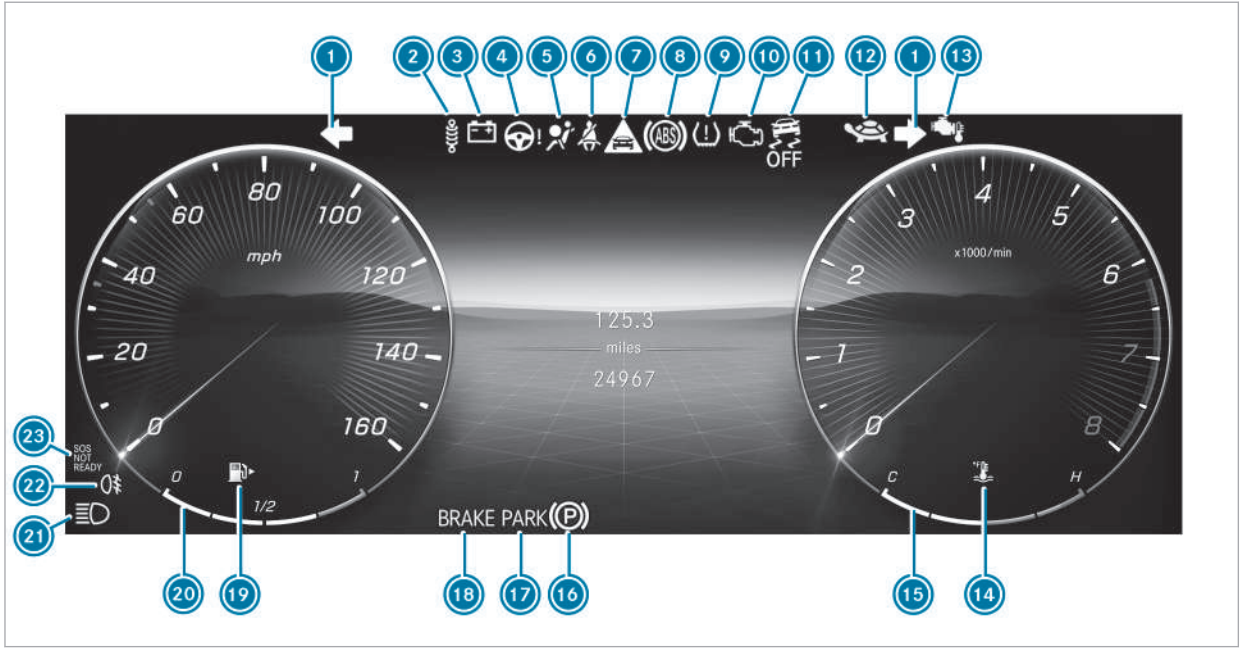
Left-hand drive vehicles

1 Steering wheel paddle shifters	→	185
2 Combination switch	→	137
3 Driver display	→	271
4 DIRECT SELECT lever	→	183
5 ENGINE START / STOP Start/stop button	→	169
ECO start/stop function	→	178
6 Central display	→	277
7 Glove box	→	122
8 Storage compartment	→	122
9 Switch panel for:		
DYNAMIC DYNAMIC SELECT button	→	182
Active Parking Assist	→	256
Quick vehicle access		
Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off	→	277
Switches sound on/off	→	277
Adjusts the volume	→	277
10 Hazard warning light system	→	138
11 Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system	→	285
12 Adjusts the steering wheel	→	115
13 Control panel:		
Driver display	→	271
Cruise control	→	209
ON/OFF Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	213
14 Diagnostics connection	→	32
15 Opens the hood	→	337
16 Electric parking brake	→	195
17 Light switch	→	136



Left-hand drive vehicles

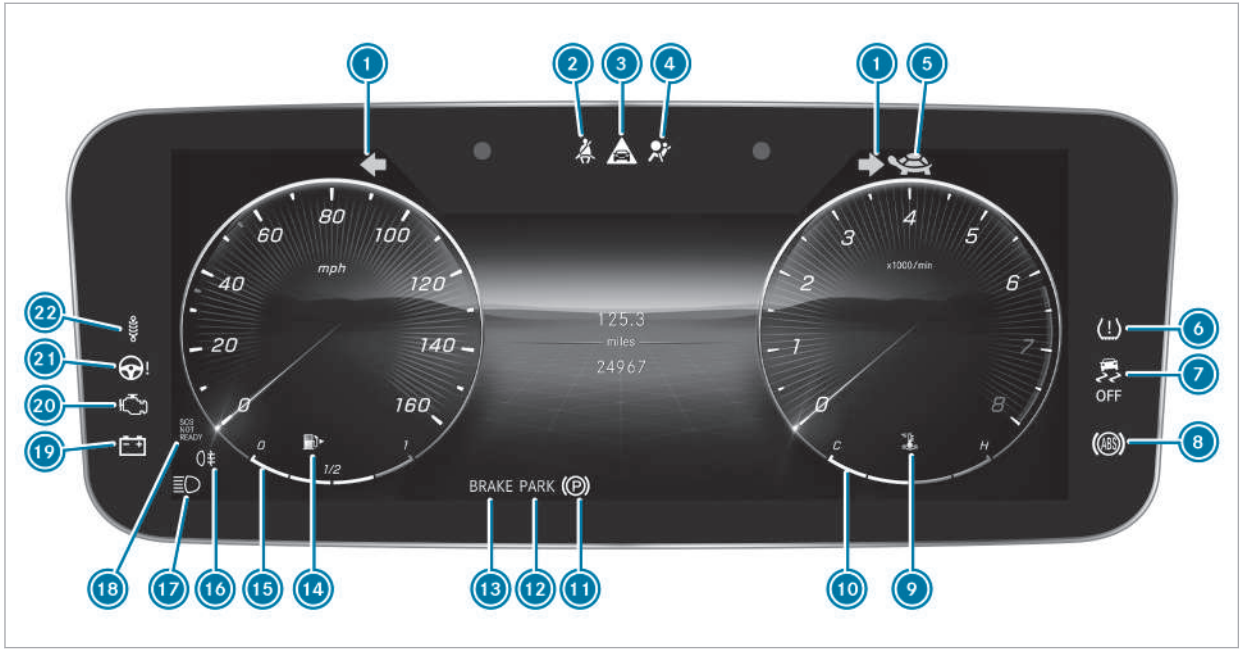
1 Steering wheel paddle shifters	→	185
2 Combination switch	→	137
3 Driver display	→	271
4 DIRECT SELECT lever	→	183
5 ENGINE START / STOP Start/stop button	→	169
ECO start/stop function	→	178
6 Selfie and video camera		
7 MBUX hyperscreen with:		
Central display	→	277
Front passenger display	→	277
8 Glove box	→	122
9 Storage compartment	→	122
10 Switch panel for:		
DYNAMIC DYNAMIC SELECT button	→	182
Active Parking Assist	→	256
Quick vehicle access		
Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off	→	277
Switches sound on/off	→	277
Adjusts the volume	→	277
11 Hazard warning light system	→	138
12 Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system	→	285
13 Adjusts the steering wheel	→	115
14 Control panel:		
Driver display	→	271
Cruise control	→	209
ON/OFF Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	213
15 Diagnostics connection	→	32
16 Opens the hood	→	337
17 Electric parking brake	→	195
18 Light switch	→	136



Standard driver display

1	Turn signal lights	→	137
2	Suspension (red)	→	498
	Suspension (yellow)	→	498
3	Electrical malfunction	→	491
4	Power steering (red)	→	489
	Power steering (yellow)	→	489
	Rear axle steering (red)	→	489
	Rear axle steering (yellow)	→	489
5	Restraint system	→	487
6	Seat belt	→	487
7	Distance warning	→	498
8	ABS	→	498
9	Tire pressure monitoring system	→	503
10	Engine diagnosis	→	491
11	ESP® OFF	→	498
	ESP®	→	498
12	Drive system: reduced power	→	489
13	Gasoline engine: reduced power	→	182
14	Coolant temperature	→	491
15	Coolant temperature display		
16	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	495
17	Electric parking brake (red)	→	495
	PARK USA only		
	Canada only		
18	Brakes (red)	→	495
	BRAKE USA only		
	Canada only		
	RBS Recuperative Brake System, USA only	→	495
	Brakes (yellow), Canada only	→	495
19	Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	491
20	Fuel level		
21	High beam	→	137

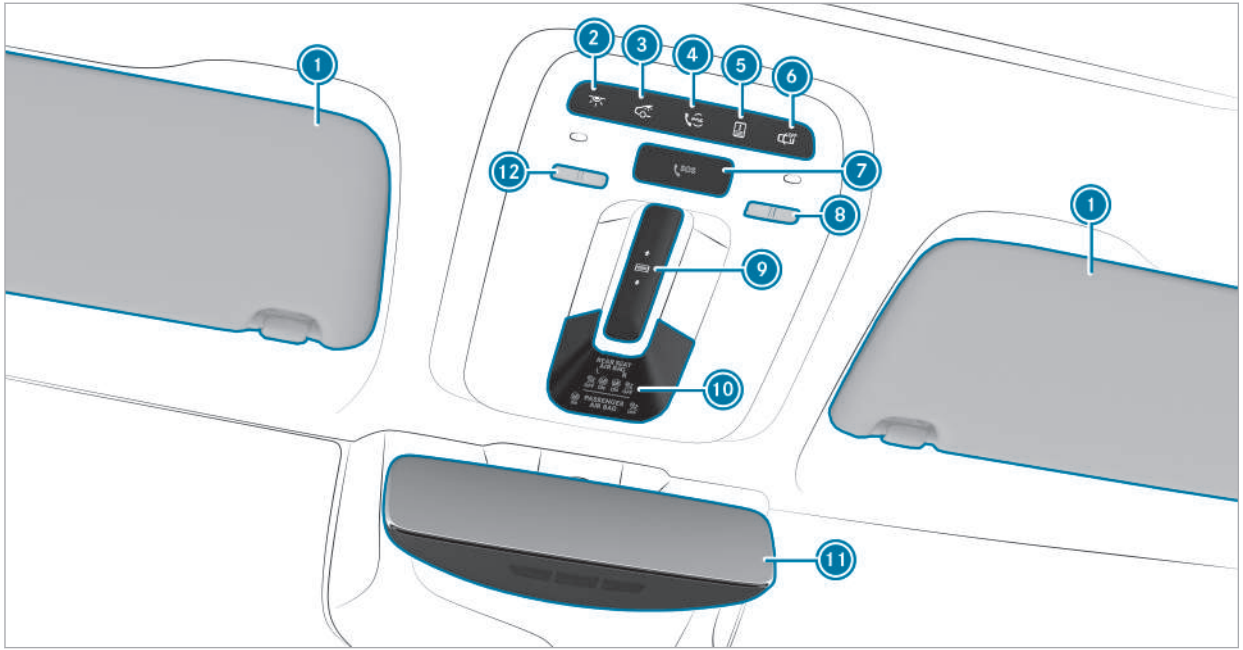
	Low beam	→	136
	Standing lights	→	136
22	Rear fog light	→	137
23	Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	→	503



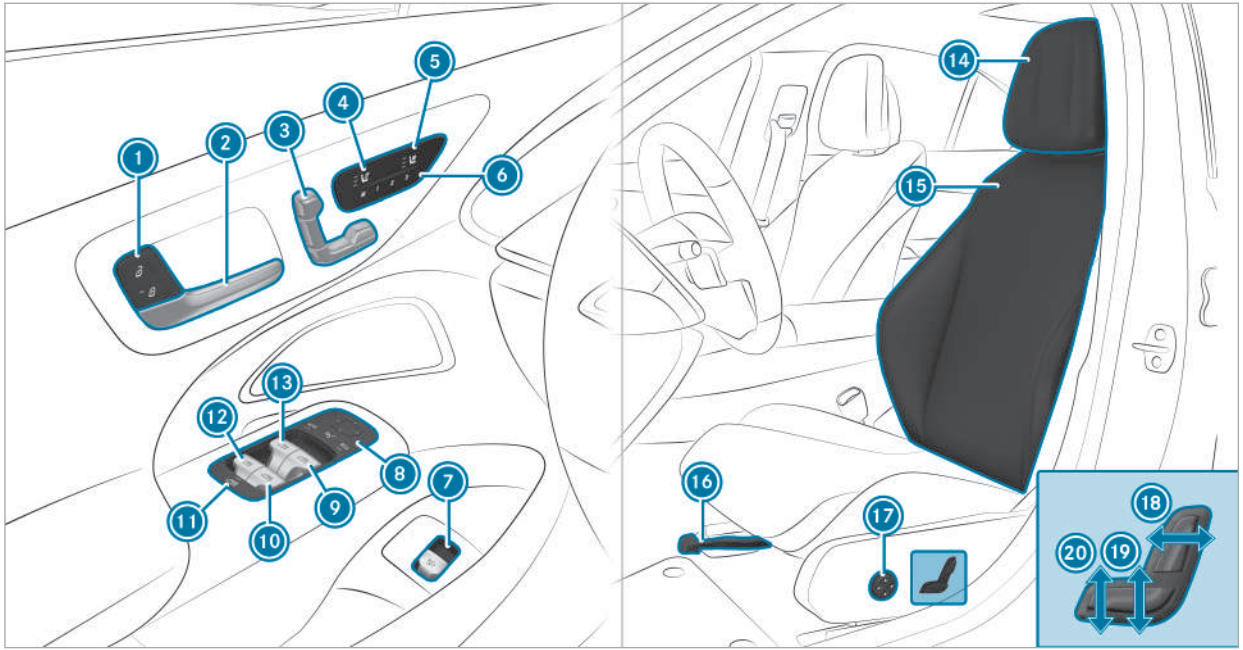
Driver display with driver camera

1	Turn signal lights	→	137
2	Seat belt	→	487
3	Distance warning	→	498
4	Restraint system	→	487
5	Drive system: reduced power	→	489
6	Tire pressure monitoring system	→	503
7	ESP® OFF	→	498
	ESP®	→	498
8	ABS	→	498
9	Coolant temperature	→	491
10	Coolant temperature display		
11	Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	495
12	Electric parking brake (red)	→	495
	PARK USA only		
	Canada only		
13	Brakes (red)	→	495
	BRAKE USA only		
	Canada only		
	RBS Recuperative Brake System, USA only	→	495
	Brakes (yellow), Canada only	→	495
14	Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator	→	491
15	Fuel level		
16	Rear fog light	→	137
17	High beam	→	137
	Low beam	→	136
	Standing lights	→	136
18	SOS NOT READY Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	→	503
19	Electrical malfunction	→	491
20	Engine diagnosis	→	491
21	Power steering (red)	→	489
	Power steering (yellow)	→	489
	Rear axle steering (red)	→	489

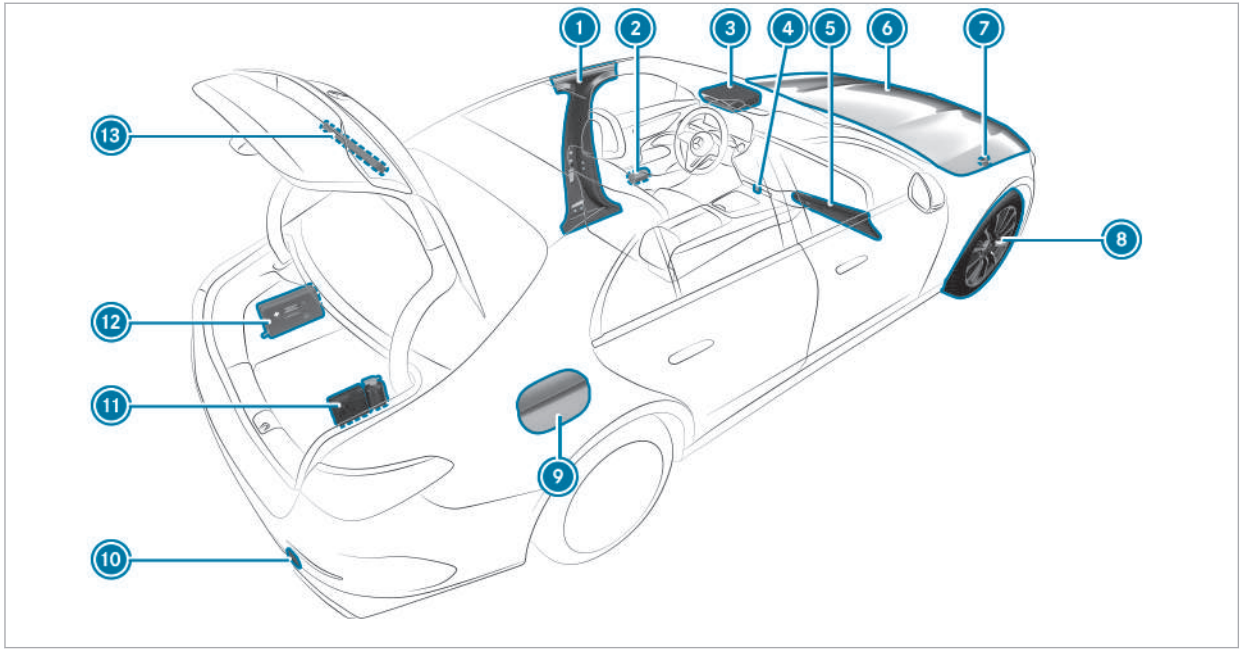
	Rear axle steering (yellow)	→	489
22	Suspension (red)	→	498
	Suspension (yellow)	→	498


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
1
SOS
REAR SEAT AIR BAG
PASSENGER AIR BAG

1	Sun visors		
2	Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	146
3	Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	146
4	me button	→	319
5	Opens/closes the rear roller sunblind for the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel	→	96
6	Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	146
7	SOS button	→	319
8	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	146
9	Opens/closes the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel	→	96
	Opens/closes the front roller sunblind for the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel	→	96
10	Indicator lamps:		
	PASSENGER AIR BAG	→	47
11	Inside rear-view mirror	→	153
12	Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	146


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20

1	Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	80
2	Opens the door	→	80
3	Adjusts the seats electrically	→	108
4	Switches the seat heating on/off	→	113
5	Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	114
6	M Operates the memory function	→	119
7	Opens/closes the trunk lid	→	86
8	Operates the outside mirrors	→	152
9	Opens/closes the right side window	→	93
10	Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	93
11	Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	72
12	Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	93
13	Opens/closes the left side window	→	93
14	Adjusts the head restraints	→	109
15	Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	111
16	Adjusts the seat fore-and-aft position	→	106
17	Adjusts the 4-way lumbar support	→	109
18	Adjusts the seat backrest inclination	→	106
19	Adjusts the seat height	→	106
20	Adjusts the seat cushion inclination	→	106


1
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10
11
12
13

1	B-pillar with:		
	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	36
2	Safety vests	→	350
3	me button	→	319
	SOS button	→	319
4	Hazard warning light system	→	138
5	Stowage compartment for customer literature		
6	Checking and topping up operating fluids	→	410
	Starting assistance	→	363
7	Tow-starting or towing away	→	365
8	Flat tire	→	352
9	Fuel filler flap with:		
	information label on fuel type	→	187
	information label on tire pressure	→	378
	QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	36
10	Tow-starting or towing away	→	365
11	TIREFIT kit	→	354
12	First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	351
13	Warning triangle	→	351

Calling up the Digital Operator's Manual

Multimedia system:

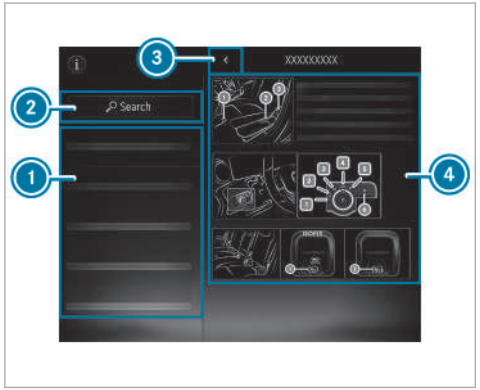
→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Info
▸▸ Operator's Manual
▸▸ Open Digital Operator's Manual

The Digital Operator's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and multimedia system.

▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Operator's Manual:

- Quick start: find the first steps towards adjusting your seat (driver's side).
- Tips: find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
- Animations: watch animations of the vehicle functions.
- Messages: receive additional information about the messages in the driver's display.
- Language: select the language for the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can search for keywords using the search field Search, in order to find quick answers to questions about the operation of the vehicle.



① Menu
② Search
③ Back
④ Contents section

Some sections in the Digital Operator's Manual, such as warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

Additional methods of calling up the Digital Operator's Manual:

Driver's display: call up brief information as display messages in the driver's display

MBUX Voice Assistant: call up via the voice control system

For safety reasons, the Digital Operator's Manual is deactivated while the vehicle is in motion.

Protecting the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tire pressure is correct.
- ▶ Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- ▶ Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- ▶ Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to ⅔ of its maximum engine speed.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

Environmental issues and recommendations:
It is recommended that you re-use or recycle materials instead of just disposing of them.

The relevant environmental guidelines and regulations serve to protect the environment and must be strictly observed.

Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to not using recycled reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the Limited Warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Use recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

NOTE Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Air bags and Emergency Tensioning Devices, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- sill
- seats
- cockpit
- driver's display
- center console
- lateral roof frame

▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.

▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.

▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardize the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tires and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-critical systems (e.g. the brake system) may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts or parts of equal quality. Use only tires, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts are subject to strict quality inspections. Each part has been specially developed, manufactured or selected for Mercedes-Benz vehicles and adapted to them. Therefore, only Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts should be used.

More than 300,000 different Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts are available for Mercedes-Benz models.

All authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Centers maintain a supply of Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts for necessary service and repair work. In addition, strategically located parts delivery centers provide for quick and reliable parts service.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 408) when ordering Mercedes-Benz Genuine Parts.

Operator's Manual

This Operator's Manual and the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle describe the following models and the standard and special equipment for your vehicle:

- The models and the standard and special equipment available at the time of this Operator's Manual going to press.
- The models and the standard and special equipment only available in certain countries.
- The models and the standard and special equipment, which will only be available at a later date.

Note that your vehicle may not have all features described. This is also the case for systems relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of the equipment in your vehicle at the time of delivery.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ Please bear in mind that all the speed values stated in this Operator's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

The Operator's Manual, Supplement, further supplementary documents and Maintenance Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Touch-sensitive controls

In addition to conventional switches and buttons, your vehicle is equipped with touch-sensitive controls.

These are located in the following areas of your vehicle:

- Roof and door control panel
- Climate control
- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The controls have touch-sensitive user interface surfaces. You can control these surfaces by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or to trigger functions, for example.

The touch-sensitive user interface on the central display also provides haptic feedback in the form of pulses, vibrations or changes in the surface structure, for example.

The haptic feedback from the user interface of the central display is produced using ultrasound.

When using the haptic controls on the central display, ensure that there is sufficient distance between the head and the display surface during operation.

You will receive haptic feedback in the following situations, for example:

- When you interact with controls on the display surface
- When scrolling in a list or table
- When you reach a new area on the display surface, e.g. a pop-up window, controls, icons

Despite careful development, Mercedes-Benz AG cannot completely rule out the possibility of external microphones interfering with the haptic controls.

If you have any questions, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

When using touch-sensitive user interfaces, note the following points to avoid problems:

- Do not affix stickers or similar objects to the surfaces.
- Do not attach smartphone holders or other mountings to the surface of the central display.
- Keep the surfaces protected from moisture and wet conditions.
- Keep the surfaces free of dust and dirt (→ page 347).

Some touch-sensitive controls have both a symbol and integrated indicator lamps. Be sure to press on the symbol of the control element when using it.

Mercedes me app

Notes about the on-demand feature

You can also activate various functions (on-demand feature) subsequently via Mercedes me after purchasing your vehicle.

Information is available at any authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Activating on-demand feature using Mercedes me

Requirements

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.

Ordering and activating on-demand feature

▶ Add the desired on-demand feature for the vehicle to the shopping basket in the Mercedes me Store.

▶ Complete the order.
The on-demand feature is activated when operating the vehicle.

Speeding up activation

▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it.

▶ Unlock the vehicle after about two minutes and switch on the vehicle.
The on-demand feature has been activated.
For some features, a notification also appears in the vehicle's multimedia system.

If the activation was not successful, repeat the process.

Service and vehicle operation

Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada

When you are abroad with your vehicle, observe the following points:

- service points or replacement parts may not be available immediately.
- unleaded fuel may not be available for vehicles with a catalytic converter. Leaded fuel may cause damage to the catalytic converter.
- the fuel may have an extremely low octane number. Unsuitable fuel can cause engine damage.

Some Mercedes-Benz models are available in Europe through our European Delivery Program. For more information, please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center, or write to one of the following addresses:

in the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

European Delivery Department

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

in Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

European Delivery Department

98 Vanderhoof Avenue

Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Maintenance

Your customer advisor confirms the service in the service report.

Roadside Assistance

The Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program offers technical help in the case of a breakdown. Your calls to the toll-free Roadside Assistance Hotline are answered by our agents 24 hours a day, 365 days a year.

1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) (USA)

1-800-387-0100 (Canada)

You can find further information in the Mercedes-Benz Roadside Assistance Program brochure (USA) or the "Roadside Assistance" section in the Service and Warranty booklet (Canada). You will find both in the vehicle document wallet.

Change of address or change of ownership

In the event of a change of address, please send us the "Notification of address change" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) on the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) on 1-800-387-0100. We can then reach you in a timely fashion, if necessary.

If you sell your Mercedes, please leave all literature in the vehicle so that it is available to the next owner. If you have purchased a used vehicle, please send us the "Notice of Purchase of Used Car" in the Service and Guarantee booklet or simply call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Assistance Center (USA) at the hotline number 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372) or Customer Service (Canada) at 1-800-387-0100.

Possible danger due to substances hazardous to health

In compliance with Proposition 65 (“Prop65”), the following detachable label has been added to each vehicle sold in California:

WARNING

Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle, pickup truck, van or off-road motor vehicle can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to www.P65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle

A 000 817 82 02

Operating safety

WARNING Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

▶ Always have the prescribed service and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to incorrect modifications on electronic component parts

Modification of electronic components, their software or wiring could impair their function and/or the function of other networked component parts or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring and electronic component parts or their software.
- ▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

WARNING Risk of fire caused by flammable material on hot exhaust system components

Flammable material such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ When driving on an unpaved road or off-road, check the vehicle underside regularly.
- ▶ In particular, remove trapped plant parts or other flammable material.
- ▶ If there is damage, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- The vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high curb or an unpaved road
- The vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a curb, speed bump or pothole
- A heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tires may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

If the underbody paneling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the

underbody paneling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system

DANGER Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

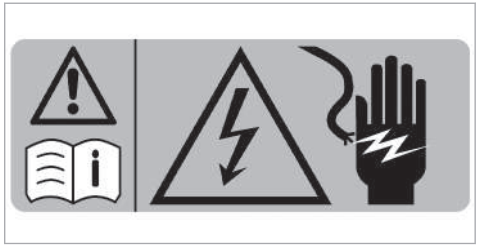
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain individual high-voltage components. These high-voltage components are under high voltage.

If you modify component parts of these high-voltage components or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

High voltage components may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

- ▶ Never perform modifications to component parts of high-voltage components.
- ▶ Never touch damaged component parts of high-voltage components.
- ▶ Never touch component parts of high-voltage components after an accident.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain high-voltage components. These components are marked with a high-voltage label:



Example

All work on high-voltage components must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Fitting the license plate to the front license plate holder

NOTE Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect mounting of the license plate on the front license plate holder

If the license plate is incorrectly mounted on the front license plate holder, sensors, cam-

eras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when mounting the license plate on the front license plate holder:

- ▶ Mount the license plate directly on the license plate holder without advertising media or other holders.
- ▶ Mount the license plate so that it does not protrude above or to the side of the license plate adapter.

National information for components relevant to radio regulation

Information on crossing national borders

You must observe the radio regulations for the country in which you are currently operating your vehicle.

Wireless vehicle components

USA: "Radio based devices of this vehicle comply with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: 1) These devices may not cause harmful interference, and 2) These devices must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment."

Canada: "This vehicle contains licence-exempt transmitter(s)/receiver(s) that comply with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada's licence-exempt RSS(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) These devices may not cause interference. (2) These devices must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the devices." "Les émetteurs/récepteurs dans cette véhicule sont conforme aux CNR d'Innovation, Sciences et Développement économique Canada applicables aux appareils radio exempts de licence. L'exploitation est autorisée aux deux conditions suivantes : 1) Ces appareils ne doivent pas produire de brouillage; 2) Ces appareils doivent accepter tout brouillage radioélectrique subi, même si le brouillage est susceptible d'en compromettre le fonctionnement."

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, during repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected in a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.

- ▶ For safety reasons, we recommend that you use and connect only products approved by an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

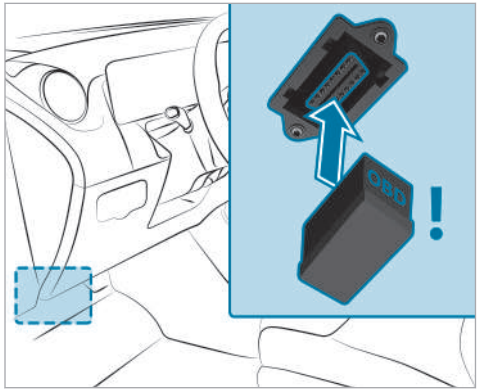
- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- Check the charge level of the battery.
- If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Please also note the information about the 12 V battery and short-distance trips in the "Driving and Parking" chapter (→ page 173).



Connecting and using another device with the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.

Moreover, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Qualified specialist workshop

An authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center is a qualified specialist workshop. It has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out the work required on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant work.

For the following, always have your vehicle checked at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center:

- Safety-relevant work
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** work on the high-voltage component of the 48 V on-board electrical system

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz Service Center.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognize certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this Operator's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic laws and regulations of the country you are currently driving in
- laws pertaining to motor vehicles and safety standards of the country you are currently driving in
- radio regulatory requirements of the country you are currently driving in

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the area of the seats, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop:

- Vehicle components carrying live voltage
- Transmission antenna
- Multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center immediately to have the problem diagnosed and rectified. If the problem is not resolved to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem again with an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or, if necessary, contact us at one of the following addresses:

In the USA:

Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC

Customer Assistance Center

One Mercedes-Benz Drive

Sandy Springs, GA 30328

In Canada:

Mercedes-Benz Canada, Inc.

Customer Relations Department

98 Vanderhoof Avenue

Toronto, Ontario M4G 4C9

Reporting safety defects

USA only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll-free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153) ; go to https://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington, DC 20590, USA.

You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from https://www.safercar.gov.

Canada only:

The following text is published as required of manufacturers under subsection 18.4 (4) of the Motor Vehicle Safety Regulations.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect which could cause a crash or could cause injury or death, you should immediately inform Transport Canada in addition to notifying Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

If Transport Canada received similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, Transport Canada cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, or Mercedes-Benz Canada Inc.

To contact Transport Canada, you may call the Defect Investigations and Recalls Division toll-free in Canada at 1-800-333-0510 or 819-994-3328 in the Gatineau-Ottawa area or internationally;

may also go to the following websites for more information:

- English: https://www.tc.gc.ca/recalls
- French: https://www.tc.gc.ca/rappels

Limited Warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

Further information can be obtained at https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qr-code

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

Electronic control units

There are electronic control units installed in your vehicle. Control units process data that they e.g. receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange among themselves. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle. For example, some assist you when you are driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle.

Additional information on what specific data is collected, stored and transmitted to third parties for what purpose in your vehicle can be found in the notes on the functional features in question in the respective operating instructions. These are also available online and, depending on the equipment, digitally in the vehicle.

Personal data

Each vehicle is marked with a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, government authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities for using data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the license plate number.

The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be personal or, in certain circumstances, become personal. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behavior, your location, your route or your use patterns.

Legal requirements for the disclosure of data
If legal regulations exist, manufacturers are generally obligated to release data stored by the manufacturer to the necessary extent in individual cases at the request of state authorities. This may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offense, for example.

Within the framework of applicable law, state authorities are also authorized to take data readouts from vehicles themselves in specific cases. In the event of an accident, for example, information readouts can be taken from the air bag control unit to help to establish what happened.

Operating data in the vehicle
Control units process data to operate the vehicle.

This includes the following data, for example:

- Vehicle status information such as speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts indicator
- Ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

As a rule, this data is volatile, is not stored beyond the operating time and is processed only in the vehicle itself. Control units (e.g. the vehicle key) often contain data memories. These are used to temporarily or permanently document information about the vehicle's operating state, component stress, maintenance requirements or technical events and malfunctions.

Depending on the technical equipment, the following data will be stored:

- Operating status of system components (e.g. fill levels, tire pressure, battery status)
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components (e.g. lights, brakes)
- System reactions in special driving situations (e.g. air bag deployment, the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage

In special cases, it may be necessary to store data that would otherwise only be volatile. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services such as repair services or maintenance work, stored operational data readouts can be taken and used together with the vehicle identification number, where necessary. Readouts can be taken by service network employees such as workshops and manufacturers, or third parties, such as breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

The readout will usually be taken via the diagnostics connection in the vehicle, which is required by law. The operating data readout taken documents technical conditions of the vehicle or individual components and helps to diagnose malfunctions, meet warranty obligations and improve quality. This data, particularly information on component stress, technical events, operating errors and other malfunctions, will be transmitted to the manufacturer for this purpose together with the vehicle identification number if necessary. In addition, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle for e.g. recalls. This data can also be used to check customer claims for warranty and guarantee.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

Comfort and infotainment functions
You can save comfort settings and individualization in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, for example:

- Seat positions and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Custom settings (e.g. interior lighting)

You can incorporate data into the vehicle's infotainment functions yourself as part of the selected equipment.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, for example:

- Multimedia data (e.g. music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system)
- Address book data for use in conjunction with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- Navigation destinations that have been entered
- Data about the use of internet services

This data for comfort and infotainment functions can be saved locally in the vehicle or stored on a device that you have connected to the vehicle (e.g. smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player). If you have entered data yourself, you can delete it at any time.

The transfer of this data out of the vehicle will take place exclusively at your request. This applies in particular when you are using online services according to the settings you have selected.

Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)
If your vehicle is equipped appropriately, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile device to the vehicle. You will then be able to control them using the controls integrated in the vehicle. The smartphone's picture and sound can be output via the multimedia system. Specific items of information will also be transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this may include position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. Please refer to the vehicle Operator's Manual / infotainment system operating instructions for further information.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps (e.g. navigation apps, music player apps). There will be no further interaction between your smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data will not be directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Whether you can configure settings for it and, if so, which ones, depend on the app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services

Wireless network connection
If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless net-

work connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's services
Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Operator's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data is exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which is collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

Third-party services
If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes me connect

If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes me connect, additional data about the vehicle's operation, the use of the vehicle in certain situations, and the location of the vehicle may be compiled by the MBUX multimedia system or Mercedes me connect.

For additional information, please refer to the "MBUX multimedia system" section and/or the Mercedes me connect Terms and Conditions.

Event data recorder

USA only:

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less.

The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:

- How various systems in your vehicle were operating;
- Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened;
- How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,
- How fast the vehicle was traveling.

These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur. NOTE: EDR data are recorded by your vehicle only if a non-trivial crash situation occurs; no data are recorded by the EDR under normal driving conditions and no personal data (e.g., name, gender, age, and crash location) are recorded. However, other parties, such as law enforcement could combine the EDR data with the type of personally identifying data routinely acquired during a crash investigation.

To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

EDR data may be used in civil and criminal matters as a tool in accident reconstruction, accident claims, and vehicle safety. Since the Crash Data Retrieval CDR tool that is used to extract data from the EDR is commercially available, Mercedes-Benz USA, LLC („MBUSA") expressly disclaims any and all liability arising from the extraction of this information by unauthorized Mercedes-Benz personnel.

MBUSA will not share EDR data with others without the consent of the vehicle owners or, if the vehicle is leased, without the consent of the lessee. Exceptions to this representation include responses to subpoenas by law enforcement; by federal, state or local government; in connection with or arising out of litigation involving MBUSA or its subsidiaries and affiliates; or, as required by law.

Warning: The EDR is a component of the Restraint System Module. Tampering with, altering, modifying or removing the EDR component may result in a malfunction of the Restraint System Module and other systems.

State laws or regulations regarding EDRs that conflict with federal regulation are pre\-empted. This means that in the event of such conflict, the federal regulation governs. As of Dec 2016, 17 states have enacted laws relating to EDRs.

Copyright

Free and open source software

Information on licenses for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource

Registered trademarks

- Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.
- DTS™ is a registered trademark of DTS, Inc.
- Dolby® and MLP™ are registered trademarks of DOLBY Laboratories.
- ESP® and PRE-SAFE® are registered trademarks of Mercedes-Benz Group AG.
- HomeLink® is a registered trademark of Gentex Corporation.
- iPod® and iTunes® are registered trademarks of Apple Inc.
- Burmester® is a registered trademark of Burmester Audiosysteme GmbH.
- Microsoft® and Windows Media® are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation.
- SiriusXM® is a registered trademark of Sirius XM Radio Inc.
- HD Radio™ is a registered trademark of iBiquity Digital Corporation.
- Gracenote® is a registered trademark of Gracenote, Inc.
- ZAGAT Survey® and related brands are registered trademarks of Zagat Survey, LLC.

Brief overview of the most important points

Basic information

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (→ page 43).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 44).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp [ ] (→ page 46).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (→ page 46).
- The restraint system warning lamp [ ] has gone out after the self-test (→ page 45).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status for the front passenger air bag (→ page 47).

Helping you to understand clearly

The "Occupant safety" chapter includes information on equipment, functions and behaviors that contribute directly to the safety of vehicle occupants.

The information is structured as follows:

- **Brief overview of the most important points:** this chapter provides an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behavior of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** in further sections of the "Occupant safety" chapter, you can find specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.
- **Index:** you can also find certain topics in this Operator's Manual using the index.

The "Occupant safety" chapter does not provide information on topics including the following:

- Children in the vehicle (→ page 59)
- Driving and driving safety systems (→ page 198)
- Stowage areas (→ page 119)

Defining generic terms clearly

The following generic terms are used in this Operator's Manual:

- **Occupant safety:** comprises the components and system functions that help to minimize, as much as possible, the stresses and consequences for vehicle occupants caused by an accident.
- **Restraint system:** comprises those components that, along with the vehicle structure, help prevent vehicle occupants from potentially coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and air bags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this topic in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 59).

Be diligent

For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential for your posture to be correct and for the seat belt to be fastened correctly.

Bear in mind that negligence when adopting your sitting position and fastening your seat belt may have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey.

Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the air bag.

The correct seat position with an almost upright posture and a correctly fastened seat belt also reduce the risk posed by the air bag when it is deployed.

When choosing the seat, take note of the available space. When you are sitting with the right posture in a nearly upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the air bag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

- ▶ Put the seat in the correct position.
- ▶ Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- ▶ Observe the following information.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, observe the following information:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (→ page 105).

  When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the air bags, especially the front air bags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain a sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an air bag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (→ page 105).

  Hold the steering wheel only by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's air bag to fully deploy.
- Assume a nearly upright position, with your buttocks as far back as possible in the gap between the seat cushion and seat backrest.

  This ensures that your back lies as flat and firmly as possible against the seat backrest.
- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bags.
- Sit with your feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

Do not put your feet up on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the air bag.

- Fasten the seat belt correctly.

Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can provide the best level of protection only if it is worn correctly.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

▶ Always secure persons under 5 ft (1.50 m) tall in a suitable restraint system.

Each vehicle occupant must observe the following notes in particular:

- The seat belt must not be twisted:
- The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the center of your shoulder.
- The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible.

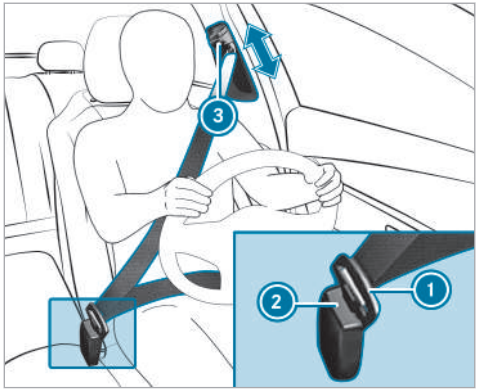
  In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

  Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- The shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body after being tightened.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.

  Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- Always engage seat belt tongue ① of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ② of the corresponding seat.
- **To adjust the seat belt height:** press button ③ on the seat belt outlet and slide the seat belt outlet to the desired position.
- **To engage the seat belt outlet:** release button ③ and ensure that the seat belt outlet engages.

NOTE Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled

When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the Emergency Tensioning Device.

- Only buckle the seat belts as intended.

ⓘ Observe the information on child seat safety feature of the seat belt (→ page 67).

Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the restraint system warning lamp does not light up or lights up continuously when the vehicle is switched on.
- the restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey.

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the restraint system warning lamp will light up continuously.

WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The [ ] seat belt warning lamp in the driver's display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

The [ ] seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds every time the vehicle is started.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

When the driver's and front passengers doors are closed and the driver and front passenger have fastened their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

In the following cases, the seat belt warning lights up during a journey if:

- The driver or front passenger is not wearing a seat belt and the following criteria apply:
  - The vehicle travels faster than 5 mph (9 km/h) for more than 20 seconds.
  - The vehicle travels faster than 15 mph (25 km/h) once.
- The driver or front passenger unfastens their seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

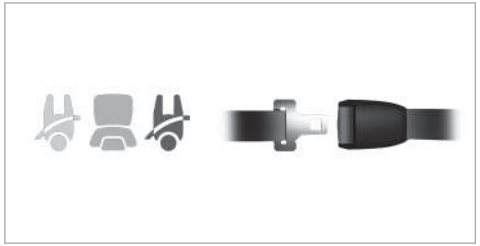
The rear seat belt status display in the driver's display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

If a person unfastens a seat belt in the rear passenger compartment while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

Display in the driver's display

Every time the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.



You can determine the status of the rear seat belt by the color of the seat symbol in the driver's display as follows:

- Gray: the rear seat belt is not fastened.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the displayed seat.
- Red: the person in the rear seat has unfastened their seatbelt.

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger air bag)

The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger air bag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, you must make sure, both before and during a journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation.

> ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat
>
> Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.
>
> ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
>
> ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Self-test: when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds.

After the self-test, you can determine the status of the front passenger air bag as follows:

- **Front passenger air bag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger air bag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.

  If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.
- **Front passenger air bag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps do not light up.

  The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger air bag has this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

ⓘ If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 59)

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- The person is seated correctly.

▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

Malfunction of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the restraint system indicator lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 63)

Disabling or enabling the front passenger air bag

The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff can activate or deactivate the front passenger air bag and front passenger knee bag according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger air bag.

Also observe the following information:

- The status of the front passenger air bag: see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps" (→ page 47)
- Notes on using the front passenger seat: see "Information on automatic front passenger air bag shutoff" (→ page 49)
- If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 59)

Information on the child restraint system

When installing a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 59).

Notes on the child restraint system on the front passenger seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries if the front passenger air bag is enabled

If the front passenger air bag is enabled, a child on the front passenger seat may be struck by the front passenger air bag in the event of an accident.

▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIR BAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 63).

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Sit correctly (→ page 43).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 44).

The automatic front passenger air bag shutoff can activate or deactivate the front passenger air bag and front passenger knee bag according to the situation.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Status of the front passenger air bag: see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps" (→ page 47).
- When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 63).

Status of the front passenger air bag in relation to the stature of the person:

- **Front passenger air bag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.

  The front passenger air bag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.
- **Front passenger air bag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

  The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (→ page 43).

  Vehicles with rear seats: a person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.

System limits

The front passenger air bag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situation:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the seat surface.

! **NOTE** Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

▶ Store objects in a suitable place.

▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window air bag on the front passenger side may deploy. The air bag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** closing the sliding sunroof.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favorable seat position.
- **Vehicles with multicontour seat:** increasing the lateral support by inflating the seat side bolsters of the seat backrest.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken will be reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly.
The locking mechanism will release.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is canceled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

System limits

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- if the vehicle is backing up

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- while driving

  or
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Function of PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side

If an imminent side impact is detected, PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side can pre-emptively move the upper body of the vehicle occupant on the front seat towards the center of the vehicle. It does this by rapidly inflating an air cushion in the outer seat side bolster of the seat backrest on the side on which the impact is anticipated. This increases the distance between the door and the vehicle occupant.

If PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side has been deployed or is faulty, the PRE-SAFE Pulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual (→ page 419) display message appears.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after you have fastened the seat belt of the front seat, it may adjust itself against your body by pulling at the shoulder until somewhat tight. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

This function is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 51).

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Occupant Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate Belt adjustment.

Overview of the automatic measures after an accident

Depending on the type and severity of the accident, and depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following measures can be implemented, forexample:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 326)
- Switching off the engine

  To start the vehicle again, switch the vehicle off and on once more (→ page 169). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, you may no longer be able to start the vehicle.
- switching off the fuel supply
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide in the central display
- switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can initiate automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

The driver can cancel automatic braking by taking the following actions:

- Braking more strongly than automatic braking
- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force

Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

Make sure that the following prerequisites in particular have been met so that the components of the restraint system are able to provide the intended level of protection:

- Sit correctly (→ page 43).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 44).
  - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (→ page 46).
  - Function of the rear seat belt status display (→ page 46).
- The restraint system warning lamp is not lit up after the self-test (→ page 45).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (→ page 47).

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Emergency Tensioning Device: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: frontal impact
- Knee air bag: frontal impact
- Side air bag: side impact
- Window air bag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side: side impact

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 58).

Observe the information on the function of the restraint system (→ page 53).

Information on how the restraint system works

How the restraint system functions depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 52).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors that can be seen and measured only after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in air bag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of air bag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an air bag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an air bag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, Emergency Tensioning Devices and/or air bags can supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an air bag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection provided by each air bag:

- Knee air bag: thigh, knee and lower leg
- Driver's air bag, front passenger air bag: head and ribcage
- Window air bag: head
- Side air bag: ribcage, also pelvis for front seat occupants

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and air bag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the air bag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop

after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if an Emergency Tensioning Device is triggered or an air bag deployed.

If the Emergency Tensioning Devices are triggered or an air bag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions.

  Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Air bags and pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices contain perchlorate material, which may require special handling or environmental protection measures. National guidelines regarding waste disposal must be observed. In California, see the https://dtsc.ca.gov/. Using the search function, you will find information on perchlorate, for example.

Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

Risk due to the incorrect behavior of vehicle occupants

All vehicle occupants must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 43).
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.

▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

Risk due to objects in the vehicle interior

All vehicle occupants must make sure of the following in particular:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 43).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the Emergency Tensioning Devices.

- ▶ Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ▶ Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ▶ Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG (→ page 58) symbol.

Risk due to installing accessories

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders within the deployment area of an air bag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps may be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an air bag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Unsuitable protective covers mean that air bags can no longer protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ▶ Use only protective covers approved by Mercedes-Benz for the seat in question.

In addition, the function of the automatic passenger air bag deactivation may be restricted by an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger air bag (→ page 47).

Risk due to pets in the vehicle interior

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could possibly press buttons or switches.

An animal may:

- Activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- Switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown around in the vehicle in the event of an accident or sudden steering and braking maneuvers and injure vehicle occupants in the process.

- ▶ Never leave animals in the vehicle unattended.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Risk due to modification, damage or wear to the components of the restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center for details.

USA only: for details, contact our Customer Assistance Center on 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (1-800-367-6372).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- The seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- The seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- Modifications have been made to the Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified Emergency Tensioning Devices could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, Emergency Tensioning Device, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use only seat belts that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you change the cover of an airbag or attach objects, e.g. even stickers, to it, the airbag may no longer function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- ▶ Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 58).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Risk due to components of the restraint system that have already been deployed

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot air bag components

The air bag parts are hot after an air bag has been deployed.

- Do not touch the air bag parts.
- Have a deployed air bag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed air bags replaced immediately.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices

Pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic Emergency Tensioning Devices immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Seat belts

Releasing seat belts

- Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

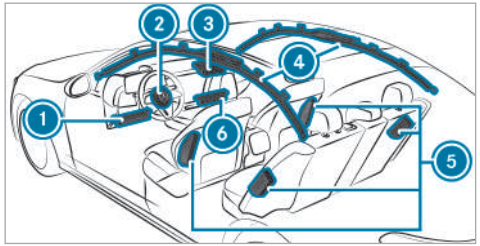
! **NOTE** Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

Airbags

Overview of air bags



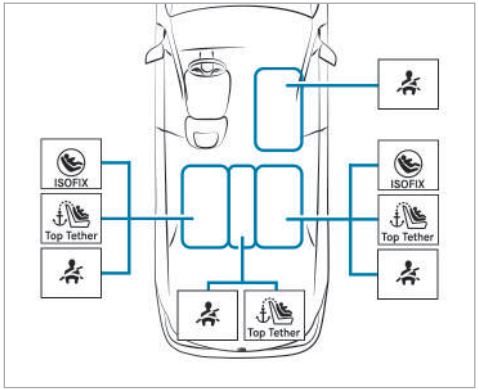
1. Driver's knee air bag
2. Driver's air bag
3. Front passenger air bag
4. Window curtain air bag
5. Side impact air bag
6. Front passenger knee air bag

The installation location of an air bag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol. An additional arrow symbol ▶ indicates the installation location for certain air bags.

Observe the information under "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 52).

Brief overview of most important points

Safely transporting children in the vehicle



Always observe the following when transporting children:

- Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle (→ page 61).
- Secure children up to a height of 5 ft (1.50 m) on the respective seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system , and secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Left/right rear seat (preferred seats)

Preferred securing system:

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing ring

and

Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 69).

Alternative securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 70)

Additionally attach Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 69).

Front passenger seat

Securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 70)

Be sure to observe:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation (→ page 47).

Center rear seat

Securing system:

Vehicle seat belt (→ page 70)

Additionally attach Top Tether if recommended by the manufacturer of the child restraint system (→ page 69).

Important safety notes

Basic information

Be diligent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have seri-

ous consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 5 ft (1.50 m) in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be installed:

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you install a child restraint system on a rear seat.

The generic term "child restraint system"

The generic term "child restraint system" is used in this Operator's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat – Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat **with** a backrest and seat belt guide.

Observe laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Use only the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of installing the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 68).

A child booster seat may be necessary to achieve proper seat belt positioning for children over 40 lbs (18 kg) in weight or until they reach a height at which they can wear a three-point seat belt properly without a child booster seat.

Mercedes-Benz recommends a suitable child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide.

Observe standards for child restraint systems

All child restraint systems must meet the following standards:

- U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213
- Canadian Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213

Confirmation that the child restraint system complies with the standards can be found on an

instruction label on the child restraint system. This confirmation can also be found in the installation instructions that are included with the child restraint system.

Important warning notices

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
  - Installing the ISOFIX child restraint system on the right and left rear seats (→ page 68).
  - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 70).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly mounted or unsecured, it may come loose.

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

Unused child restraint systems could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported in the vehicle unused.

Do not modify the child restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.
- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Use only child restraint systems that are in proper working condition

WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up excessively.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- Cover the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury if children are left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing gear.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

▶ Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 65).

If it is absolutely necessary to install a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following notes:

- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 47).
- The front passenger air bag is enabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit. The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. In that case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

Information on automatic front passenger air bag shutoff

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger air bag is correct for the current situation.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system can interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system rests on the seat cushion of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ The backrest of a forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting against the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always comply with the installation instructions from the child restraint system manufacturer.

When installing a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 63).

Rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a rearward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag must be disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be continuously lit (→ page 47).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the co-driver airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the co-driver airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the co-driver airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

ⓘ Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the front passenger air bag will be enabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will not light up. The front passenger air bag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger air bag has this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat.
Instead, install the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

Forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat

If a forward-facing child restraint system is installed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger air bag may be automatically enabled or disabled. The status of the front passenger air bag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp will either light up continuously or not light up (→ page 47). Always observe the following information.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the co-driver seat and you position the co-driver seat too close to the dashboard, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle's interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off

▶ Always move the co-driver seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the co-driver seat accordingly.

▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 47)

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Information on the benefit of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport a baby in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Securing the child restraint system

Adjusting the seat correctly

When installing a child restraint system on the left or right rear seat, always observe the following:

▶ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

If the head restraint of the child restraint system cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

ⓘ Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

When installing an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system, also observe the following:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust correctly.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.

When installing a belt-secured child restraint system, also observe the following:

- **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 69).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system with integrated child seat belt:** adjust the head restraint of the respective seat so that it does not push the child restraint system forwards. If necessary, the respective head restraint can be removed. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat. After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the vehicle head restraint immediately and adjust correctly.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must be resting as flat as possible on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, always observe the following when installing a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat:

- Observe the notes on rearward- and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 63).
- **When using a forward-facing child restraint system integrated child seat belt:** remove the

head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust correctly.

- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must be resting as flat as possible on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and seat cushion and/or be installed facing the wrong direction.
- ▶ Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- ▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- ▶ Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- ▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Activating or deactivating the special seat belt retractor of the seat belt

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if a seat belt is unfastened while the vehicle is in motion

If the seat belt is released while the vehicle is in motion, the special seat belt retractor is deactivated and the child restraint system is no longer correctly secured. The seat belt is drawn in slightly by the inertia reel and cannot be immediately closed again.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Activate the special seat belt retractor again and correctly secure the child restraint system.

When enabled, the child seat safety feature ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a child seat safety feature:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

Installing a child restraint system

- ▶ When installing a child restraint system, always observe the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the information in this Operator's Manual.
- ▶ Pull the seat belt smoothly from the seat belt outlet.
- ▶ Engage the seat belt tongue in the belt buckle.

Activating the special seat belt retractor:

▶ Pull the seat belt out fully and let the inertia reel retract it again.
When the special seat belt retractor is activated, you should hear a ratcheting sound.

▶ Push the child restraint system down until the seat belt sits tightly.

Deactivating the special seat belt retractor:

▶ Press the release button of the seat belt buckle.

▶ Hold the seat belt tongue and guide back to the seat belt outlet.

Installing an ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the seat backrest in the rear passenger compartment is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the LATCH-type (ISOFIX) or iSize child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

▶ If the child is secured in a LATCH-type (ISOFIX) child restraint system with integrated seat belt, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 73 lb (33 kg).

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child:

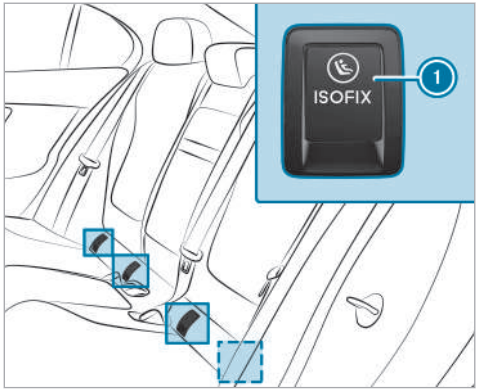
- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if available

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When you install a child restraint system, observe the following:

☑ Always observe the correct use and suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings



1 LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings

Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system has engaged both securing rings in the vehicle correctly.

NOTE Damage to the seat belt for the center seat during installation of the child restraint system

- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

- Fold the respective covers of LATCH-type (ISOFIX) securing rings 1 backwards.
- Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system to both securing rings 1 in the vehicle.

Fastening a Top Tether

WARNING Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are installed

The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when you are driving.

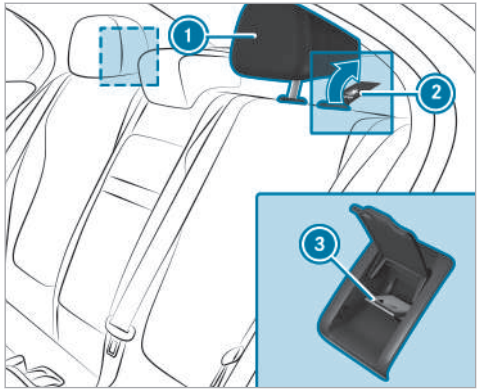
As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

- Always lock rear seat backrests after installing Top Tether belts.
- Observe the lock verification indicator.

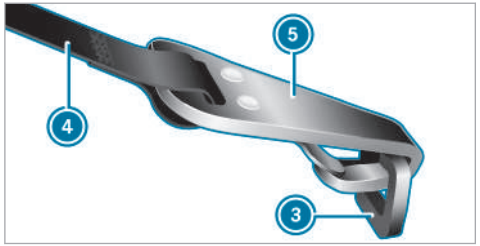
If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX (left and right rear seats) or the seat belt (all rear seats) and the vehicle.



- If necessary, slide head restraint ① upwards (→ page 110).
- Fold up cover ② of Top Tether anchorage ③.
- Install the ISOFIX/LATCH or belt-secured child restraint system with Top Tether. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.



- Guide Top Tether belt ④ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- Hook Top Tether hook ⑤ of Top Tether belt ④ into Top Tether anchorage ③ without twisting.
- Tension Top Tether belt ④. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Fold down cover ② of Top Tether anchorage ③.
- If necessary, slide head restraint ① downwards (→ page 110). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ④.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even when you are driving.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pushed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the trunk or cargo compartment will not be restrained by the seat backrest.

- Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the rear seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

The seat belts on the following seats are equipped with a special seat belt retractor:

- Front passenger seat
- Rear seats

When enabled, the special seat belt retractor ensures that the seat belts of the front passenger seat and rear seats do not slacken once the child restraint system is secured .

▶ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.

▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.

▶ **When installing on the rear seat:** also secure Top Tether if present.

▶ **When installing on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Child safety locks

Activating or deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if children are left unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion, for example by:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing gear.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the SmartKey out of the reach of children.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If children are traveling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

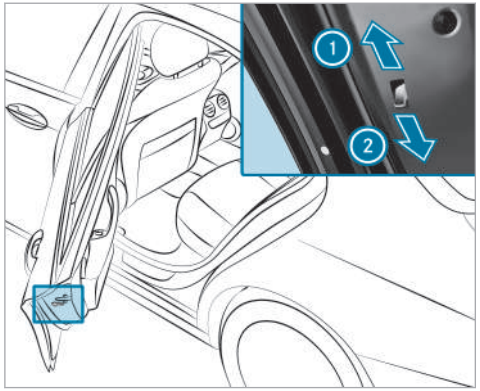
- Open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- Get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

▶ Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are traveling in the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

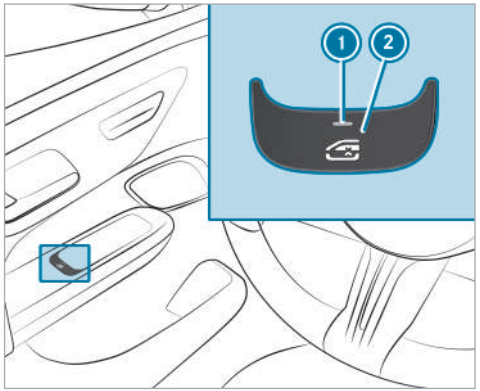
There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows.
The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



▶ Press the lever in direction 1 (activate) or 2 (deactivate).

▶ Make sure that the child-proof locks are working properly.

Activating and deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows



▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button 2.

The rear side window can be opened or closed in the following cases:

- Indicator lamp 1 is lit: via the switch on the driver's door

- Indicator lamp ① is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

Occupant presence reminder

Function of the occupant presence reminder

The occupant presence reminder can help to remind you about a child who may have been forgotten in the rear passenger compartment of the vehicle. It activates and deactivates automatically when the rear door is open for an extended period of time and a child, which the system presumes to be present, could enter or exit the vehicle.

When the vehicle is switched off, the Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle message will appear on the driver's display if the system has previously activated automatically.

You can permanently deactivate the function in the multimedia system (→ page 73). When the system is deactivated, the [OFF] indicator lamp in the driver's display lights up.

Activating or deactivating the occupant presence reminder in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Occupant Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

SmartKey

Overview of key functions

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

! **NOTE** Damage to the SmartKey caused by magnetic fields

▶ Keep the SmartKey away from strong magnetic fields.

Vehicle key with panic alarm

1. Opens/closes the trunk lid
2. Unlocks (with embossed surface)
3. Locks
4. Indicator lamp
5. Panic alarm

ⓘ If indicator lamp 4 does not light up after you press the [ ] or [ ] button, the battery may be weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (→ page 76).

The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- Doors
- Fuel filler flap
- Trunk lid

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it will lock again. Anti-theft protection will be armed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This may affect the key's functionality.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

▶ Activate or deactivate the Acoustic Lock.

Activating/deactivating the panic alarm

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched off.

▶ **To activate:** press button ① for approximately one second.
A visual and audible alarm is triggered.

▶ **To deactivate:** briefly press button ① again.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button.
A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected in the vehicle.

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the [🔓] and [⊛] buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

Options if the unlocking function for the driver's door and fuel filler flap has been selected:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the [🔓] button twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked.

Deactivating the function of the key

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the function of the SmartKey, the KEYLESS-GO functions will also be deactivated. Access or drive authorization by KEYLESS-GO will then no longer be possible with that particular SmartKey. Activate the function of the SmartKey so that all its functions will again be available.

You can also deactivate the function of the SmartKey to reduce the energy consumption of the SmartKey if you do not use the vehicle or a SmartKey for an extended period of time.

▶ Press and hold the [⊛] button on the SmartKey.

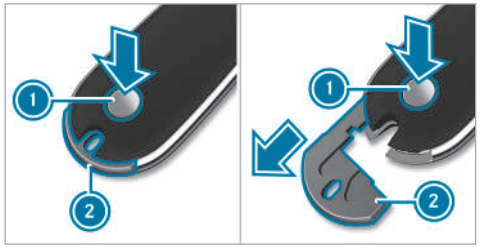
▶ With the key button [⊛] pressed, immediately press key button [🔓] twice in quick succession.
The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly and once for a long time.

ⓘ The following options for re-activating the SmartKey are available:

- Press any button on the SmartKey.
- Start the vehicle with the SmartKey in the marked space in the center console (→ page 170).

Removing/inserting the mechanical key

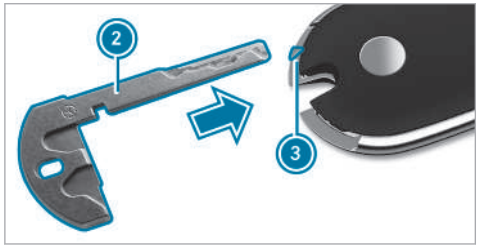
Removing the mechanical key



▶ Press release button ①.
Emergency key ② is pushed out slightly.

▶ Fully remove mechanical key ②.

Inserting the mechanical key



▶ Insert mechanical key ② at marking ③ until it engages.

ⓘ You can use mechanical key ② to attach the key to a key ring.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.

▶ If the battery compartment cover and/or lid do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.

▶ If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

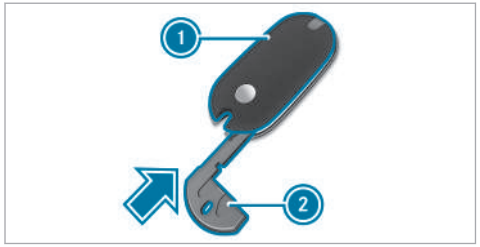
▶ Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements

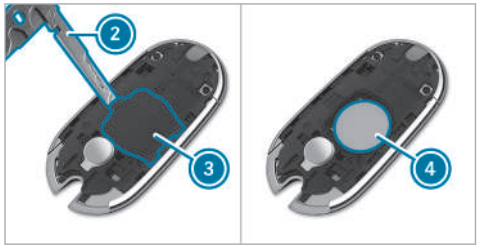
- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 76).



▶ Press emergency key ② into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold cover ① closed.



▶ Insert emergency key ② into the opening and lift up covering ③ and remove it.

▶ Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until battery ④ falls out of the key.

▶ Insert the new battery with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.

▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other impurities.

▶ Insert the front tabs of covering ③ into the housing and then press on both sides to close it.

▶ Make sure that covering ③ is completely closed.

▶ Insert the front tabs of cover ① into the housing and then press until it is completely closed.

▶ Insert the emergency key again (→ page 76).

Problems with the key, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle

Possible causes are:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 74).

▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 76).

▶ Use the replacement key.

▶ Use the mechanical key to lock or unlock (→ page 84).

▶ Have key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of the key is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

You have lost a key

▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

Digital Vehicle Key

Unlocking and locking the vehicle with the digital vehicle key

Requirements

- The vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" pre-installation.
- The "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me: https://www.mercedes.me.
- A suitable end device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is switched on at the end device and at the vehicle.
- The terminal is sufficiently charged.

ⓘ If the connection via Bluetooth® is faulty or the battery of the Digital Vehicle Key is very low, you can also lock, unlock or start the vehicle via the NFC function. (→ page 169). Depending on the end device, you can continue to use the KEYLESS-GO function for a certain time even if the battery of the digital vehicle key is very low.

The Digital Vehicle Key can be used for the following functions:

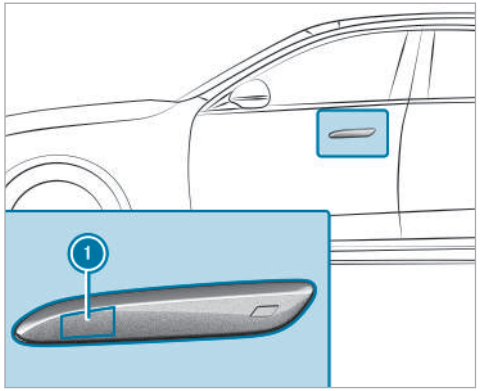
- Locking and unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function
- Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 81)
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS function (→ page 90)
- Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside) (→ page 95)

- Anti-theft protection (→ page 101)
- Starting the vehicle (→ page 169) or parking (→ page 190)
- Start the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 169)

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions (→ page 76).

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space while driving (→ page 169).

ⓘ For more information on the Digital Vehicle Key, see the digital Operator's Manual.



▶ **To lock and unlock the vehicle with the NFC function** hold the Digital Vehicle Key near NFC antenna ① on the door handle.

Fixing problems with the Digital Vehicle Key

You can no longer lock and unlock the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key.

Possible causes are:

- Bluetooth® is switched off on the Digital Vehicle Key or in the vehicle.
- The battery of the Digital Vehicle Key is low or empty.

▶ Switch on Bluetooth® on the Digital Vehicle Key or in the vehicle.

▶ Check the state of charge of the Digital Vehicle Key battery.

▶ If necessary, charge the battery of the Digital Vehicle Key.

▶ Use the NFC function of the Digital Vehicle Key to lock or unlock the vehicle. (→ page 78).

▶ Use the vehicle key.

▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock the vehicle (→ page 84).

▶ Have the vehicle and the Digital Vehicle Key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes of Digital Vehicle Key impairment:

- High-voltage power lines
- Mobile phones
- Electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- Shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

▶ Ensure sufficient distance between the Digital Vehicle Key and a potential source of interference.

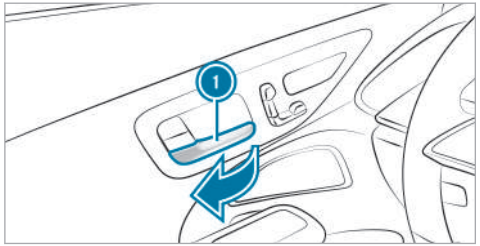
You have lost a Digital Vehicle Key.

▶ Remove the Digital Vehicle Key.

ⓘ For information on removing the Digital Vehicle Key, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

Doors

Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

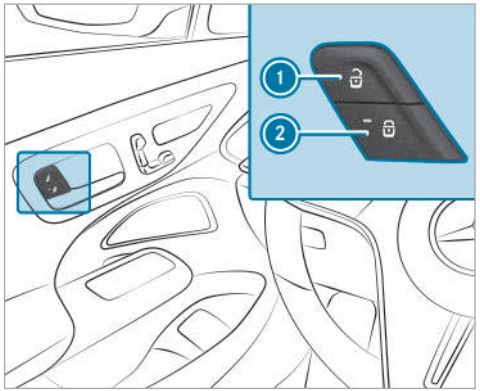


▶ **To unlock and open a front door:** pull door handle ①.

▶ **To unlock a rear door:** pull the rear door handle.

▶ **To open a rear door:** pull the rear door handle again.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



▶ **To unlock:** press ① button.

▶ **To lock:** press button ②.
The red indicator lamp on button ② lights up once the vehicle is locked.

ⓘ The buttons are also on the front passenger and rear doors.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- if you have locked the vehicle using the key
- if you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

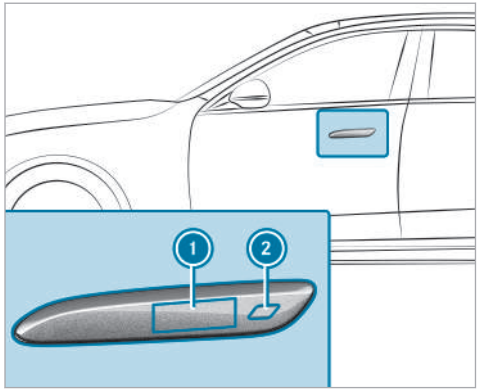
Recessed door handles extend or retract

The door handles extend automatically:

- when you unlock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch one of the two outer sensor surfaces on the door handle (when the vehicle is unlocked)

The door handles retract automatically:

- when you lock the vehicle with the key
- when pulling away
- after waiting for a time



▶ **To extend the door handle:** touch outer sensor surface 1 or 2.

▶ **If the vehicle has been locked automatically and another person wishes to get in:** press the button on the driver's door to unlock the vehicle (→ page 80).
The door handles will extend.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 3 ft (1 m).
- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is used are closed.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** You can use the Digital Vehicle Key like the conventional vehicle key.

The door handles extend automatically:

- when a vehicle key is detected (the vehicle is then not yet unlocked)
- when you unlock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch one of the two outer sensor surfaces on the door handle (when the vehicle is unlocked)

The door handles retract automatically:

- when you lock the vehicle with the key

- when you touch one of the two outer sensor surfaces on the door handle to lock the vehicle
- after convenience closing (→ page 95)
- when pulling away
- after waiting for a time

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the trunk lid or a door

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

▶ Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with digital vehicle key:

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the trunk lid or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a power washer

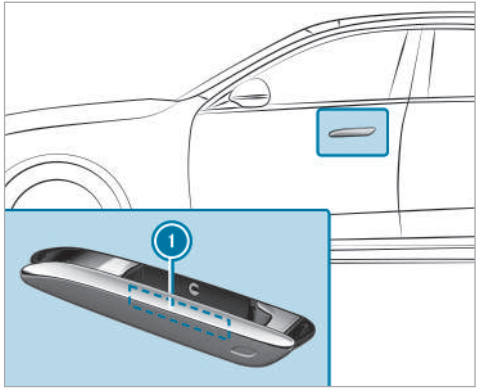
▶ In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

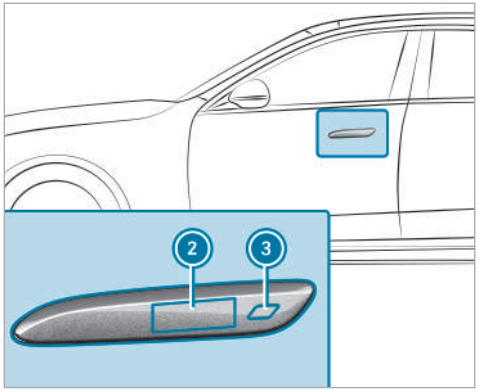
▶ Make sure the key is at least 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (car wash) away from the vehicle.

Observe the notes:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 342)
- on using a power washer (→ page 343)



▶ **Unlocking the vehicle:** With the door handle extended, touch the inside surface ① of the door handle.



- **When the vehicle is unlocked:** To extend the door handle, touch sensor surface 2 or 3.
- **When the vehicle is locked:** To unlock, touch sensor surface 2 or 3.
- **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface 2 or 3.
- **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface 3 for an extended period.

ⓘ Further information on convenience closing (→ page 95).

Problems with KEYLESS-GO, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Possible causes:

- The function of the SmartKey has been deactivated.
- The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged.

- Activate the function of the SmartKey (→ page 75).
- Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 74).
- Replace the SmartKey battery, if necessary (→ page 76).
- Use the replacement SmartKey.
- Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 84).
- Have the vehicle and SmartKey checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of KEYLESS-GO is impaired:

- High voltage power lines
- Mobile phones
- Electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- Shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

- Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the SmartKey and the potential source of interference.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

ⓘ The vehicle will be locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.

▶ Activate or deactivate Automatic Door Lock.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

- The vehicle is being towed or pushed.
- The vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

Power closing function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the doors close automatically

Body parts or objects can become trapped, causing injuries.

▶ Ensure that no body parts or objects are in the closing area.

▶ Automatic closing of the doors can be canceled by pulling the outer or inner door handle.

If you push the door into the lock to the first detent position, the power closing function will automatically pull the door into the lock.

ⓘ Automatic closing of the doors may be triggered if the vehicle is locked from the outside, or during pulling away.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the emergency key

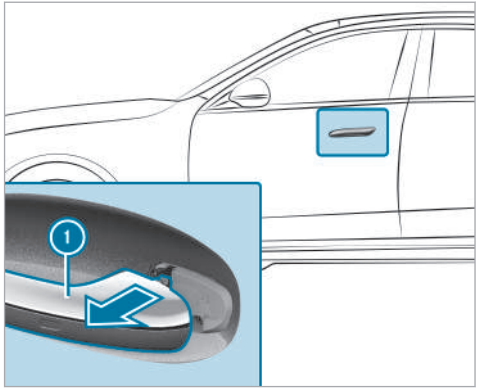
Unlocking a left-hand vehicle door with the mechanical key

ⓘ If you unlock and open the driver's door with the emergency key, this triggers the burglar alarm system.

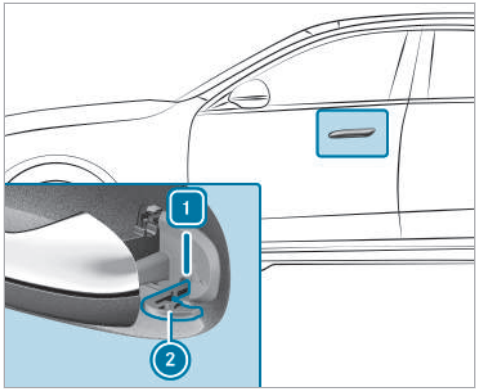
ⓘ If you unlock the driver's door with the emergency key, the trunk lid will not be unlocked.

Vehicles without KEYLESS-GO

▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 76).



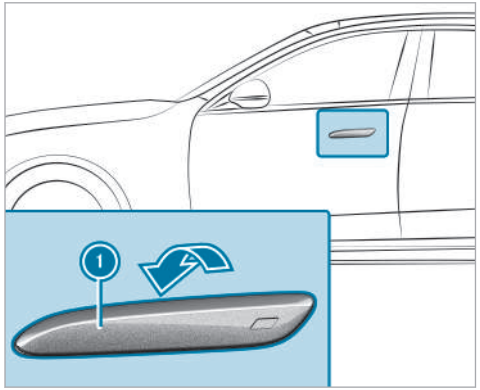
▶ Pull and hold door handle ①.



- Insert emergency key ② into the lock cylinder as shown.
- Turn emergency key ② counter-clockwise to position 1.
- Turn emergency key ② back to its starting position.
- Remove emergency key ② and release door handle ①.

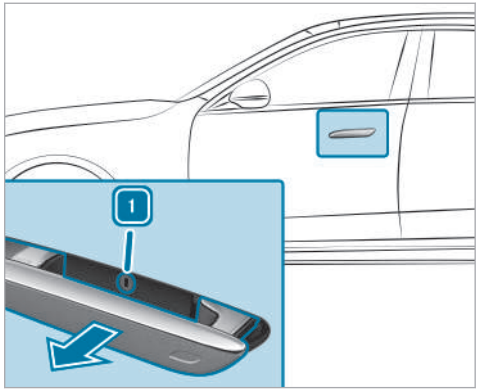
Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

- Remove the emergency key (→ page 76).



If the door handle is retracted:

- Insert a flat, non-metallic object behind door handle ① from above and pry it slightly outward.
- Reach behind door handle ① from below, pull it outward to the pressure point and hold it there.

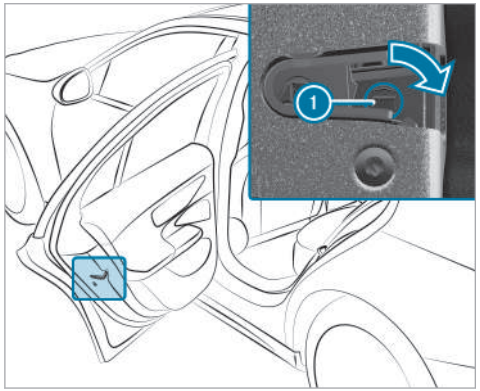


If the door handle is extended:

- Pull door handle ① outward to the pressure point and hold it there.
- Insert the emergency key into the lock cylinder.

- Turn the emergency key counter-clockwise to position [1].
- Forcefully pull door handle (1) outward past the pressure point.
- Turn the emergency key back to its starting position.
- Remove the emergency key and release the door handle.

Locking the doors



- Insert a suitable object, e.g. the emergency key, into opening (1) on the door lock.
- **To lock the left-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key clockwise as far as it will go.
- **To lock the right-hand side of the vehicle:** turn the emergency key counter-clockwise as far as it will go.

If the locked door is then closed, it can no longer be opened from the outside.

Trunk

Opening the trunk lid

DANGER Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid.
- Never drive with the trunk lid open.

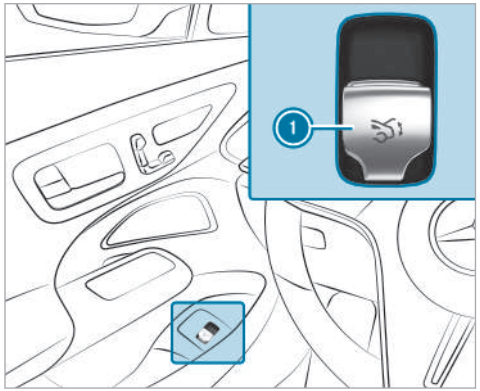
NOTE Damage to the trunk lid by obstacles above the vehicle

The trunk lid swings upwards when it is opened.

- Therefore, make sure that there is sufficient clearance above the trunk lid.

- Pull the trunk lid handle.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 90).

Vehicles with trunk lid convenience closing



- Pull remote operating switch ① until the trunk lid opens.

or

- Press and hold the button on the key.
- If the trunk lid is stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release it as soon as it begins to open.
- With the trunk lid opening height restriction activated, manually pull the stopped trunk lid upwards.

If an obstacle obstructs the trunk lid during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the trunk lid. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

Closing the trunk lid

WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.

▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.
Notes on closing the trunk lid: your vehicle is equipped with automatic SmartKey Recognition. If a key belonging to the vehicle is detected in the vehicle, the trunk lid will not be locked and will pop open again.

Note that the trunk lid will not be locked if the following situation occurs:

- You have locked the vehicle and close the trunk lid while a key belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle.

  and

- A second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic SmartKey Recognition is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ Before locking, ensure that at least one key belonging to the vehicle is outside the vehicle.

▶ **To close the trunk lid:** pull the trunk lid downwards using the handle recess and push it closed.

ⓘ **Vehicles with trunk lid convenience closing:** if you lightly push the trunk lid closed, the power closing function will automatically pull the trunk lid into the lock.

Vehicles with trunk lid convenience closing

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the trunk lid

Parts of the body could become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

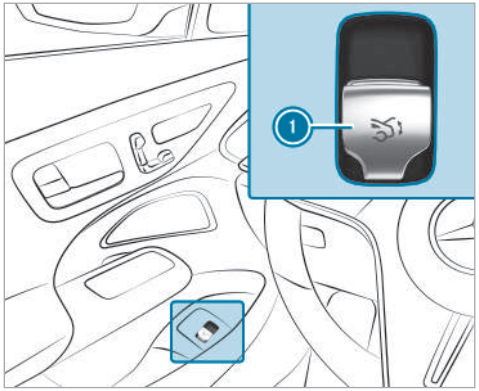
▶ Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area.

▶ Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:
- Press the [ ] button on the SmartKey.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid.
- Pull the trunk lid handle.

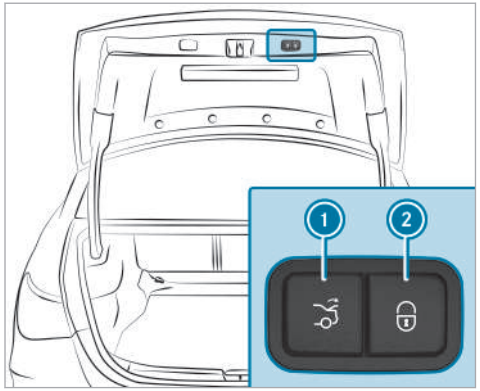
Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement below the rear bumper.

▶ Pull the trunk lid handle. Release it as soon as it begins to close.

▶ If the trunk lid is stopped in an intermediate position, push it downwards.
The trunk lid will continue to close.



▶ Push remote operating switch ① until the trunk lid is fully closed.



▶ Press closing button ① on the trunk lid.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

▶ Press locking button ② on the trunk lid. If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the trunk lid will close and the vehicle will be locked.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** this also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the function is activated and the Digital Vehicle Key is connected to the vehicle.

▶ With the trunk lid completely open, press and hold the button on the key. The key must be in the vicinity of the vehicle.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS

▶ With the trunk lid completely open, make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 90).

Trunk lid automatic reversing function

The trunk lid is equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the trunk lid during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function will not react:

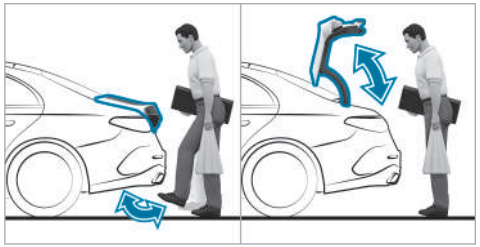
- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- towards the end of the closing procedure

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

▶ Ensure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ If someone is trapped, use one of the following options:
  - Press the [ ] button on the Smart-Key.
  - Press the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
  - Press the closing or locking button on the trunk lid.
  - Pull the trunk lid handle.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



With HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you can open, close or stop the trunk lid by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper. The transmission must be in position [P] for this.

The kicking movement triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

- If you stop the trunk lid opening process with a kicking movement, the trunk lid will be closed with the next kicking movement.
- If you stop the trunk lid closing process with a kicking movement, the trunk lid will be opened with the next kicking movement.

The trunk lid can only be closed with HANDS-FREE ACCESS in the following situations:

- If the vehicle is switched on and the Smart-Key's unlocking function has been set so that unlocking will only unlock the driver's door (→ page 75).
- If the vehicle was locked centrally from the inside (→ page 80).

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 86) and closing (→ page 87) the trunk lid.

ⓘ A warning tone sounds while the trunk lid is opening or closing.

WARNING Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system

The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

▶ Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle caused by unintentionally opening the trunk lid or a door

- When using an automatic car wash
- When using a high pressure cleaner

▶ Deactivate the function of the SmartKey in these situations.

or

▶ Make sure that the SmartKey is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) (power washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:

NOTE Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the trunk lid or a door

- during use of an automatic car wash
- during use of a high-pressure cleaner

▶ In these situations, switch off the digital vehicle key.

or

▶ Make sure the key is at least 10 ft (3 m) (pressure washer) or 20 ft (6 m) (car wash) away from the vehicle.

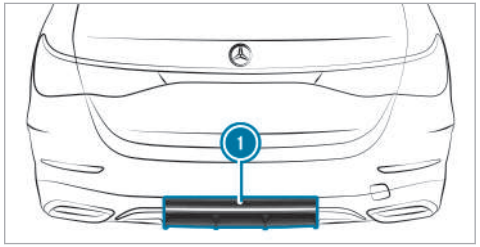
When making the kicking movement, make sure that your footing is firm. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Observe the following notes:

- The SmartKey is behind the vehicle.

  If the SmartKey is not recognized:
  - Hold the SmartKey in your hand.

    or
  - Ensure that the SmartKey function is activated (→ page 75).
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** the Digital Vehicle Key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 12 in (30 cm) away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.
- Do not touch the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back again.



1 Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following cases:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.

- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

The trunk lid could be opened or closed unintentionally in the following situations:

- A person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. the hose of a fuel dispenser, a charging cable or luggage
- Clamping straps, tarp or other coverings are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the loading sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.

Deactivate the function of the SmartKey (→ page 75) or do not carry the SmartKey about your person in such situations.

Switching separate trunk locking on or off

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

Switching separate trunk locking on

▶ Select Block Trunk Access.

▶ Create a PIN.

▶ Confirm the PIN with OK.

▶ Enter the PIN again and confirm it.
The trunk will remain locked if you unlock the vehicle centrally.

ⓘ If an accident has been detected, the trunk will unlock even if separate locking is switched on.

Switching separate trunk locking off

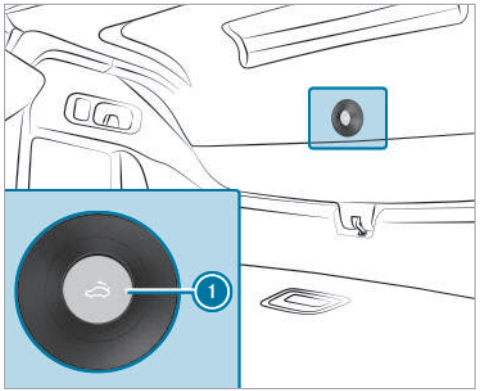
▶ Select Block Trunk Access.

▶ Enter the PIN.
If the PIN is correct, separate trunk locking will be switched off and the PIN deleted.

Unlocking and opening the trunk from inside with the emergency release

Requirements

- The 12 V vehicle battery is connected and charged.



▶ Press emergency release button ① briefly.

Activating/deactivating the trunk lid opening height restriction

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close

▶ Switch Opening Height Limiter on or off.

This function prevents the trunk lid from hitting a low garage ceiling, for example.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.

▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

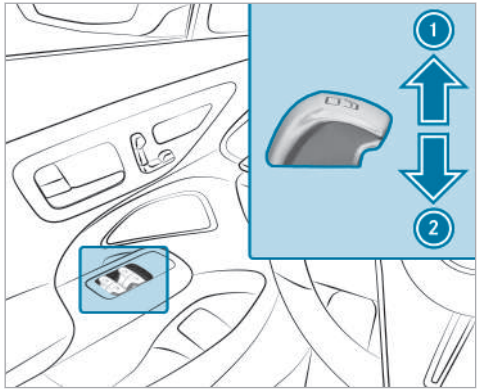
▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear passenger compartment side windows.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.



① Closing
② Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the [⊟] button beyond the pressure point or pull and release it.

▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the [⊟] button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

This function is available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows
If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- During resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the [⊟] button to open the side window again.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.

▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

Requirements

- The SmartKey is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

▶ Press and hold the [🔓] button on the SmartKey.

The following functions will be performed:

- The vehicle will be unlocked.
- The side windows will be opened.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof will be opened.
- The driver's seat ventilation will be switched on

ⓘ If the roller sunblind of the panoramic sliding sunroof is closed, the roller sunblind will be opened first.

▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the [🔓] button.

▶ **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the [🔓] button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

Requirements

- The SmartKey is in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.

▶ Press and hold the [⚙] button on the SmartKey.

The following functions will be performed:

- The vehicle will be locked.
- The side windows will be closed.
- The panoramic sliding sunroof will be closed.

▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the [⚙] button.

▶ **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the [⚙] button again.

ⓘ Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 81).

Resolving problems with the side windows

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.

▶ Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.

Possible causes are:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.

▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 74).

▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 76).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

▶ During the opening and closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the sweep of the sliding sunroof.

▶ If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

▶ Touch the control panel during automatic operation.
The opening/closing process will be stopped.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the roller sunblind is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped between the roller sunblind and frame or sliding roof.

- During the opening or closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the roller sunblind's range of movement.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic operation.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

NOTE Malfunction due to snow and ice

Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

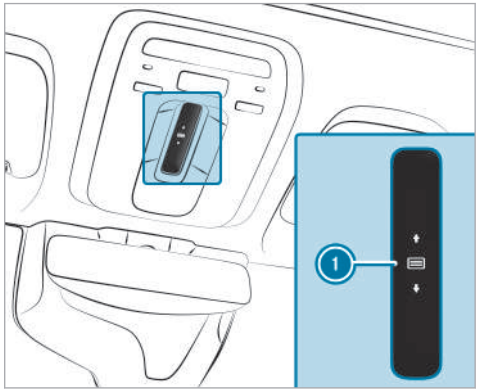
Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the seals.

- Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.

NOTE Damage to panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel caused by roof luggage rack

If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is opened when a roof luggage rack is installed, the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack.

- Do not open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel if a roof luggage rack is installed.



The sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind are operated using control panel 1.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel can be operated only when the roller sunblind is open.

- **To open:** swipe backwards across control panel ① and hold it.
- **To close:** swipe forwards across control panel ① and hold it.
- **To raise or lower:** press control panel ① briefly.
- **To start automatic operation:** swipe forwards or backwards across control panel ①.
- **To cancel automatic operation:** press control panel ① again.
  The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof
If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function will not react:
- To soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- Towards the end of the closing procedure.
- During resetting.

- During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
  The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the roller sunblind
If an obstacle obstructs the roller sunblind during the closing process, the roller sunblind will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

In particular, the reversing function does not react to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.

- When closing the roller sunblind, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
  The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

Rain closing function when driving
Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel: if it starts to rain, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered while the vehicle is in motion.

Automatic lowering function
Vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel: if the sliding sunroof is raised at the rear, it will automatically be lowered slightly at higher speeds. At low speeds, it will be raised again automatically.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped by automatic lowering of the sliding sunroof

At higher speeds, the raised sliding sunroof will automatically be lowered slightly at the rear.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody reaches into the sliding sunroof's range of movement while the vehicle is in motion.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, touch the control panel.

Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If you close the sliding sunroof again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, the sliding sunroof will close with increased or maximum force.

There is a risk of becoming trapped or even of fatal injuries!

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the control panel immediately.

or

- ▶ Touch the control panel during automatic closing.
  The closing process will be stopped.

The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

ⓘ The term "sliding sunroof" refers to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

- ▶ Immediately after automatic reversing, swipe forwards across the control panel (→ page 96) and hold it until the sliding sunroof is closed.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- ▶ Repeat the previous step.
  The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

The sliding sunroof or the roller sunblind is not operating smoothly.

- ▶ Reset the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind.

Resetting the sliding sunroof and the roller sunblind

- ▶ Swipe forwards across the control panel (→ page 96) and hold it repeatedly until the sliding sunroof is completely closed.

- Swipe across the control panel and hold it for another second.
- Swipe across and hold the control panel until the roller sunblind is fully closed.
- Swipe across the control panel and hold it for another second.
- Use automatic operation to fully open and then close the sliding sunroof.

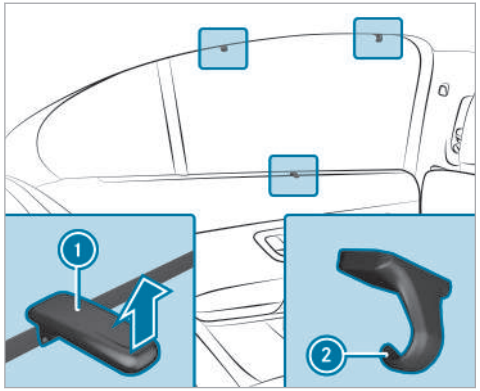
Roller sun blinds

Extending the rear side window roller sunblinds

NOTE Damage to the inertia reel due to it snapping back

If suddenly snapped back, the inertia reel may be damaged.

- Always move the roller sun blind by hand.
- Do not drive with the roller sun blind hooked in and rear side windows opened at the same time.



- Pull the roller sunblind out by tab (1) and hook it onto brackets (2) at the top of the window.

Extending or retracting the rear window roller sunblind

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when extending or retracting the roller sunblind

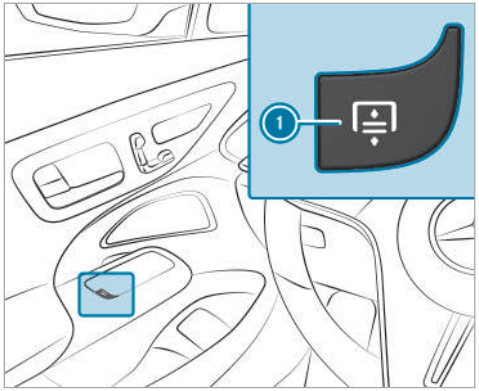
Body parts may become trapped in the roller sunblind's range of movement.

- Ensure there are no body parts in the range of movement.
- If someone becomes trapped, briefly press the button again.
  The opening or closing process will briefly be stopped. The roller sunblind will then return to its starting position.

NOTE Damage caused by objects

Objects can cause the roller sunblind to malfunction.

- Do not place any objects on the rear shelf.
- Ensure that the roller sunblind can move freely.



▶ **To extend or retract:** press button ①.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

The immobilizer is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle. Anyone can start the vehicle if a valid key has been left inside the vehicle.

ⓘ In the event the engine cannot be started (yet the vehicle's battery is charged), the system is not operational. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

Function of the ATA system

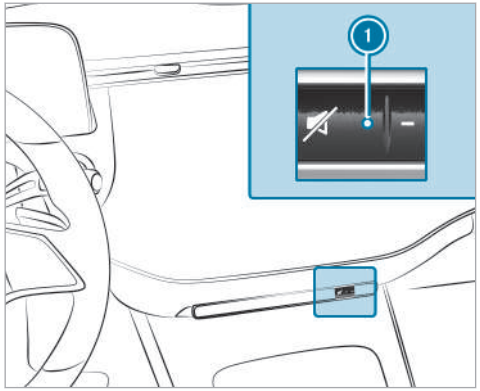
If the ATA system is armed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- When a door is opened
- When the trunk lid is opened
- When the hood is opened
- When interior protection is triggered (→ page 103)
- When the tow-away alarm is triggered (→ page 102)

ⓘ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** the ATA system works with the Digital Vehicle Key in the same way as with the conventional vehicle key.

The ATA system is armed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- After you lock the vehicle with the key
- After you lock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After you lock the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)



Indicator lamp (1) flashes when the ATA system is armed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- After you unlock the vehicle with the key
- After you unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After you unlock the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- After you press the start/stop button with the key in the marked space (→ page 170)

Deactivating the ATA

▶ Press the [ ], [ ] or [ ] button on the key.

or

▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 170)

▶ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** press the start/stop button with the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (→ page 169).

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO

▶ With the key outside the vehicle, touch the inner surface of the door handle.
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Function of the tow-away alarm

ⓘ This function may not be available in all countries.

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while the tow-away alarm is armed.

The tow-away alarm is automatically armed after about 60 seconds:

- after you lock the vehicle with the key
- after you lock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- after you lock the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)

The tow-away alarm is armed only when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Trunk lid

The tow-away alarm is automatically deactivated:

- after you press the [ ] or [ ] button on the key
- after you press the start/stop button with the key in the marked space (→ page 170)

- after you press the start-stop button with the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space **(Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key)** (→ page 169)
- after you unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- after you unlock the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- when you are using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on collision detection when the vehicle is parked (→ page 197).

Arming/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Opening/closing ▸▸ Vehicle Protection

▶ Arm or deactivate Tow-away Protection.

Tow-away protection will be activated again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

ⓘ This function may not be available in all countries.

When the interior motion sensor is activated, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is armed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after you lock the vehicle with the key
- after you lock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- after you lock the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)

Interior protection is armed only when the following components are closed:

- Doors
- Trunk lid

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- after you press the [🔒] or [⊘] button on the key
- after you press the start/stop button with the key in the marked space (→ page 170)
- after you press the start-stop button with the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space **(Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key)** (→ page 169)
- after you unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- after you unlock the vehicle with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- when you are using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- When there are moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- If a side window is open
- If the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel is open

Arming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Opening/closing ▸▸ Vehicle Protection

▶ Arm or deactivate Interior Motion Sensor.

Interior protection will be armed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

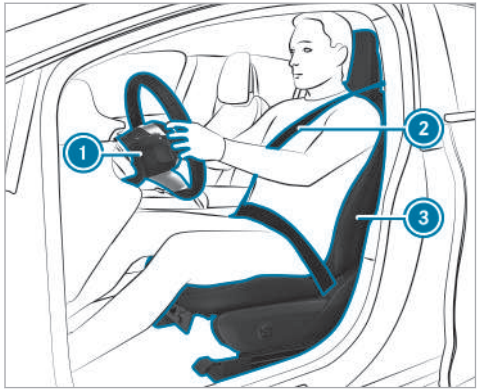
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when adjusting steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's air bag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the center of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the displays on the driver display clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt (→ page 44).

Notes on grab handles

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilize the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

Seats

Adjusting the front seat manually and electrically (with Seat Comfort Package)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seat

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any part of their body within the sweep of the seat.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Observe the safety notes on "Air bags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being installed or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- Always drive with the head restraints installed.
- Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

The seat belt does not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you could slip beneath the seat-belt and become injured.

- Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder belt is routed across the center of your shoulder.

WARNING Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system.

- Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

NOTE Damage to the seats when adjusting

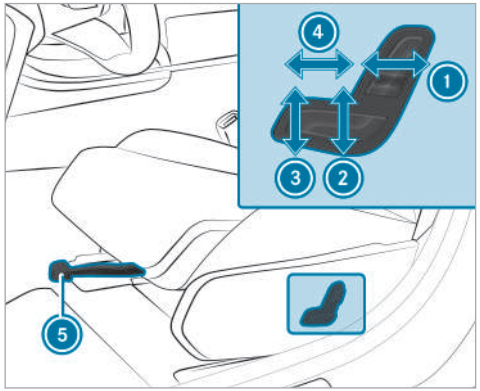
The seats may be damaged by objects when adjusting the seats.

- When adjusting the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

NOTE Damage to the headliner when making adjustments

The headliner may be damaged when adjusting the front seats.

▶ Adjust the head restraints first before adjusting the height of the respective seat.



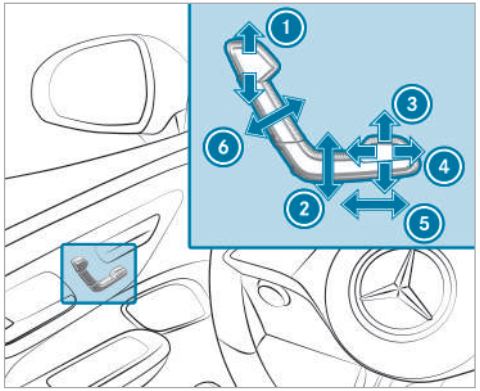
1. Seat backrest inclination
2. Seat height
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat cushion length
5. Seat fore-and-aft position

▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever 5 and slide the seat into the desired position.

▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

Adjusting the front seat with fully electric adjustment

The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore receive no direct feedback on the switch while pressing the switch. Feedback is provided only by the movement of the seat.

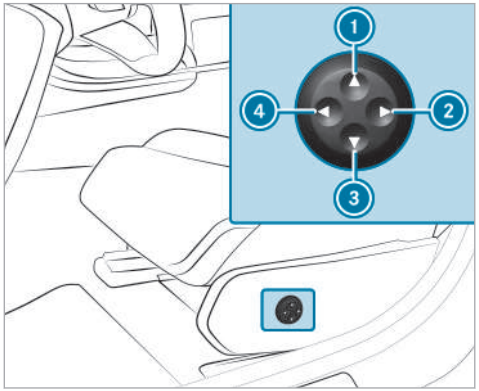


1. Head restraint height
2. Seat height
3. Seat cushion inclination
4. Seat cushion length
5. Seat fore-and-aft position
6. Seat backrest inclination

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 119).

ⓘ The head restraint height will be adjusted automatically when you adjust the seat height or the seat fore-and-aft position.

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



1 Higher
2 Softer
3 Lower
4 Firmer

▶ Use buttons 1 to 4 to adjust the contour of the backrest.

Head restraints

Adjusting the head restraints on the front seats

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

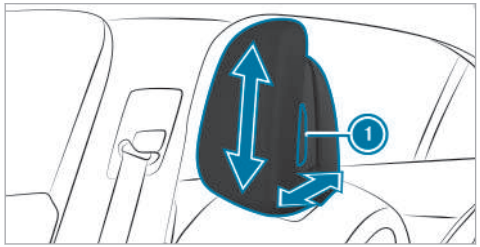
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to incorrectly adjusted head restraints

If head restraints have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or sudden braking.

▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the center of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

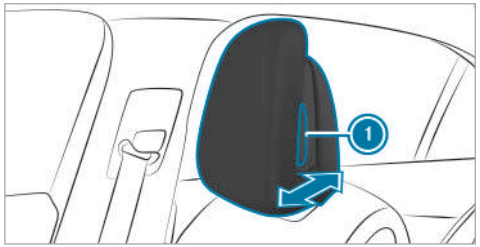
Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

Seats with manual and electric seat adjustment



- Take hold of the head restraint on both sides and press release knob (1).
- **To move forwards or backwards:** pull the head restraint forwards or push it backwards.
- **To move upwards or downwards:** push the head restraint upwards or downwards.
- Let go of release knob (1).

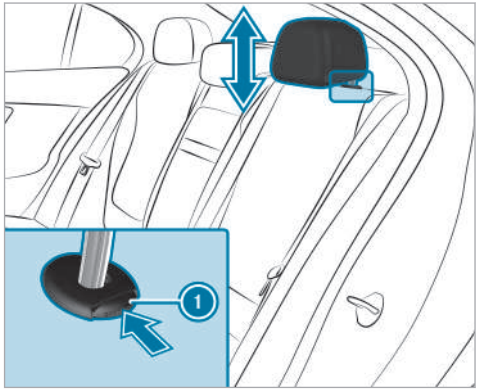
Seats with electric seat adjustment



- Take hold of the head restraint on both sides and press release knob (1).
- **To move forwards or backwards:** pull the head restraint forwards or push it backwards.
- Let go of release knob (1).
- **To move upwards or downwards:** adjust the head restraint using the buttons on the door operating unit (→ page 108).

Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats manually

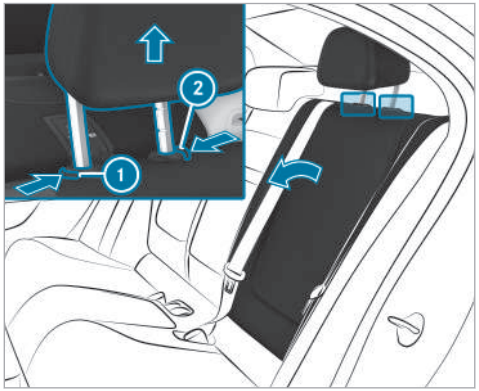
ⓘ Move all head restraints up at least to the first detent. If a head restraint is in the lowest, non-locked position, the respective seat must not be used.



- **To raise:** push release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and pull the head restraint up until it engages.
- **To lower:** press release knob (1) in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down until it engages.

Installing/removing the rear seat head restraints

Removing



- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 123).
- Press release knob ② and pull the head restraint upwards as far as it will go. Release knob ① will extend.
- Push both release knobs ① and ② at the same time in the direction of the arrow and pull out the head restraint.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Installing

- Release the rear seat backrest and fold it forwards slightly (→ page 123).
- Insert the head restraint such that the notches on the bar are on the left when viewed in the direction of travel.
- Push the head restraint down until it engages.
- Fold the rear seat backrest back until it engages.

Configuring the seat adjustment

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat

Adjusting the air cushions

- In the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for Lumbar or Side Bolsters.

Setting the seat heating balance

- Select Heating Settings.
- Select Seat Heating Balance.
- Adjust the heat distribution for the desired seat.

Setting automatic seat adjustment

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

▶ a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

▶ b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
The adjustment process is stopped.

Multimedia system:
→ [⌂] ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat ▸▸ Automatic Seat Positioning

Manually adjusting driver's seat and steering wheel position to body size
The vehicle calculates a suitable driver's seat and steering wheel position on the basis of the driver's body size and sets this directly.

▶ **To set the unit of measurement:** select cm or ft/in.
▶ Set the size using the scale.
▶ Select Start Positioning.
The driver's seat and steering wheel position are adjusted to the body size that has been set.

ⓘ You can also configure these settings via the Mercedes me user account for your user profile. By synchronizing the profiles in the vehicle and the Mercedes me connect profiles, you can carry over these settings for your vehicle. Further information about synchronizing user profiles .

ⓘ You can use the buttons (→ page 106) to change the position of the driver's seat and steering wheel set by the vehicle. You can set the outside mirrors to the correct position using the switch (→ page 152).

Overview of massage programs

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, different massage programs are available:

- Classic Massage: Relaxing back massage.
- Relaxing Massage: Relaxing back massage with increasing wave motions and then soothing movements.
- Wave Massage: Regenerating massage program via soothing waves across the back and in the seat cushion.
- Deep Wave Massage: Wave movements in the seat cushion can stimulate blood circulation and metabolism in the legs.
- Hot Stone Massage: A massage combined with heat. It starts with a massage of the back. In addition, warm pressure points become noticeable, starting in the pelvic area.
- Invigorating Massage: This massage is designed to maintain your health and alertness during long journeys. The activating stimulation including deliberately chosen breaks keeps you fit and awake during monotonous driving situations.

Selecting the massage program for the front seats

Multimedia system:
→ [⌂] ▸▸ Comfort

▶ Select Massage.
▶ Select a massage program (→ page 112).
▶ Start the program for the required seat with [▶].

▶ **To set the massage intensity:** switch Intensive on or off.

ⓘ The availability of this function is dependent on the vehicle's equipment.

Resetting seat adjustment

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat

▶ Select Reset.

▶ Select [↻] for the desired seat.

Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

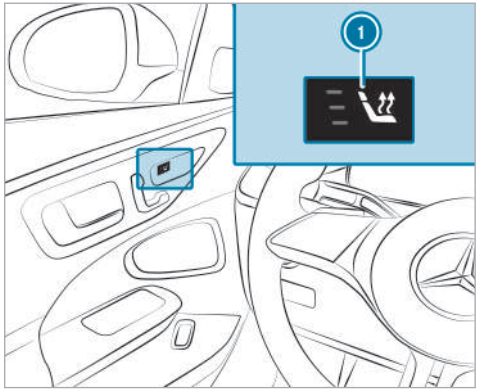
! **NOTE** Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heating is switched on

When the seat heating is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats, e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heating is switched on.

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.



▶ Press button ① for the respective seat repeatedly until the desired heating level is reached.
Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

ⓘ The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after around 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating is switched off.

ⓘ If you switch the power supply off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous setting of the seat heating for the driver's seat will remain active.

ⓘ You can set the heat distribution of the heated sections among the seat cushions and seat backrests of the front seats in the multimedia system (→ page 111).

Setting the panel heating

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat ▸▸ Heating Settings ▸▸ Panel Heating

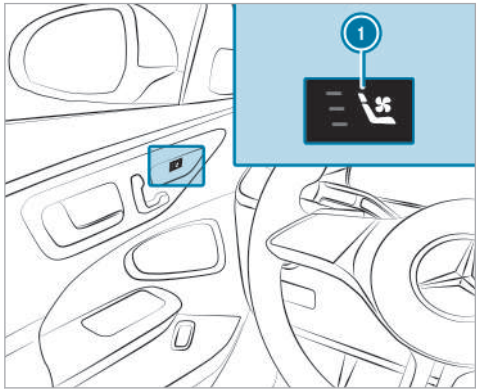
When the seat heating is switched on, the armrests can be heated.

▶ Switch the function for the desired seats on or off.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.



▶ Press button ① for the respective seat repeatedly until the desired blower setting is reached.
Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

ⓘ If you switch the power supply off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous seat ventilation setting for the driver's seat will remain active.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint,

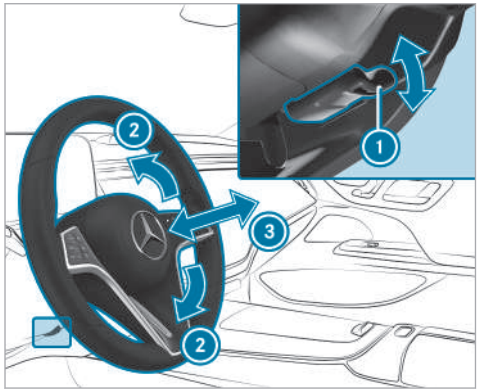
steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Unlocking



- Fold release lever (1) down as far as it will go.
- Adjust height (2) and distance (3) to the steering wheel.

Locking

- Fold release lever (1) up as far as it will go.
- Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

WARNING Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

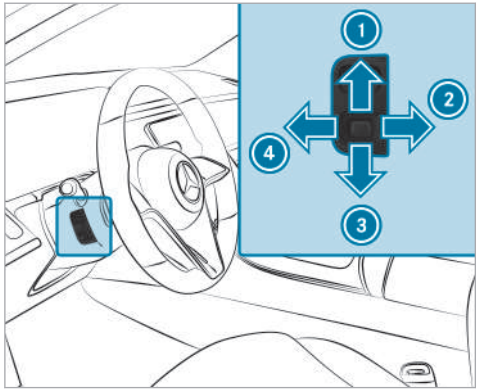
- Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key. The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is disconnected.



1. To move up
2. To move back
3. To move down
4. To move forward

- Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 119).

Decoupling the steering wheel heater from the seat heating

Requirements

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.
- The steering wheel heater is linked to the seat heating.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Seat ▸▸ Heating Settings

The function is active by default and the steering wheel heater is automatically activated and deactivated when the seat heating is switched on and off.

- Tap on Additional Steering Wheel Heating. The steering wheel heater will be decoupled from the seat heating.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

Vehicles with memory function: you can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

In order to use the easy entry and exit feature, the automatic seat adjustment function must have been switched on (→ page 111).

When the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel and driver's seat will move as follows:

- The steering wheel will move upwards.
- The driver's seat will move forward or backward to an ideal position for entering or exiting the vehicle.

This will occur in the following situations:

- You switch off the vehicle when the driver's door is open.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched off.

ⓘ The steering wheel will then move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go. The driver's seat only moves forwards or backwards if it is not already in an ideal position for entering or exiting the vehicle.

The steering wheel and the driver's seat will move back to the last driving position in the following cases:

- You switch the power supply or the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.
- You close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

The last drive position will be saved when:

- You switch off the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you call up the seat settings via the memory function.

Vehicles with memory function: press one of the memory function position switches to stop the adjustment process.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Requirements:

- The automatic seat adjustment has been activated (→ page 111).

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Easy Entry And Exit Feature

▶ Select Steering Wheel & Seat, Steering Wheel Only or Off.

ⓘ If you are using an individual user profile, this information is used for the easy entry and exit feature. This will cause the driver's seat and steering wheel to move into the correct position automatically .

Memory function

Function of the memory function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

▶ During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the area of movement of the seat or the steering wheel.

▶ If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately.
The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ **WARNING** Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.
Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

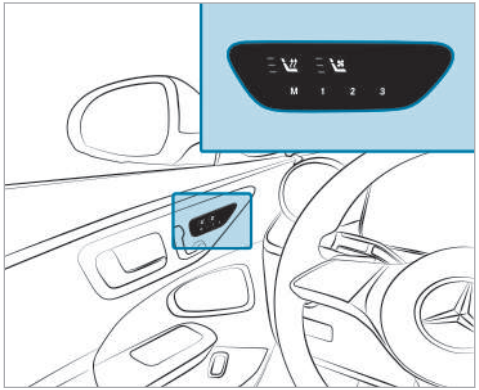
You can save the following settings for the front seat:

- Seat, backrest, head restraint position and contour of the seat backrest in the lumbar region
- Seat heating: distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and seat backrest

- Driver's side: steering wheel position and position of the outside mirrors on the driver's and front passenger sides
- Head-up display

Operating the memory function

Storing



▶ Set the front seat, the steering wheel, the head-up display and the outside mirror to the desired position.

▶ Press the M button and then release it.

▶ Press one of the preset position buttons 1, 2 or 3 within three seconds.
An acoustic signal will sound. The settings are stored.

▶ **To call up:** press the preset position button 1, 2 or 3.
The seat will be moved to the stored position. After releasing the button, the front seat, outside mirror, head-up display and steering column will continue to move into the stored position automatically.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid.

▶ Never drive with the trunk lid open.

Objects in the deployment area of an air bag may prevent the air bag from functioning correctly. Observe the notes on the air bags (→ page 58) .

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.

- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

WARNING Risk of accident from objects in the driver's footwell and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell or front-passenger footwell.
- Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not lay multiple floor mats on top of one another.

Vehicles with automatic front-passenger air bag shutoff: Objects trapped under the front-passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front-passenger air bag shutoff or damage the system. Please observe the notes on the function of automatic front-passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 48).

WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.

▶ Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

NOTE Damage to the cup holder

The cup holder can be damaged when folding back the rear armrest. When open, the cup holder can be damaged by body weight.

▶ The rear armrest can only be folded back when the cup holder is closed.

▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the cup holder when it is open.

NOTE Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

NOTE Damage to the handle in the trunk floor

If the handle in the trunk is left protruding, the handle may be damaged.

▶ Before closing the trunk lid, detach the handle and press it down closed again.

NOTE Damage to the stowage compartment under the ashtray due to intense heat

The stowage compartment under the ashtray is not heat resistant and could be damaged if you rest a lit cigarette on it.

▶ Make sure that the ashtray is fully engaged.

WARNING Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

▶ Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.

▶ Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface properties, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process during which the surface properties change.

The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- Never exceed the gross vehicle weight rating or the gross axle weight rating for the vehicle (including occupants). The values are specified on the vehicle identification plate on the vehicle's B-pillar.

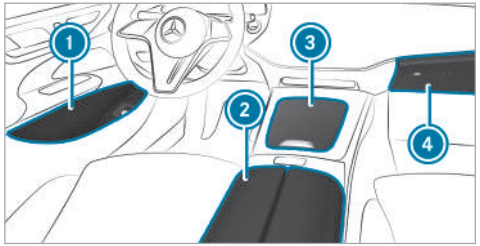
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load using the cargo tie down rings and distribute the load evenly.

Notes on driving with a roof load

- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 119).
- Drive attentively, and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.
- When transporting roof loads and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied, select drive programs [E] and [C]. These are designed to focus on stability (→ page 181).

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front storage compartments



1. Stowage spaces in the doors
2. Stowage and telephone compartment beneath the armrest with USB ports
3. Storage compartment in the front center console, depending on vehicle equipment with cupholders, USB ports and charging module for wireless charging of mobile phones
4. Glove box

ⓘ The compartment under armrest 2 and the storage compartment in center console 3 are connected by a duct through which cables can be fed. Thus USB connection cables for connecting devices can be stowed in both compartments, for example.

ⓘ The rubber mat in the storage compartment in front center console 3 can be removed for cleaning with clean, lukewarm water. Please comply with the notes on caring for the interior (→ page 347).

Opening and closing the storage compartment in the front center console

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

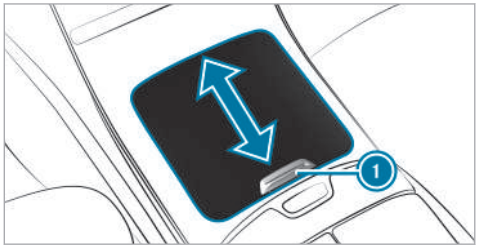
If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.

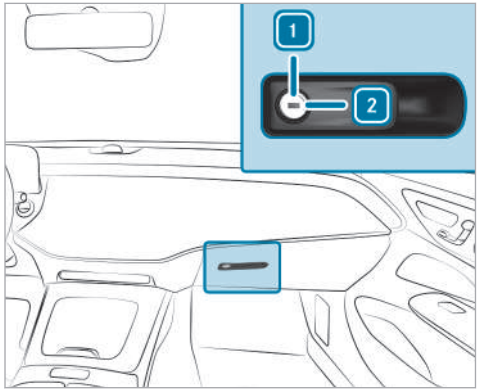
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- **To open:** slide the cover of the storage compartment in the front center console all the way forwards in the direction of the arrow using handle 1.
- **To close:** briefly push handle 1 of the open cover of the storage compartment in the front center console forwards.
  The cover will automatically close the storage compartment in the front center console.

Locking/unlocking the glove box



- Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise 2 (to lock) or counter-clockwise 1 (to unlock).

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat (EASY-PACK Quickfold)

Folding the rear seat backrests forward

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

There is a risk of the following, in particular:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfill its function as intended.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the trunk or cargo compartment.

Always ensure that the seat backrest is engaged, especially:

- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the cargo compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

Make sure that the red marking of the lock verification indicator is no longer visible. Otherwise, the seat backrest is not locked.

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

Requirements

- The rear seat backrest head restraints are fully inserted.
- The rear armrest has been folded up.

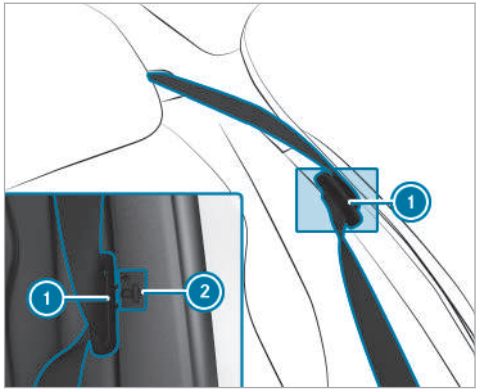
Folding the rear outer seat backrests forward

You can fold the center and right seat backrests forwards separately.

The left seat backrest can be folded forwards only together with the center seat backrest.

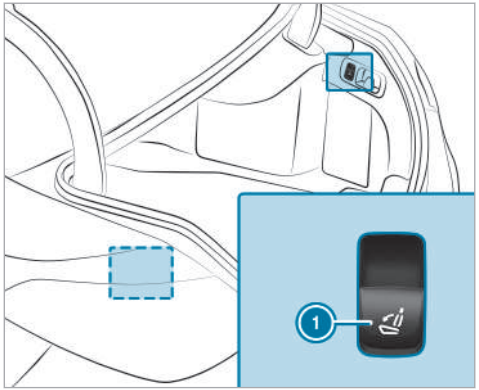
If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.

▶ Ensure that the center seat backrest is in an upright position and locked to the left seat backrest (→ page 126).



▶ Press the seat belt tongue of seat belt ① into marked position ②.

▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



▶ **To fold down the left seat backrest:** pull briefly on left-hand button 1.
The left seat backrest folds forward together with the center seat backrest.

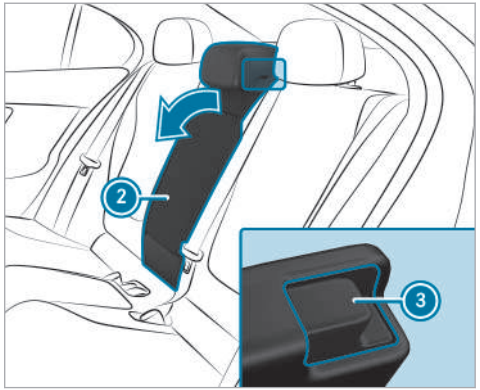
If the left seat backrest is not locked with the center seat backrest, this will be shown on the central display.

▶ **To fold down the right seat backrest:** pull briefly on right-hand button 1.
The right-hand seat backrest folds forwards.

ⓘ If you wish to fold only one of the outer seat backrests forwards, fold the right seat backrest forwards.

Folding the center rear seat backrest forwards separately

If you no longer require the folded-down seat backrest as a loading area, fold the seat backrest back into place.



▶ Press release catch 3.

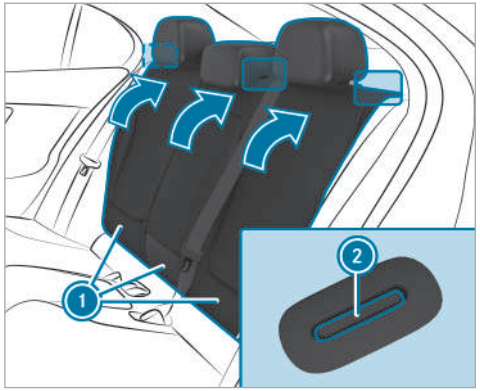
▶ Fold seat backrest 2 forwards.

Folding the rear seat backrest back

NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

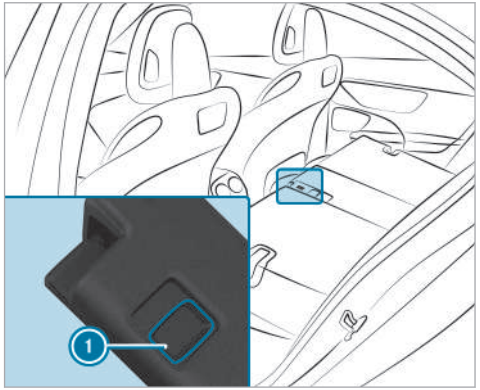
- Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.



- Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.
- Swivel seat backrest 1 back until it engages. If the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, red lock verification indicator 2 will be visible.

Locking and releasing the release catch of the center rear seat backrest

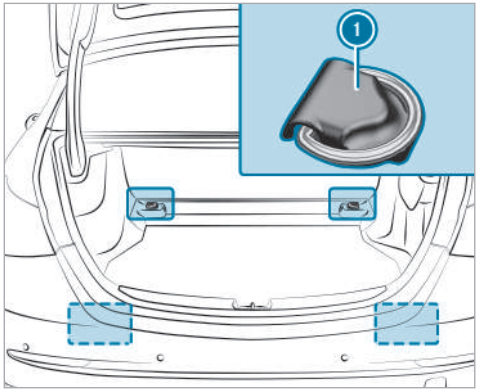
You can lock the center seat backrest release catch if you want to secure the trunk against unauthorized access. The center seat backrest can then be folded forwards only together with the left seat backrest.



- **To lock or unlock:** slide catch 1 upwards or downwards.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 119).



1 Tie-down eyes

Overview of bag hooks

WARNING Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

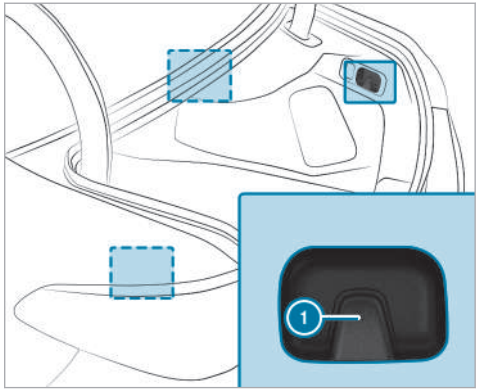
The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 119).

The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 6.6 lbs (3 kg). Do not use it to secure a load.



1 Bag hook

Attaching the parcel net

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

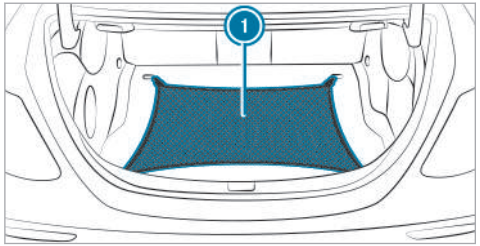
If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around

and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.
The parcel net is available for all vehicles except hybrid vehicles.



- ▶ Fold up the tie-down eyes.
- ▶ Hook parcel net (1) into the front and rear tie-down eyes.

Attaching a roof luggage rack

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle center of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

! NOTE Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

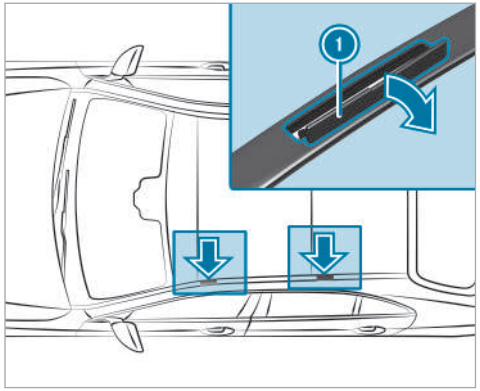
- ▶ Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.
- ▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ▶ Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

NOTE Damage to the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel due to non-approved roof luggage racks

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be damaged by the roof luggage rack if you attempt to open it when using a roof luggage rack not tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

▶ When a roof luggage rack is installed, open the panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel only if this has been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

The panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel may be raised to allow ventilation of the vehicle interior.



NOTE Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

▶ Do not use metallic or hard objects.

▶ Fold covers 1 carefully upwards in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Secure the roof luggage rack to the fastening points beneath covers 1.

▶ Comply with the installation instructions of the roof luggage rack manufacturer.

▶ Secure the load on the roof luggage rack.

Cup holder

Installing or removing the cup holder in the center console

WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is moving

The cup holder cannot secure containers while the vehicle is moving.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is moving, the container may be flung around and liquids may be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- Close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

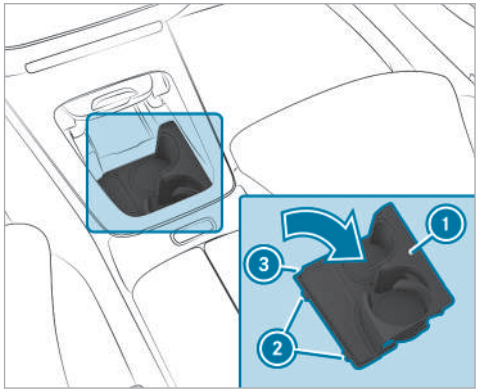
There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from storage spaces, parcel nets or storage nets.
- Close the lockable storage spaces before starting a journey.
- Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk.

Depending on the vehicle version, a cup holder can be used in the storage compartment in the front center console,

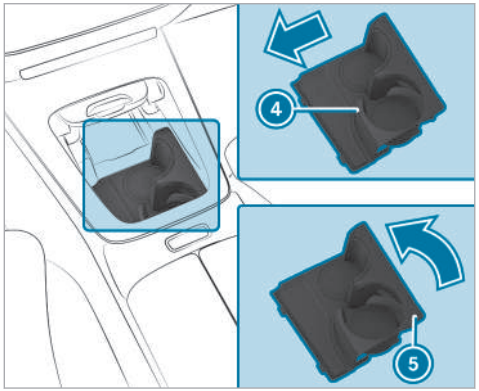
The cup holder can be removed for cleaning. Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 119).

Installing the cup holder



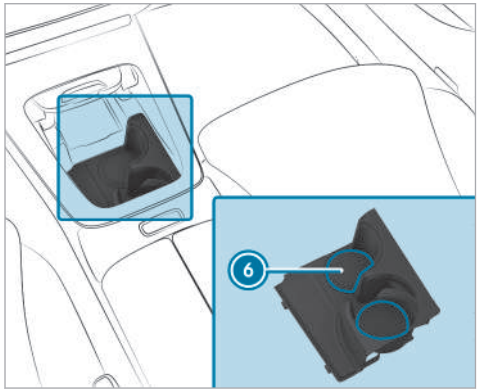
- Insert the cup holder starting with corner ③ and swing it in to place two lugs ② in the recesses of the trim.
- Swing the cup holder into the compartment and press housing ① down until it locks into place.

Removing the cup holder



- Push the side wall of rear beverage compartment (4) to the left until the cup holder releases.
- Swing out the cup holder with corner (5) to the front left.
- Reinsert the cup holder after cleaning.

Installing/removing the insert mats



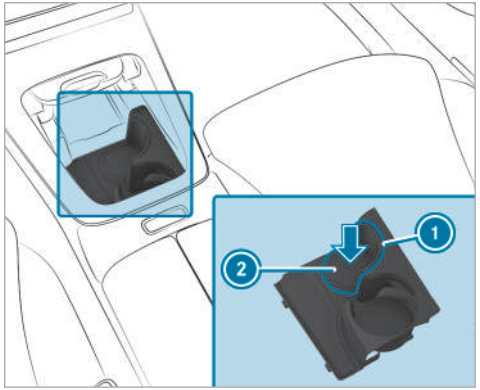
Insert mats (6) in the cup holder beverage compartments can be removed for cleaning.

- **To remove:** Use a suitable tool to push the insert mats out of their mounting from the rear of the removed cup holder.
- **To install:** Press the insert mats into the cup holder brackets until they snap into place.

Using the cup holder

ⓘ Check whether the beverage container is held firmly by the cup holder. Some beverage containers will not be secured adequately in the cup holder due to their shape or size.

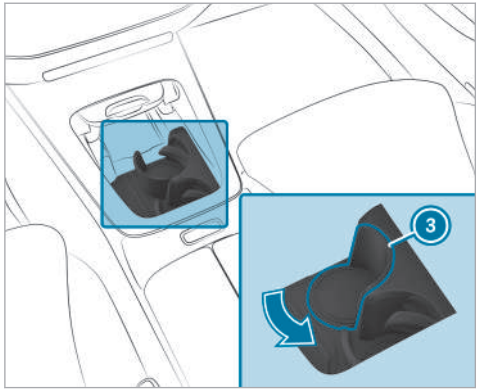
The side wall of the front beverage compartment can be extended and retracted manually.



▶ Gently push a beverage container into the bottom ② of the beverage compartment.
The side wall automatically extends to the left to secure the beverage container.

Alternatively, you can extend the side wall of the beverage compartment by pressing lightly on grooved surface ①.

Retracting the side wall
When the front beverage compartment is not in use, the side wall can be retracted manually. The cup holder's holding function will then no longer be available.

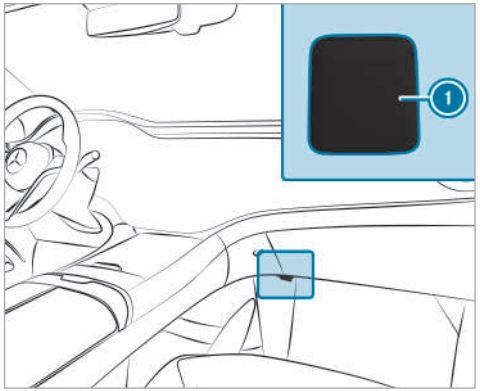


▶ Push the side wall back in the direction of the arrow until it engages in correct position ③.

Sockets

Using the 12 V socket in the front passenger footwell

Requirements
- Connect only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A).



12 V socket in the front passenger footwell

- ▶ Fold up the cap of socket ①.
- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.
- ▶ Make sure that no cables are running through or secured in the deployment area of an air bag when you use the socket. Also observe the notes on the air bags (→ page 58).

Using USB ports

Depending on its equipment, the vehicle has the following USB ports:

- In the stowage compartment in the front center console
- In the stowage compartment under the front armrest
- In the rear center console

You can charge a USB device, such as a mobile phone, at the USB ports using a suitable charging cable. Depending on the vehicle equipment, the devices can be charged with up to 20 V (5 A) when the vehicle is switched on.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior antenna

Notes on wirelessly charging a mobile phone

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone storage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- ▶ Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone storage compartment, especially those made of metal.

! **NOTE** Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone storage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone storage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone storage compartment.

! **NOTE** Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Always observe the notes for persons with electronic medical aids (→ page 34).

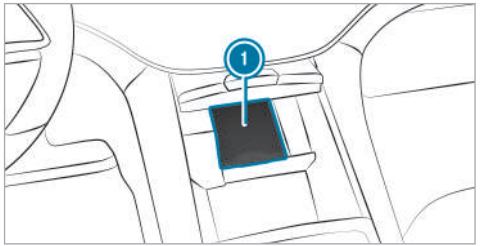
- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior antenna via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior antenna are available only if the vehicle is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones that do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior antenna.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior antenna, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers that are necessary for wireless charging are an exception.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front

Requirements

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.
  A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

It is possible to wirelessly charge a mobile phone in the front stowage compartment of the vehicle's center console.



Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front stowage compartment

▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the center of mat (1) as possible with the display facing upwards.

When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process are shown in the multimedia system display.

ⓘ The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Installing and removing floor mats

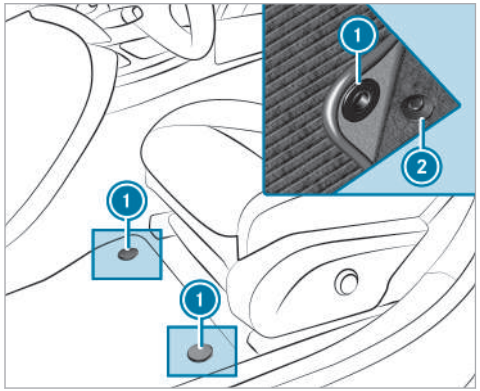
⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Installing floor mats



- ▶ Slide the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell such that it fits.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto holders ②.
- ▶ Adjust the corresponding seat.

Removing floor mats

- ▶ Slide the corresponding seat backwards and pull the floor mat off holders ②.
- ▶ Adjust the corresponding seat.

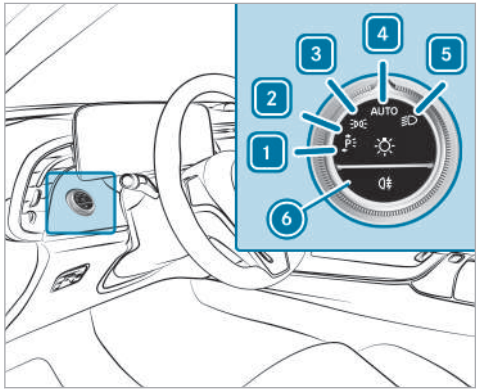
Exterior lighting

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



1 ←P≡ Left-hand parking lights
2 P≡→ Right-hand parking lights
3 ≡DC Standing lights and license plate lamp
4 AUTO Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
5 ≡D Low beam / high beam
6 0≡ Switches the rear fog light on/off.

When low beam is activated, the ≡DC indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the ≡D low-beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! NOTE Battery discharging by operating the parking lamps

Do not have the parking lamps switched on over a period of several hours.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next engine start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on locator lighting (→ page 146).

Switching on accident scene lighting

▶ Switch off the vehicle.

▶ Switch on the hazard warning lights (→ page 138).

▶ Turn the light switch from the AUTO position to the position.
The low beam will be switched on despite the vehicle being switched off.

The accident scene lighting will be switched off if:

- you switch off the hazard warning lights.
- you turn the light switch back to AUTO.
- the battery is insufficiently charged.

Automatic driving lights function

When the vehicle is switched on, the side lamps, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the ambient light.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the low beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to AUTO, the low beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

Switching the rear fog light on/off

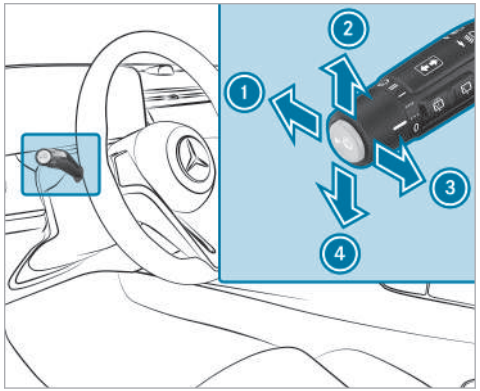
Requirements

- The light switch is in the or AUTO position.

▶ Press button .

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



1. High beam
2. Turn signal light, right
3. Headlamp flashing
4. Turn signal light, left

▶ Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

Switching on high beam

- Turn the light switch to the [≡D] or [AUTO] position.
- Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①.
  When high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam [≡D] will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam [≡D].

Switching off high beam

- Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow ① or pull it in the direction of arrow ③.

Headlamp flashing

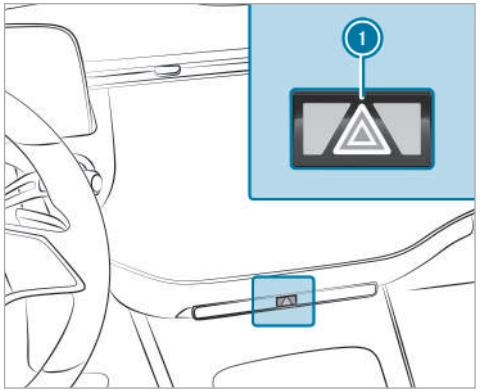
- Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Turn signals

- **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.
  The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.
- **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

  Vehicles with Active Lane Change Assist:
  - A turn signal indicator activated by the driver may continue to operate for the duration of the lane change.
  - If the driver indicated directly beforehand but a lane change was not immediately possible, the turn signal indicator may activate automatically.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



- Press button ①.

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the air bag has been deployed.

DIGITAL LIGHT adaptive functions

Function of dynamic low beam

With this system, the headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation. It also provides extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

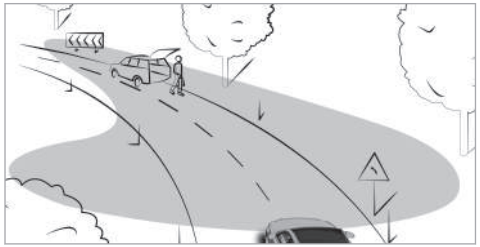
ⓘ The availability of the functions is country-dependent.

The system comprises the following functions:

- Active headlamps (→ page 139)
- Cornering light (→ page 139)
- Highway mode (→ page 140)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 140)
- Bad weather light (→ page 140)
- City lighting (→ page 140)
- Topographical compensation (→ page 140)

The system is active only when it is dark.

Active headlamps function

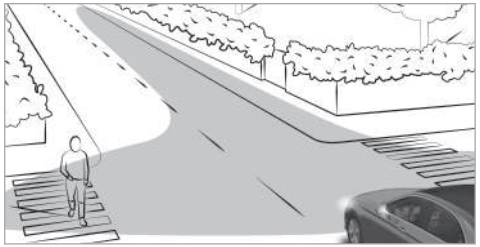


- The headlamps will follow your steering movements.
- Relevant areas will be better illuminated during a journey.

The functions will be active when the low beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving will also be evaluated and the active headlamps function will adjust the light in advance.

Cornering light function



The cornering light improves the illumination of the road over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. The cornering light will be activated only when low beam is switched on.

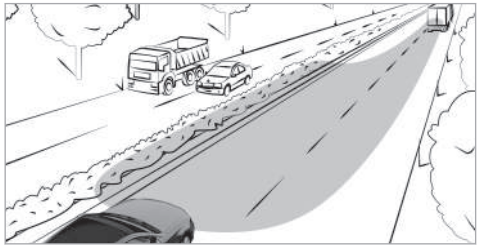
The function will be active in the following cases:

- At speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h) when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- At speeds between 25 mph (40 km/h) and 43 mph (70 km/h) and when the steering wheel is turned

Traffic circle and intersection function (Canada): the cornering light will be activated on both sides based on an evaluation of the vehicle's current navigation position. It will remain active until after the vehicle has left the traffic circle or intersection.

Highway mode function (Canada)

Highway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



The function will be active if a freeway journey is detected by means of:

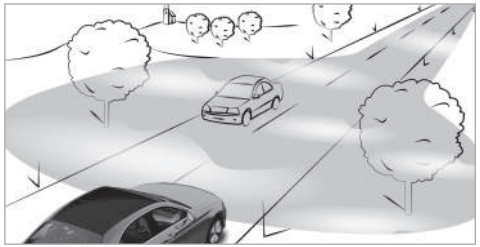
- the vehicle's speed
- the multifunction camera
- the navigation system

The function will not be active in the following cases:

- at speeds below 50 mph (80 km/h)

Enhanced fog light function (Canada)

The enhanced fog light function reduces reflective glare and improves the illumination of the edge of the road.



The function will be activated automatically in the following circumstances:

- At speeds below 43 mph (70 km/h) and when the rear fog light is switched on.

The function will be deactivated automatically in the following circumstances:

- When speeds greater than 62 mph (100 km/h) are reached.
- When the rear fog light is switched off.

Function of the bad weather light (Canada)

The bad weather light reduces reflections in rainy conditions by dimming individual areas of the headlamps. There will be less glare for the driver and other road users as a result.

The city lighting function (Canada)

City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides in urban areas using a broad distribution of light.

The function will be active in the following cases:

- At low speeds
- In illuminated parts of urban areas

Function of the topographical compensation

Based on available map data, the lighting system responds pre-emptively to different road heights. This means that the headlamp range will remain virtually constant when you are driving uphill or downhill.

ⓘ Only vehicles with a multimedia system with navigation have this function.

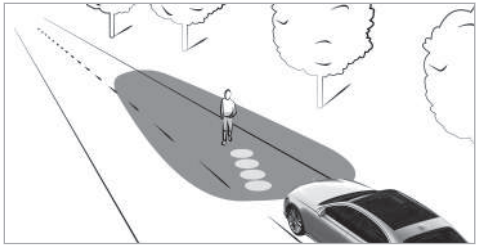
Assistance functions of DIGITAL LIGHT

DIGITAL LIGHT visually expands on the driver assistance systems by projecting the assistant displays in front of the vehicle while it is in motion. DIGITAL LIGHT can therefore help the driver in critical situations.

ⓘ The availability of the functions is country-dependent.

The system will remain active when Highbeam Assist is switched on.

Spotlight

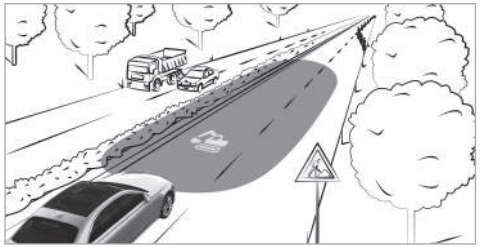


The spotlight function runs in the background and flashes the headlamps in four short bursts at persons detected within the lane markings. You will also be made aware of the position of the person by a projected symbol.

The function will be active in the following circumstances:

- You are driving outside illuminated areas.
- The system detects a lane marking.

Notes

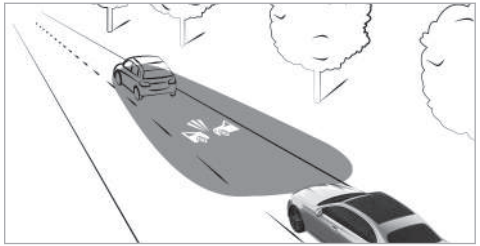


If Traffic Sign Assist detects a roadworks zone, the system will provide support as follows:

- A corresponding symbol will be projected onto the road when you enter a roadworks zone.

Observe the system limitations of Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 231).

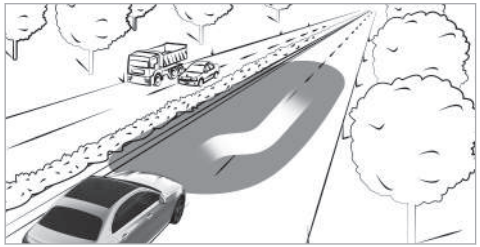
Collision warning



If you fall below the safe distance at speeds of at least 19 mph (30 km/h), a collision warning symbol will be projected onto the road.

Observe the system limitations of Active Brake Assist (→ page 225).

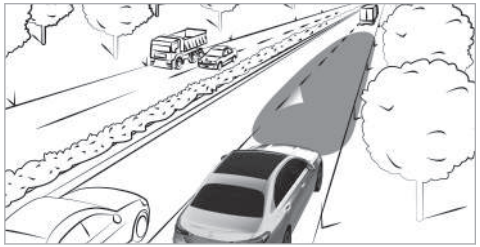
Lane change warning



During assisted lane changes at speeds of at least 19 mph (30 km/h), the course of the lane change will flash.

Observe the system limitations of Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 221).

Lane keeping and blind spot warning



At speeds of at least 19 mph (30 km/h), a triangle that indicates a lane correction and its direction will be projected onto the road in the following cases:

- You leave the lane unintentionally.

  Observe the system limitations of Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 239).
- You switch on the turn signal light while an object or obstacle is in your blind spot.

  Observe the system limitations of Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 236).

Activating/deactivating dynamic low beam

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ DIGITAL LIGHT

▶ Activate or deactivate Dynamic Low Beam.

Activating or deactivating enhanced assistance functions

ⓘ The availability of the functions is dependent on the country.

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 28).

▶ Select Supporting Projections.

▶ Activate or deactivate the desired projections.

▶ Switch Projection for locator lighting/vehicle stop on or off.
If the locator lighting or the exterior switch-off delay time is activated, a high-resolution greeting or farewell scene will be played back for a short period of time when the vehicle is

opened or switched off. You can choose between the Digital Rain and Star Wave sequences.

ⓘ More information on locator lighting (→ page 146)
More information on the exterior switch-off delay time (→ page 146)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Adaptive Highbeam Assist does not react to:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

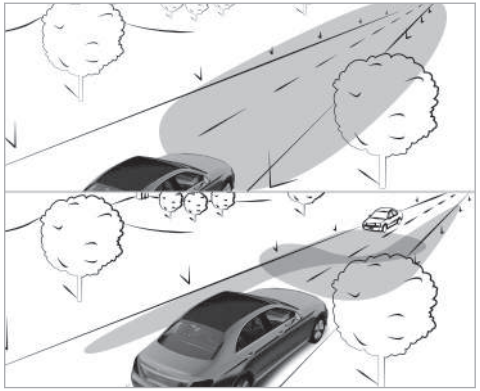
▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low-beam headlamps
- High beam

At speeds greater than 19 mph (30 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.

High beam will switch off automatically in the following cases:

- At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h)
- If other road users are detected
- If street lighting is sufficient

ⓘ The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist on/off

Switching on

▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display.

Switching off

▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function (Canada)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not react to:

- Road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- Road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- Road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognize other road users with their own lighting, or may recognize them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

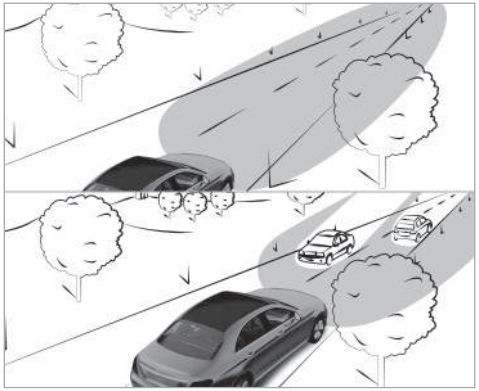
▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam
- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam

ULTRA RANGE Highbeam increases the brightness of the cone of light close to the legally permitted maximum.

Partial high beam does not include other road users in the high beam area. It does not dazzle them but enables full high-beam illumination for the driver apart from the excluded vehicles. Highly reflective signs are also illuminated with reduced brightness.

At speeds below 16 mph (25 km/h) or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- Partial high beam and high beam will be switched off automatically.

At speeds above 19 mph (30 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will be switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on automatically.

at speeds below 25 mph (40 km/h):

- ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will switch off automatically.

At speeds above 31 mph (50 km/h):

- If no other road users are detected, the road is straight and it is not raining heavily, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will be switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on automatically.
- If highly reflective signs are detected, ULTRA RANGE Highbeam will be switched off automatically.

ⓘ The system's optical sensor is located behind the windshield near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off (Canada)

Switching on

▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.

▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is activated, the indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display. When partial high beam or

high beam is active, the corresponding blue indicator lamp will also light up.

Switching off

▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Setting low beam

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ DIGITAL LIGHT ▸▸ Low Beam

▶ Select Right-side Traffic, Left-side Traffic or Automatic.

Switching the daytime running lights on/off

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ DIGITAL LIGHT

▶ Switch the daytime running lights on or off.

ⓘ In vehicles without DIGITAL LIGHT headlamps, the daytime running lights can be switched on or off on the driving lights menu.

ⓘ The availability of the function is country-dependent.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ Interior/Exterior Lighting ▸▸ External Lighting Delay

▶ Set the switch-off delay time.
When the vehicle's engine is switched off, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

Activating/deactivating the locator lighting

Multimedia system:

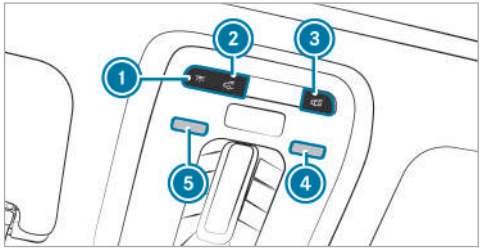
→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light ▸▸ Interior/Exterior Lighting

▶ Activate or deactivate Locator Lighting.

When the function is activated, the exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is parked and not locked. When you start the vehicle, the locator lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.

Interior lighting

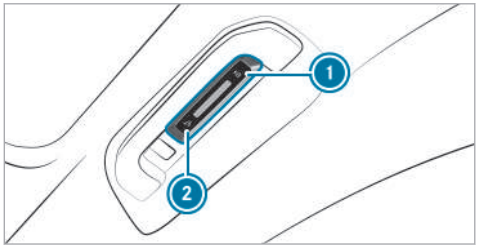
Adjusting the interior lighting



1. Switches the front interior lighting on/off.
2. Switches the rear interior lighting on/off.
3. Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off.

▶ **To switch reading lamps on/off:** hold your hand under the respective reading lamp ④ or ⑤.

Operating unit inside the grab handle (rear passenger compartment)



① Reading lamp on the respective side of the vehicle

② Rear interior lighting

▶ **To switch reading lamps on:** press button ①.
The reading lamp, the interior lighting in the grab handle and the dome lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will light up.

▶ **To switch reading lamps off:** press button ① once or twice.
When you press it once, the interior lighting in the grab handle and the dome lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will go out.

When you press it twice, the reading lamp on the respective side of the vehicle will go out.

▶ **To switch the rear interior lighting on/off:** press button ②.
The reading lamps, the interior lighting in the grab handle and the dome lamps on both sides of the vehicle will light up or go out.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Comfort ▸▸ Ambient Light

Setting the color

▶ Select Color.

▶ Select Monochrome or Multi-color.

▶ Set the desired color or color scheme.

Adjusting the brightness

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Adjust the brightness.

ⓘ Depending on the ambient light, the ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night modes.

Activating the brightness for zones

▶ Select Brightness.

▶ Switch off Link Zones.
The Direct, Indirect and Accents zones can be set separately.

ⓘ The Light Band zone can also be set in vehicles with active ambient lighting.

Activating effects

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if ambient lighting and active ambient lighting effects are not switched on

The warning assistance effects will be fully active only when the relevant driving or driving safety systems are activated on the Driving Assistance menu.

▶ Make sure that the relevant driving or driving safety systems are activated.

ⓘ Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 198).

▶ Select Effects.

▶ Activate the desired effect.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, different effects will be available.

Operating feedback effects

- Climate: If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the color of the ambient light will change briefly.
- Voice Assistant: In vehicles with active ambient lighting, the voice assistant will be visually animated.
- Greeting: When you get into the vehicle, a special color animation will play.

Warning assistance effects

- Warning When Exiting: If an object is detected in the blind spot while you are getting out of the vehicle, the ambient lighting in the affected door will flash red.

  Further information on the exit warning (→ page 236).
- Active Lane Keeping Assist: If there is a warning from Active Lane Keeping Assist, the active ambient lighting will flash red.

  Further information about Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 239).
- Active Brake Assist: If there is an Active Brake Assist warning, the active ambient lighting in the center of the cockpit will flash bright red.

  Further information on Active Brake Assist (→ page 225).
- Active Blind Spot Assist: In vehicles with active ambient lighting, the ambient lighting on the affected side will flash red if there is a warning from Active Blind Spot Assist.

  Further information about Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 236).
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: The information from the parking sensors during parking maneuvers will be displayed in color.

  Further information on Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: (→ page 249)

Multi-color Animation

- The chosen color combination will change at predefined intervals.

Sound visualization

- Depending on the selected light color, the sound visualization function visually accentuates the sound content.

ⓘ In vehicles with active ambient lighting, an animation will be played.

ⓘ The desired operating feedback and warning assistance can be activated or deactivated in the menu that is called up via the ⚙ symbol. Depending on the equipment, different operating feedback and warning assistance effects are available.

ⓘ If the brightness is set to a low level, warning animations will be displayed with a higher basic brightness.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

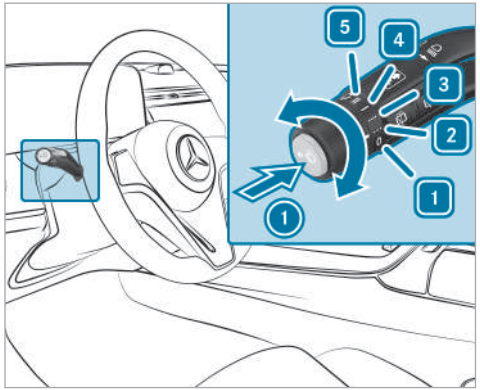
Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Light
▸▸ Interior/exterior lighting
▸▸ Interior Lighting Delay

▶ Switch Interior Lighting Delay on or off.
If this function is active, the interior lighting will be switched on for a short time after the end of the journey.

Windshield wiper and windshield washer system

Switching the windshield wipers on/off



1 [0] Windshield wipers off
2 [•••] Automatic wiping, normal
3 [••••] Automatic wiping, frequent
4 [—] Continuous wiping, slow
5 [═] Continuous wiping, fast

▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position [1] - [5].

▶ [Single wipe:] press button ① as far as the point of resistance.

▶ [Wiping with washer fluid:] press button ① beyond the point of resistance.

ⓘ Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 342).

Changing the windshield wiper blades

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped if the windshield wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windshield wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

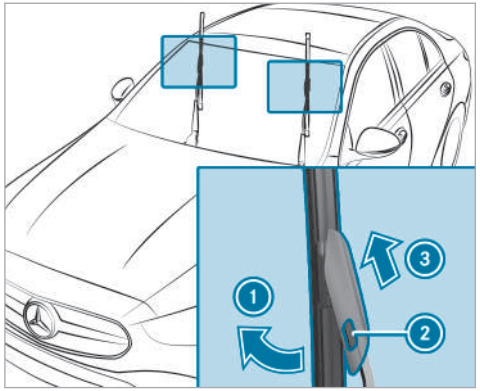
Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press the button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 149).
  The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

ⓘ Depending on the production period of the vehicle, different variants of the wiper blades will have been installed.

Removing the wiper blades (variant 1)

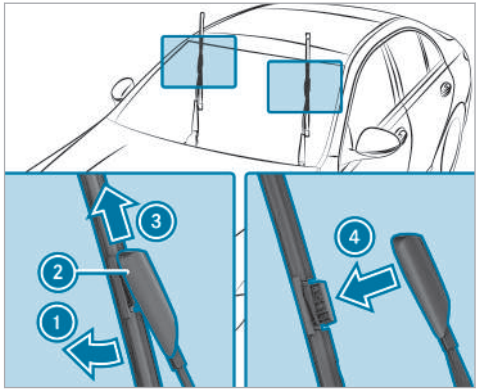
- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① as far as it will go.
- Press release knob ②.
- Remove the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ③ away from the wiper arm.

Removing the wiper blades (variant 2)

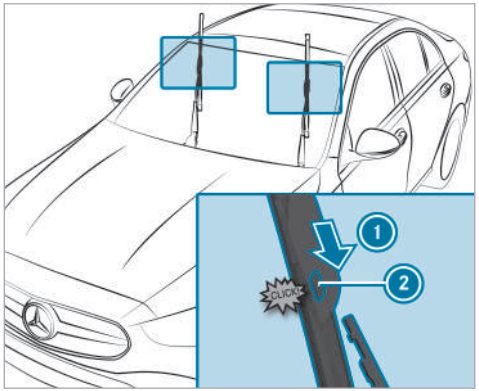
- Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield.



- Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① as far as it will go.
- Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.

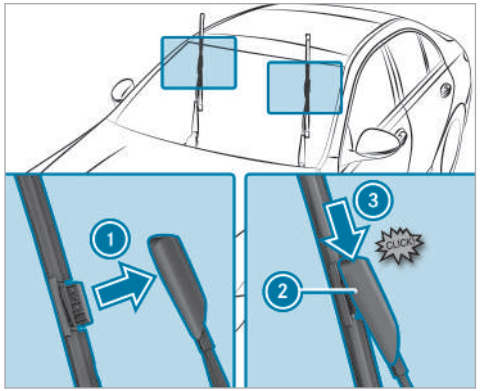
- Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ④.

Installing the wiper blades (variant 1)



- Insert the new wiper blade in to the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① until release knob ② engages.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

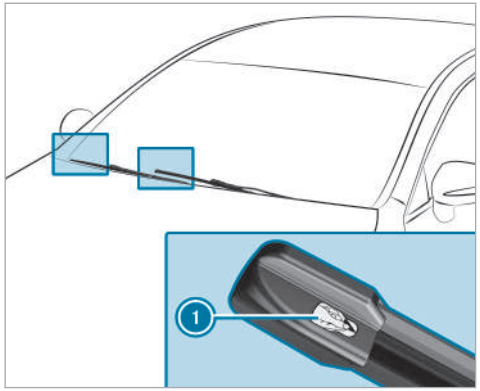
Installing the wiper blades (variant 2)



- Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.
- Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.
- Fold the wiper arms back onto the windshield.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press the button on the combination switch.
  The wiper arms will return to their original positions.
- Switch off the vehicle.

Maintenance display

A maintenance display can be found at the tip of the blade on the newly installed wiper blades.



▶ Remove protective film ① from the maintenance display.

When the color of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, you should replace the wiper blades.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

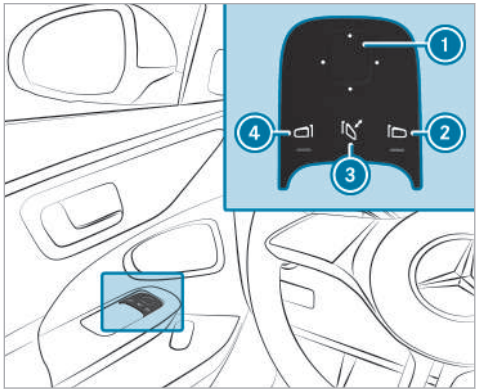
▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to misjudgment of distance when using the front-passenger mirror

The outside mirror on the front passenger side reflects objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder to check the actual distance between you and the road users traveling behind you.

Adjusting the outside mirrors



▶ Use button ② or ④ to select the desired mirror.

ⓘ In vehicles with MBUX Interior Assistant and driver camera, the required outside mirror can also be preselected automatically via a natural head movement to the left or right(→ page 290).

▶ Use button ① to adjust the position of the selected mirror.

Folding the outside mirrors in/out (vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors)

▶ Briefly press button ③.

ⓘ If the battery has been disconnected or has discharged, the outside mirrors must be moved briefly using button ③. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

Engaging the outside mirrors

If an outside mirror has been forcibly disengaged, proceed as follows.

▶ Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors: move the outside mirror into the correct position manually, until it engages audibly.

▶ Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors: press and hold button ③.
You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-glare mirrors function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-glare mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-glare mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.

- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-glare mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.

System limits

The system will not go into anti-glare mode if:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side when:

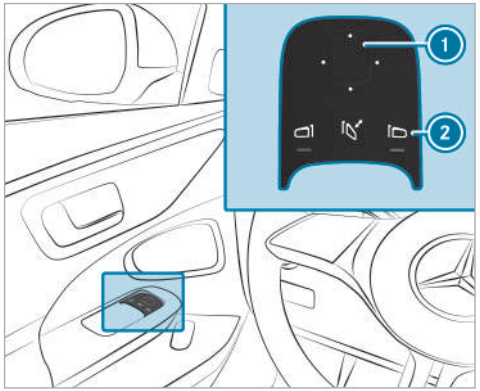
- The parking position is stored (→ page 154).
- The front-passenger mirror is selected.
- Reverse gear is engaged.

The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position when:

- You shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- You are traveling at a speed greater than 9 mph (15 km/h).
- You press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing and calling up the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



- ▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button ②.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button ①.

Calling up

- Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button ②.
- Engage reverse gear.
  The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Opening/closing

- Activate or deactivate Automatic Mirror Folding.

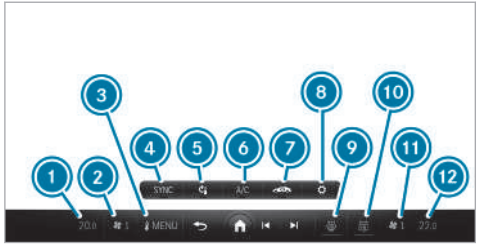
Overview of climate control systems

Notes on climate control

An interior air filter in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the climate bar

The indicator lamps indicate that the corresponding functions are activated.



Front climate bar on the central display (example). The climate bar display depends on the settings.

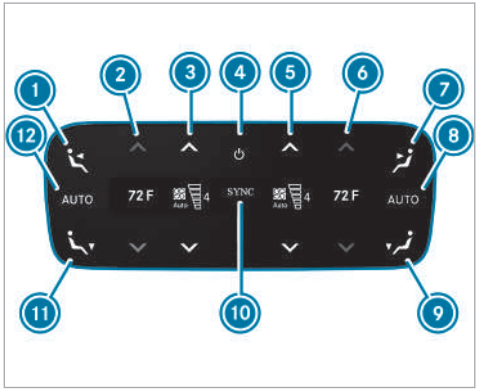
1. Increases/reduces the temperature (front left)
2. Increases/reduces the airflow or switches on climate control (front left) (→ page 157)
3. MENU Calls up the air conditioning menu (→ page 159)
4. SYNC Synchronisation function(→ page 161)
5. Switches climate control on/off(→ page 157)
6. A/C Activates/deactivates the A/C function (→ page 160)
7. Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 162)
8. Settings
9. MAX Defrosts the windshield
10. Example: REAR Switches the rear window defroster on/off. This button can be assigned individually under Settings.
11. Increases/reduces the airflow or switches on climate control (front right) (→ page 157)
12. Increases/reduces the temperature (front right)

ⓘ The airflow is automatically reduced in the event of an incoming call to keep noise sources as low as possible. The airflow can be adjusted again via 3.

ⓘ The availability of individual functions is country- and equipment-dependent.

Overview of the rear operating unit

The rear operating unit is available only for vehicles with the THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel.



Example: USA

1. Sets the air distribution to the center and side air vents in the rear passenger compartment, left
2. Sets the temperature in the rear passenger compartment, left
3. Sets the airflow in the rear passenger compartment, left, or switches climate control on/off (→ page 158)
4. Switches climate control on/off (→ page 158)
5. Sets the airflow in the rear passenger compartment, right, or switches climate control on/off (→ page 158)
6. Sets the temperature in the rear passenger compartment, right
7. Sets air distribution to the center and side air vents in the rear passenger compartment, right
8. Sets rear passenger compartment climate control to automatic mode, right
9. Sets the air distribution to the footwell vents in the rear passenger compartment, right
10. Synchronization is activated (→ page 161)
11. Sets the air distribution to the footwell vents in the rear passenger compartment, left
12. Sets rear passenger compartment climate control to automatic mode, left

The settings for the second row of seats can be configured via the rear operating unit or the multimedia system (→ page 161) depending on the vehicle's equipment.

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

Switching on climate control

▶ Set the airflow to level 1 or higher via [ ] on the climate bar on the central display.

or

▶ Press and hold [MENU].

or

▶ Select [MENU] and then press [ ].

or

▶ Press [AUTO].

Switching off climate control

▶ Set the airflow to level 0 via [ ] on the climate bar on the central display.

or

▶ Press [ ].

If climate control is switched off, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

ⓘ If climate control is switched off via [⏻], **OFF** will be shown on the climate bar.

Switching climate control on/off via the rear operating unit

Switching on

▶ Press button ④.

or

▶ Set the airflow to level 1 or higher using buttons ③ and ⑤.

or

▶ Press buttons ②, ⑥, ⑧ or ⑫.

Switching off

▶ Press button ④.

or

▶ Set the airflow to level 0 using buttons ③ and ⑤.

ⓘ If rear climate control is switched off via button ④, **OFF** will be shown on the displays.

Configuring the climate bar

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ▸▸ First Row of Seats

On the climate menu, you can choose between the different assignments for the freely configurable button on the climate bar.

The following assignments are available on the climate menu:

- [PM2.5] Air quality
- [🚗] Recirculated air
- [A/C] A/C function
- [SYNC] Synchronization function
- [REAR] Rear window defroster

ⓘ Functions that are not permanently set on the climate bar are available on the climate menu.

▶ Select [⚙].

▶ Select the desired function for the button in the window.
The function will be applied to the button.

ⓘ You can also access the window for assigning the button directly by pressing and holding the button once.

Setting the temperature and airflow

Calling up the controller for temperature and airflow

▶ To call up the controller: press the temperature displayed or press [✣] on the climate bar on the central display.

or

▶ Press and hold the temperature displayed or press and hold [✣] on the climate bar on the central display.

or

▶ Swipe on the temperature displayed or swipe on [✣] on the climate bar on the central display.

Setting the temperature

- To increase the temperature: press [+] or move the controller. To set the temperature to the maximum, press and hold [+].
- To reduce the temperature: press [−] or move the controller. To switch off the climate control, press and hold [−].

ⓘ The temperatures for the driver's and front passenger sides can be operated only one after the other.

Setting the airflow

- Press [ ] on the climate bar on the central display.
- To increase the airflow: press [+] or move the controller. To set the airflow to the maximum, press and hold [+].
- To reduce the airflow: press [−] or move the controller. To switch off the airflow, press and hold [−].

ⓘ If the AUTO function is activated, the airflow will remain active.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the climate bar

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- Press [A/C] on the climate bar on the central display.

ⓘ The [A/C] button on the climate bar on the central display can also be assigned to other functions. If the button is not shown on the climate bar, the A/C function can be switched on and off via the climate menu.

ⓘ Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may fog up more quickly. Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

Calling up the air conditioning menu using the climate bar

The air conditioning menu can be called up via the climate bar. The climate bar is always shown on the lower edge of the central display.

- Select the Menu entry in the climate bar.
  The First Row of Seats menu is opened.

Jumping directly to the **Air Quality** menu

- Select the [PM2.5] fine particle sensor status display in the air conditioning bar.
  The Air Quality menu is opened. An animation of the automatic air cleaning taking place is shown.

ⓘ The fine particle sensor status display is on the home screen next to the temperature display on the right and it informs you of the current particulate levels inside and outside of the vehicle.
The measurement values are shown with the µg/m^3 units (micrograms per cubic meter).

Strong acceleration after longer parking periods will lead to a detachment of the dust covering the vehicle. This dust measured by the PM2.5 sensor might lead to a short rise of outside values.

Defrosting the windshield via the climate bar

Switching on

▶ Press [MAX] on the climate bar on the central display.

Switching off

▶ Press [MAX], [AUTO] or [⏻] on the climate bar on the central display.

or

▶ Set the airflow to 0.

ⓘ If the defrost function is activated via [MAX] several functions such as the temperature setting or air distribution are automatically deactivated.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ▸▸ First Row of Seats

Depending on the external conditions, support for improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air will be provided when the A/C function is activated. If it is not possible to operate the A/C function on the climate bar on the central display, switch the function on or off on the climate menu of the central display.

▶ Select A/C (A/C).

Switch off the A/C function only briefly; otherwise, the windows may fog up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a malfunction.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set vehicle interior temperature is controlled automatically and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

▶ Press [⚙] on the climate bar on the central display and then select AUTO.

ⓘ You can increase or reduce the airflow via a controller by pressing [⚙] on the climate bar of the multimedia system. The airflow is automatically reduced in the event of an incoming call. You will still be able to adjust the airflow manually by pressing [⚙]. In automatic mode, five levels can be set via the controller, while seven levels can be set without automatic mode.

▶ **To switch to manual operation:** switch off automatic mode or adjust an aspect of air distribution, e.g. [⚙].

Setting air distribution and air vents using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu

Setting the air distribution

▶ Select First Row of Seats or Second Row of Seats.

▶ Select an air distribution option using the [⚙], [⚙] or [⚙] buttons.

ⓘ When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. However, several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the climate control for the vehicle interior and the footwells simultaneously. In doing so, the climate control for the windshield can only be selected for the first seat row. When automatic mode is active, the buttons for setting the air distribution are automatically deactivated. When the air conditioning system is switched off, the buttons remain operable and the last setting is saved.

Setting the airflow direction automatically with Digital Vent Control

The Digital Vent Control electric air vents are only available on vehicles with the THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel. The function is only available for the first seat row in the air conditioning menu.

▶ Select First Row of Seats.

▶ Select the button under vent direction.

▶ Choose between the different settings Individual, Head, Upper body, Even or Deflected.

▶ The electronic air vents automatically move to the set position.

ⓘ The electronic air vents can also be adjusted manually using the corresponding controllers (→ page 166).

ⓘ The electronic air vents have automatic blockage detection. If a movement of the air vents is initiated via the multimedia system and blocked by manual intervention or objects, the electronic air vents return to the previous starting position after two attempts.

Setting rear climate control using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu

Setting the temperature

▶ Select Second Row of Seats.

▶ Set the temperature.

Setting the airflow

▶ Select Second Row of Seats.

▶ Set the air flow with ▲ or ▼.

Controlling rear climate control automatically

▶ Select AUTO.

ⓘ When the defrost function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated. To deactivate the defrost function, press either MAX, AUTO or or set the air flow to level 0 (→ page 160).

Deactivating rear climate control

▶ Select REAR OFF.

Switching the synchronization function on/off via the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu » First Row of Seats

The synchronization function controls the climate control centrally. The driver's settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution are automatically adopted for each climate zone.

▶ Select SYNC (SYNC).

Defrosting the windows

Windows fogged up on the inside

- ▶ Press [ ] on the climate bar on the central display and then select AUTO.
- ▶ If the windows remain fogged up: press [MAX] on the climate bar on the central display.

Windows fogged up on the outside

- ▶ Switch on the windshield wiper.
- ▶ Press [ ] on the climate bar on the central display and then select AUTO.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- ▶ Press [ ] on the climate bar on the central display.
  The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

ⓘ If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may fog up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching residual heat mode on/off via the climate bar

Requirements

- The residual heat function is available.
- The vehicle is parked.
- The coolant temperature is sufficiently high.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating or ventilating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes, depending on the temperature set.

- ▶ **To switch on or off:** select Residual Heat on the climate bar of the central display.

The residual heat function will automatically switch off after a while.

ⓘ If residual engine heat utilization is activated, the two buttons for setting the temperature and air distribution will automatically be deactivated.

Activating/deactivating ionization

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ▸▸ Air Quality

When ionization is activated, the interior air is enriched with negatively charged oxygen ions. These can promote the well-being of the occupants.

- ▶ Select Ionization.

ⓘ The function can be performed only if AUTO mode is activated or the air distribution is set to the side air vent. The function is restricted if the side air vents on the driver's side are closed.

Fragrance system

Activating/deactivating the fragrance system using the multimedia system

Requirements

- Automatic climate control is activated.
- The glove box is closed.
- A flacon is inserted.

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ▸▸ Air Quality

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove box.

- ▶ Navigate down until the climate control bar is active.
- ▶ Select Fragrance.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate fragrancing.

Setting the fragrance system

Requirements

- The climate control system is switched on.
- The glove compartment will close.
- A flacon is inserted.

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ▸▸ Air Quality

- ▶ Select Fragrance.
- ▶ Keep pressing until the desired intensity is reached.

Inserting or removing the flacon of the fragrance system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from liquid perfume

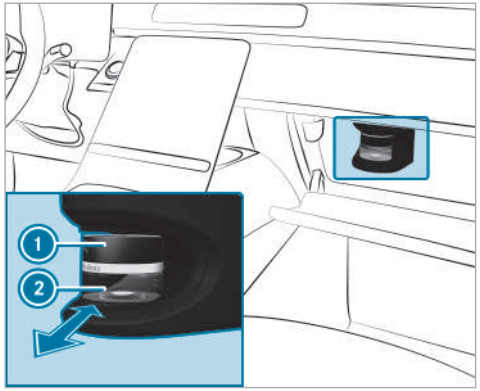
If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

- ▶ Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.
- ▶ If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.
- ▶ If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons

Full flacons must not be disposed of together with household waste.

- ▶ Hand in full flacons at a pollutant collection point.



1 Cap
2 Flacon

- **To insert:** slide the flacon into the holder as far as it will go.
- **To remove:** after opening the glove compartment, wait for approximately seven seconds and pull out the flacon.

If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notices on the perfume packaging.

Dispose of the genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

Refillable flacon

- Unscrew the cap of the empty flacon.
- Fill the flacon with a maximum of 0.5 fl. oz. (15 ml).
- Screw the cap back onto the flacon.

Always refill the empty refillable flacon with the same perfume. Observe the separate information sheet that comes with the flacon.

Pre-entry climate control for departure time

Pre-entry climate control for departure time function

WARNING Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

ⓘ This function is available only for vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical systems.

The air inside the vehicle can be heated, ventilated or cooled to the set temperature when the vehicle is parked.

When the vehicle is connected to power supply equipment, priority will be given to charging the 48 V battery to a specified minimum state of charge.

The running time of pre-entry climate control may be reduced under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is not connected to power supply equipment.
- The 48 V battery is not fully charged.

With active pre-entry climate control, the state of charge of the 48 V battery may be reduced, even if the charging cable connector is connected.

If present, seat ventilation will be activated in cooling and ventilation modes.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following functions will be activated in heating mode, if available:

- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heating
- Panel heating
- Mirror heater
- Rear window defroster

When the set temperature changes, climate control mode will switch automatically as follows:

- From heating mode to ventilation or cooling mode, or
- From cooling mode to ventilation or heating mode, or
- From ventilation mode to heating or cooling mode

Setting pre-entry climate control at departure time via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→ Climate Menu ▸▸ Pre-entry Climate Ctrl.

Setting the departure time

▶ Select Edit Departure Time ✎ .

▶ Select a departure time or set a new departure time.

Setting the repeat days

▶ Select Edit Departure Time ✎ .

▶ Set the desired departure time and select the corresponding weekdays on which this departure time is to apply.

▶ Press OK to confirm.

Selecting seats

▶ Select Driver, Passenger, Rear Left or Rear Right.
Pre-entry climate control will take place for the selected seats.

Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control for departure time

Requirements

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

▶ **To activate:** set the departure time (→ page 165).
Pre-entry climate control for departure time will switch on a maximum of 55 minutes before the selected departure time. It will remain active for another five minutes if departure is delayed.

▶ **To deactivate the pre-entry climate control at departure time early:** press on the climate bar on the central display (see Operator's Manual for the vehicle) or switch off the preselection of the time in the air conditioning menu.

If present, the following functions will remain active once the vehicle has been started:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation
- Panel heating

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the following functions will also be adjusted during pre-entry climate control if they have already been switched on during regular vehicle operation:

- Fragrancing
- Ionization

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

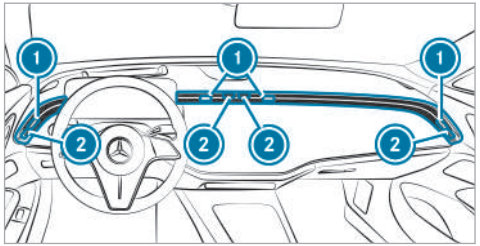
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.

▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, note the following:

- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up (→ page 342).



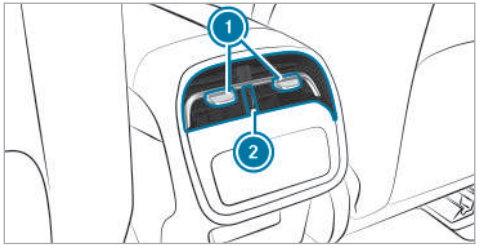
▶ **To set the airflow direction of the side air vents:** hold controller 1 and move it up or down or to the left or right.

▶ **To set the airflow direction of the center air vents:** hold controller 1 and move it up or down or to the left or right.

- **To open or close the side air vents:** turn respective controller ② up or down as far as it will go.
- **To open or close the center air vents:** turn respective controller ② to the left or right as far as it will go.

ⓘ The airflow direction for the first row of seats can also be adjusted electrically via the multimedia system (→ page 160).

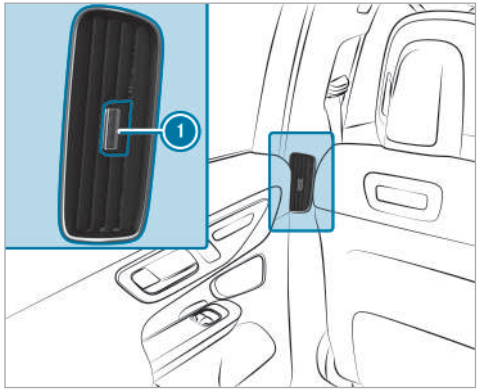
Adjusting the rear air vents



- **To open or close:** turn controller ② up or down as far as it will go.

- **To set the airflow direction:** hold the center of controller ① and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Adjusting the rear side air vents



- **To open or close the side air vents in the rear passenger compartment:** hold the controller of side air vent ① and move it to the left or right as far as it will go.

- **To set the airflow direction of the side air vents:** hold controller ① and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Driving

Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

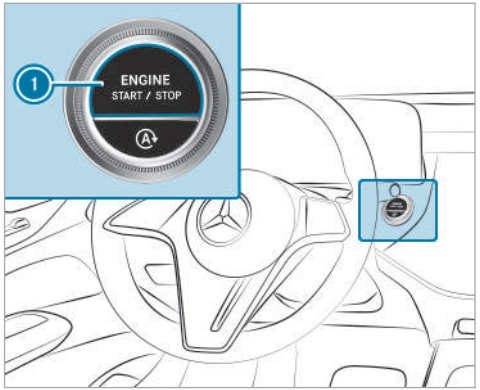
▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorization is detected.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.



▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button ① once.
You can, for example, switch on the windshield wiper.

The power supply will be switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- You open the driver's door.
- You press button ① twice more.

▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** press button ① twice.
Indicator and warning lamps will light up on the driver's display.

The vehicle will be switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position P or the electric parking brake is applied.
- You press button ① once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

▶ Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

Requirements

- The key is in the vehicle and is detected.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorization is detected.

▶ Shift the transmission to position P or N.

▶ depress the brake pedal and press button ① once.

▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumer equipment and press button ① once.

▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver's display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 170).

ⓘ You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press and hold button ① for about three seconds or press button ① three times within three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes concerning this under "Driving tips" (→ page 173).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver's display.

Start the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

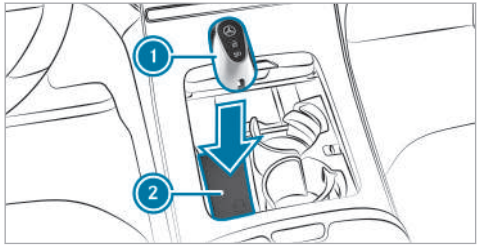
Requirements

- The vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" pre-installation.

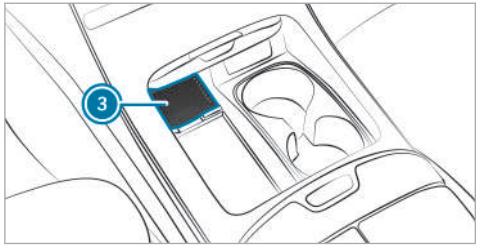
- A suitable end device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends that you carry the emergency key in case of function restrictions.

If the vehicle does not start and the Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver's display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



▶ Place key ① in stowage compartment ②.



▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in marked space ③.

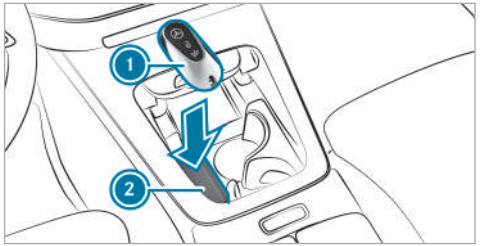
▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.
It may take a few seconds until the vehicle starts.

▶ When the Key Not Detected display message appears on the driver's display, press the Start/Stop button again.

Starting the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

If the vehicle does not start and the Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver's display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: If the vehicle does not start and the Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual display message appears on the driver's display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



▶ Make sure that marked space ② is empty.

▶ Remove key ① from the key ring.

▶ Place key ① on the symbol in marked space ②.
The vehicle will start after a short time.

If you remove key ① from marked space ②, the vehicle can still be driven. For further engine starts, however, key ① must be located on the symbol in marked space ② during the entire trip.

▶ Have key ① checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

▶ Place key ① in marked space ② and leave it there.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

ⓘ You can switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver's display.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online Services

Cooling or heating the vehicle interior before starting the journey

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

Charging the starter battery before starting the journey

You can receive a message on your smartphone when the state of charge of the starter battery is low. You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery. The vehicle is automatically switched off after ten minutes.

Ensure the following before starting the engine:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.

Starting the vehicle (Remote Online)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

▶ Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.

Requirements

- Park position P is selected.
- The anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- The panic alarm is not activated.
- The hazard warning light system is switched off.
- The hood is closed.
- The doors are closed and locked.

- The windows and sliding sunroof are closed.

▶ Start the vehicle using the smartphone. After every engine start, the engine runs for ten minutes.

You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. You must start the engine with the key before trying to start the vehicle again with the smartphone.

You can switch off the vehicle at any time as follows:

- Via the smartphone app
- By pressing the [ ] or [ ] button on the key

ⓘ Further information can be found in the smartphone app.

Securing the vehicle against starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work:

▶ Switch on the hazard warning light system.

or

▶ Unlock the doors.

or

▶ Open a side window or the sliding sunroof.

Notes on breaking-in a new vehicle

To preserve the engine during the first 1000 miles (1500 km):

- Drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- No faster than 85 mph (140 km/h).
- Drive the vehicle in drive mode [C] or [E].
- Shift to the next higher gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the tachometer.
- Do not shift down manually in order to brake.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. driving at full throttle.
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- Only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1000 miles (1500 km).

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

Please also observe the following breaking-in notes:

- In certain handling and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is only reached when this teaching-in process has concluded.
- Brake pads, brake disks and tires that are either new or have been replaced achieve optimum braking effect and grip only after the vehicle has been driven several hundred kilometers. Compensate the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on optimized acceleration

If all necessary requirements and activation conditions are fulfilled, the best possible acceleration can be achieved from a standstill.

Do not use optimized acceleration on public roads. Individual wheels could spin and you could lose control of the vehicle. There is an increased risk of skidding and/or accident.

Be sure to observe the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 201).

Pulling away with optimized acceleration

WARNING Risk of skidding and accidents due to the wheels spinning

If you pull away using optimized acceleration, individual wheels can spin and the vehicle can skid.

There is an increased risk of skidding and accidents, especially when ESP® is switched off!

▶ Make sure that there are no persons or obstacles in the vicinity of the vehicle.

Requirements

- the vehicle is broken in (→ page 172).
- the vehicle and tires are in good condition.
- the roadway has a high-grip surface.
- the engine and transmission are at normal operating temperature.

NOTE Increased wear due to optimized acceleration

When pulling away with optimized acceleration, all components of the drivetrain are subjected to a very high load.

This can lead to increased component wear.

▶ Do not always pull away with optimized acceleration.

▶ Engage the D drive position (→ page 185).

▶ Move the steering wheel to the straight-ahead position.

▶ Select the drive program S (→ page 182).

▶ Deactivating ESP® (→ page 202).

▶ Depress and hold the brake pedal firmly with your left foot.

▶ With your right foot, fully depress the accelerator pedal.

▶ After no more than five seconds, take your left foot quickly off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed.
The vehicle will pull away at maximum acceleration.

▶ Switch on ESP® once the acceleration procedure is complete.

Ending optimized acceleration

▶ Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

▶ Reactivate ESP®.

ⓘ After you pull away with optimized acceleration, components of the drivetrain can become very hot, which means that optimized acceleration values may only be reached again after a few minutes.

Notes on driving

WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardizes the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always install the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- Shoes with platform soles
- Shoes with high heels
- Slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

⚠ DANGER Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.

▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to being under the influence of alcohol and drugs while driving

Drinking and driving and/or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment.

The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident are greatly increased when you drink or take drugs and drive.

▶ Do not drink or take drugs and drive or allow anyone to drive who has been drinking or taking drugs.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat. This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.

▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

! **NOTE** Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

! **NOTE** Wearing out the brake linings by continuously depressing the brake pedal

▶ Do not depress the brake pedal continuously whilst driving.

▶ To use the braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

! **NOTE** Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.

▶ Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

! **NOTE** Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.

▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Reduced battery life due to frequent short-distance trips

The 12 V battery may not be sufficiently charged when the vehicle is used only for short-distance trips. This reduces the life of the battery.

▶ Drive longer distances regularly to charge the battery.

NOTE Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

▶ Please observe the maximum clearance height indicated.

▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.

▶ Take the modified vehicle height into account in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems.

ⓘ Bear in mind that all the speed values stated in this Operator's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

Notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle

When driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer as well as with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, your vehicle's driving and steering characteristics will change.

You should bear the following in mind:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and towing capacity. Also observe the information in the Technical Data.
- Distribute the roof load and the load inside the vehicle evenly, placing heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 119).
- Drive carefully, and avoid abrupt starts, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

Advice on driving on salt-strewn roads

The braking effect is limited on salt-strewn road surfaces.

You should therefore observe the following notes:

- Salt build-up on the brake disks and brake pads can cause the braking distance to increase considerably or result in one-sided braking.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle in front.

Remove salt build-up as follows:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions.
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of a journey and when starting the next journey.

Notes on hydroplaning

Hydroplaning can take place if a certain depth of water has built up on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which hydroplaning may occur:

- Reduce your speed.
- Avoid tire ruts.
- Avoid sudden steering movements.

- Brake carefully.

ⓘ Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tires (→ page 375).

Notes on driving through water on the road
Water ingress can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage.

Observe the following notes if you have to drive through water:

- The water, when calm, may reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at walking pace at most; water may otherwise enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.
- Vehicles in front or oncoming vehicles can create waves that may exceed the maximum permissible depth of water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after you have driven through water. Brake carefully, paying attention to the traffic conditions, until braking effect has been fully restored.

Function of rear axle steering

The rear axle steering is an electromechanical auxiliary steering on the rear axle which adjusts the steering of the rear wheels according to the position of the front wheels, depending on the speed. This results in greater maneuverability and improved driving stability for the vehicle.

Rear axle steering has the following characteristics:

- reduced steering effort and turning circle resulting in reduced parking effort
- more direct steering resulting in improved control of the vehicle
- improved cornering of the vehicle

Observe the notes on snow chains and snow chain mode (→ page 376).

ECO start/stop function

ECO start/stop function

ⓘ Depending on the engine, the ECO start/stop function is not available in all drive programs.

Observe the status display in the driver's display for this.

The engine will be switched off automatically in the following situations if all vehicle conditions for an automatic engine stop are met:

- You brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position D or N.
- You depress the brake pedal when traveling at a low speed.

If the system has detected one of the following situations, the engine will not stop:

- You stop at a stop sign and there is no vehicle in front of you.
- The vehicle that stopped in front of you sets off again.
- You maneuver, turn the steering wheel sharply or engage reverse gear.

ⓘ If the system detects an intelligent stop inhibitor, e.g. a stop sign, the engine will not stop. If you activate the HOLD function or engage park position P, the engine can be switched off in spite of an intelligent stop inhibitor.

The engine will restart automatically in the following cases:

- You engage transmission position D or R.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.
- You release the brake pedal.
- You release the brake pedal on a downhill gradient and the vehicle does not roll.
- The vehicle rolls on a downhill gradient and does not automatically enter glide mode at 15 mph (20 km/h).

ECO start/stop function symbols on the driver's display:

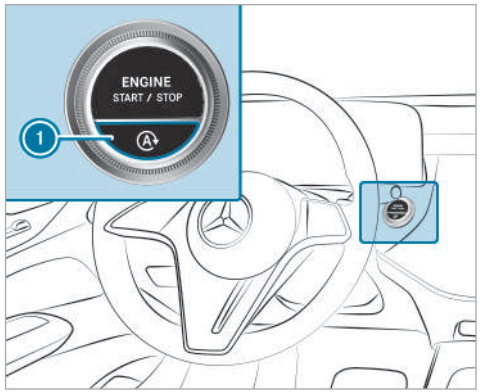
- The Ⓐ symbol (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The Ⓐ symbol (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- Neither the Ⓐ symbol nor the Ⓐ symbol appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: an intelligent stop inhibitor, e.g. a stop sign, has been detected.
- The Ⓐ OFF symbol appears: the ECO start/stop function is deactivated or there is a malfunction.

If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone will sound and the engine will not be restarted. In addition, the following display message will appear on the driver's display:

Vehicle is Ready to Drive Switch Off Vehicle Before Exiting

If you do not switch off the vehicle, it will automatically be switched off after three minutes.

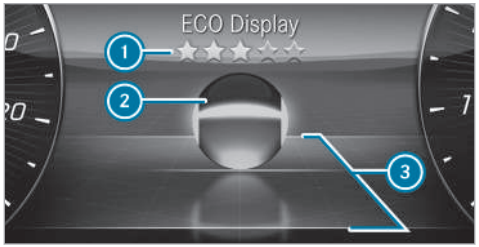
Switching the ECO start/stop function on/off



▶ Press button 1.
A display will appear on the driver's display when you switch the ECO start/stop function on/off.

ⓘ Ⓐ OFF will be continuously shown on the driver's display while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

ECO display function



The ECO display shows an evaluation of your driving style on the driver's display depending on the situation. This enables you to check the efficiency of your driving style and adjust it if necessary. The ECO Display menu shows ball ② that will roll forwards or backwards on a stylized road in the direction of travel according to the driving characteristics.

Above and below the road, lines mark the area for an efficient driving style ③. Ball ② will light up in green if it is rolling within these lines. Outside the lines, the ball will light up in orange.

The ECO display assesses the following criteria for an economical driving style:

- coasting at the right times
- consistent speed
- moderate acceleration

The overall assessment of your driving style "from start" is indicated using stars ①. It starts with five empty stars, which you can fill one after the other if you drive efficiently. When all five stars are filled, a glow will appear in the background.

ⓘ You can call up the ECO Display function via the Classic menu (→ page 272).

ECO Assist function (vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system)

ⓘ ECO Assist is active only in drive programs [E] and [C].

ECO Assist analyzes data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. If the system detects an event ahead and the vehicle nears the event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimum speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and downhill gradient.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, you must also brake with the service brake. This is especially the case if, for example, you pull away again in slow-moving traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is very short.

① "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation
② Route event ahead

If a route event ahead or a vehicle driving in front is detected which requires an adjustment to your

driving style to ensure greater efficiency, corresponding symbol ② and the symbol will be displayed in gray.

If you release the accelerator pedal, the symbol will turn green and recuperation in overrun mode will be initiated. If the deceleration is not sufficient, also apply the service brake. If ECO Assist intervenes for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front) and you then press the accelerator pedal again, you end ECO Assist's control.

The ECO Assist display is hidden again in the following cases:

- You do not react to the ECO Assist recommendation for a long time.
- You press the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front).
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

In addition to a vehicle in front , ECO Assist can detect the following route events ② depending on the vehicle's equipment:

- Traffic circle
- Sharp bend
- Intersection
- T-intersection
- Downhill gradient
- Speed limit

ⓘ In drive program C, ECO Assist reacts only to the "Vehicle in front" route event .

System limits

If the calculated route is adhered to when route guidance is active, ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windshield is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera.
- If the multifunction camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured.
- If the digital road map of the navigation system has incorrect or outdated information.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or obscured.
- When you drive on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

DYNAMIC SELECT

Function of DYNAMIC SELECT

DYNAMIC SELECT makes the quick selection of a drive program possible in accordance with the current driving situation or the desired vehicle characteristics. You can select from the following drive programs.

ⓘ Depending on the engine and equipment, the vehicle has different drive programs.

The drive program selected appears in the driver's display .

I* Individual

- Individual settings (→ page 182)

S Sport

- The maximum drive output is available
- Sporty driving
- Sporty, but with an emphasis on stability
- Enables a sporty driver to adopt a more active driving style
- Only suitable for good road conditions, a dry road surface and a clear stretch of road
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** lowers the vehicle to low level -1

C Comfort

- Comfortable and economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:**
  - Adjusting the vehicle to normal level
  - From 75 mph (120 km/h): lowers the vehicle to low level -1
  - Below 50 mph (80 km/h): raises the vehicle to normal level

E Eco

- Particularly economical driving
- Balance between traction and stability
- Recommended for all road conditions
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** lowers the vehicle to low level -1

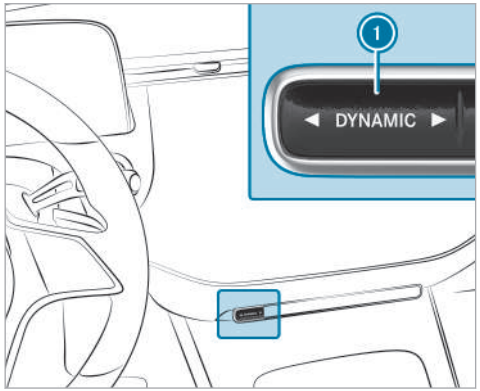
ⓘ The ESP® settings in the drive programs E and C are designed for stability. Therefore, choose one of these drive programs especially when transporting roof loads, in trailer operation and when the vehicle is fully loaded or fully occupied.

ⓘ **Vehicles with AIRMATIC:** at speeds below approx. 37 mph (60 km/h), you can also manually raise the vehicle to off-road level +1 in any drive program (→ page 243).

Depending on the drive program, the following systems will change their characteristics:

- Drive
  - Engine and transmission management
  - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
  - Availability of Glide mode
- ESP®
- **Vehicles with AIRMATIC**: suspension
  - Suspension and damping
  - Vehicle level
- Steering
- Sound characteristics of the engine in the vehicle interior

Selecting the drive program



▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT button ① on the left or right.
The drive program selected appears in the driver's display.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting drive program I

▶ Select I* Individual.

▶ Select and set a category.

ⓘ A sporty ESP mode can be set in conjunction with a sporty suspension mode.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the MMS (plug-in hybrid)

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting drive program I

▶ Select I* Individual.

▶ Select and set a category.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Info

▶ Select Vehicle.
The vehicle data is displayed.

Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Info

▶ Select Engine.
The engine data is displayed.

ⓘ The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

Influencing variables that can influence this are, for example:

- Sea level
- Fuel grade

- Outside temperature
- Operating temperature of the engine

Adjust your driving style accordingly.
The [ ] warning lamp in the driver's display is on until the engine has reached operating temperature.

ⓘ The values displayed serve only as orientation. The values for engine output and engine torque shown on the central display may deviate from the actual values.

ⓘ The [ ] warning lamp to show the power output limitation after starting the vehicle is not available in all vehicle models.

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position [D] or [R], the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

▶ If you engage the transmission position [D] or [R] when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

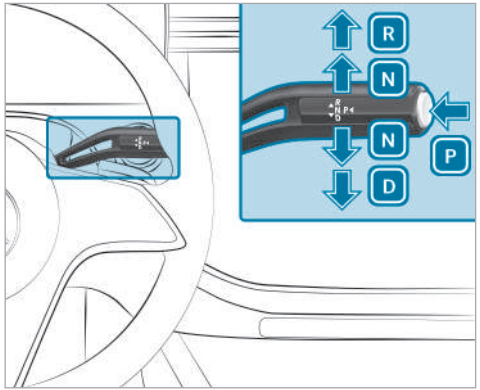
- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will be shown on the driver's display.



P Park position
R Reverse gear
N Neutral
D Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

Engaging neutral N

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

ⓘ To shift into neutral N with the vehicle switched on, push the selector lever up or down for several seconds to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

Proceed as follows if you want the automatic transmission to remain in neutral N, even if the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened:

▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral N when the vehicle is at a standstill.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Switch off the vehicle.

The Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P message appears in the driver's display.

ⓘ If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission remains in neutral N.

The park position P is automatically re-engaged as soon as one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch to transmission position D or R.
- You press the button P.

Engaging park position P

! NOTE Damage due to engaging park position P while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position P while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

▶ If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.

▶ Only engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 190).

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.

▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button P.
When the transmission position display shows P, the park position is engaged. If the transmission position display P is not shown, apply the parking brake and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

ⓘ Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until P is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

Park position P will be engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position D or R.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position D or R.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you switch if off in transmission position D or R and bring it to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you shift to transmission position N, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary.
- Engaging park position P automatically is required by the vehicle.

ⓘ To maneuver with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary and engage transmission position D or R again.

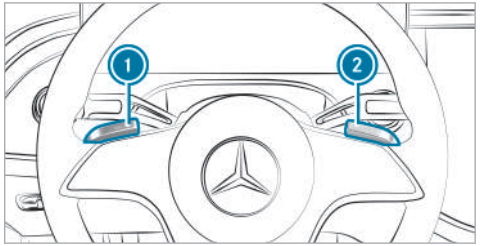
Engaging drive position D

▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

When the automatic transmission is in transmission position D, it will shift gears automatically. This depends, among other things, on the following factors:

- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The driving speed

Manual gearshifting



When the automatic transmission is shifted to position D, you can manually shift it with the steering wheel paddle shifter. If permitted, the automatic transmission will shift to a higher or lower gear depending on which steering wheel paddle shifter is pulled.

You have two options for manually shifting the automatic transmission:

- temporary setting
- permanent setting

The gears will shift automatically when manual shifting is deactivated.

Temporary setting:

▶ **To activate:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter ① or ②.
Manual shifting will be activated for a short time. The transmission position display will show M and the current gear.

ⓘ How long manual shifting stays activated depends on various factors.

Manual shifting can be deactivated automatically in the following cases:

- When the drive program is changed
- When the vehicle is restarted
- When transmission position D is engaged again
- Driving style

▶ **To shift up:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter ②.

▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter ①.

▶ **To deactivate:** pull steering wheel paddle shifter ② and hold it in place.
The transmission position display will show D.

ⓘ You can also activate or deactivate manual shifting permanently in the multimedia system.

Permanently activating or deactivating manual gearshifting

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Driving

▶ Permanently switch the function on or off.

Gearshift recommendation

The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.

▶ When gearshift recommendation ① appears on the driver's display, shift to the recommended gear.

Using kickdown

▶ **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance.

To protect against engine overrev, the automatic transmission will shift up to the next gear when maximum engine speed has been reached.

Glide mode function

With an anticipatory driving style, Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

Glide mode is characterized by the following:

- The combustion engine is switched off depending on the driving situation. All of the vehicle functions remain active.
- Transmission position display D is shown in green.

Glide mode is activated if the following conditions are met:

- Drive program E is selected.
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill inclines or tight bends.
- The state of charge of the battery is sufficient.
- You do not depress the accelerator or brake pedal (except for light brake applications).

ⓘ Glide mode can also be activated if you have selected the "Eco" setting for the drive system in drive program I*.

Glide mode is deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

Glide mode can also be prevented by the following parameters:

- Incline
- Downhill gradient
- Temperature
- Height
- Speed
- Operating condition of the engine
- Road and traffic conditions

Function of the 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are driven. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

ⓘ In wintry driving conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can only be achieved if you use winter tires (M+S tires), with snow chains if necessary.

Refueling

Refueling the vehicle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.

▶ Before refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater, and leave them switched off during refueling.

WARNING Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapor.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

WARNING Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapor.

- ▶ Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ▶ To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refueling process.

NOTE Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a gasoline engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Refuel only with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- Diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e. g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

NOTE Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a gasoline engine

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine.

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! NOTE Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

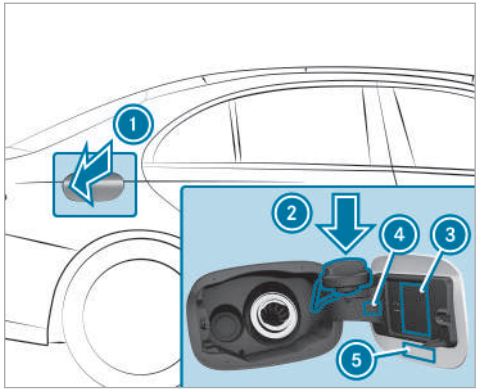
▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements

- The vehicle is unlocked.

Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel.

Only refuel with fuel that has at least the octane number specified on the information label in the fuel filler flap. Otherwise, engine output may be reduced and fuel consumption may increase.



1. Fuel filler flap
2. Holder for fuel filler cap
3. Tire pressure table
4. QR code for rescue card
5. Fuel type

▶ Press on the center rear area of fuel filler flap 1.

- Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Insert fuel filler cap from above into holder ②.
- Fully insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
- Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
- Replace the cap for the tank and turn it clockwise until it engages audibly.
- Close fuel filler flap ①.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

WARNING Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.
- Apply the parking brake.
- Switch the transmission to position P.

WARNING Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

- Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
- In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

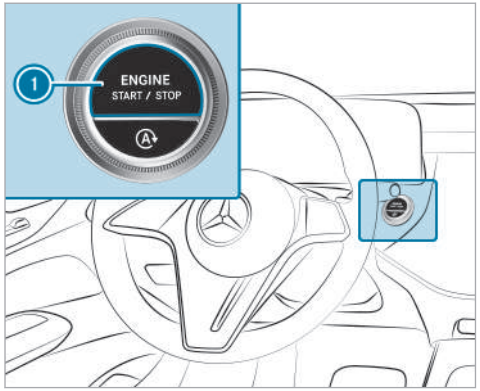
NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

NOTE Damage caused by vehicle being lowered

Vehicles AIRMATIC: The vehicle can be lowered due to differences in temperature or extended non-operational times. This can cause damage to parts of the body.

▶ When stopping the vehicle and when driving off, make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs under or in the immediate vicinity of the body.



▶ Bring the vehicle to a standstill by depressing the brake pedal.

▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the curb if it starts moving.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

▶ Engage transmission position P in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal applied (→ page 184).

▶ Switch off the vehicle by pressing button 1.

▶ Release the service brake slowly.

▶ Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

ⓘ When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the panoramic sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Automatic vehicle shut-off when locking

Your vehicle is equipped with automatic engine shut-off.

When you leave the vehicle ready to drive, the vehicle will be turned off when locked under the following conditions:

- The ignition is switched on or the engine is running.
- Transmission position P is engaged.
- The driver's door is closed.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**

- The vehicle is locked using the vehicle key.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the vehicle is locked with KEYLESS-GO on the door handle of a closed door.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the vehicle is locked via the locking button in the trunk lid.

ⓘ The engine will continue to run if the vehicle is not locked as described after it has been left. In this case, switch off the vehicle manually.

Automatic switch-off of the vehicle after a period of time (depending on equipment)

When the engine is running, the following display message appears in the driver's display when leaving the vehicle or after a certain time stopped in transmission position P : Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or Automatically in XX Mins

The vehicle will then automatically switch off after a total of 20 minutes of time stopped.

ⓘ To avoid automatic switch-off after the time has elapsed, confirm the corresponding message in the central display of the multimedia system.

In the following cases, the engine continues to run:

- if the vehicle is not locked as described after leaving it
- if the automatic switch-off is not displayed by the display message
- if, once the time has elapsed, the automatic switch-off has been deactivated via the corresponding message in the central display

In this case, switch off the vehicle manually.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

⚠ **DANGER** Risk of death caused by exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Inhaling these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and leads to poisoning.

▶ Never leave the engine or, if present, the auxiliary heating running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Only operate the following doors using the garage door opener:

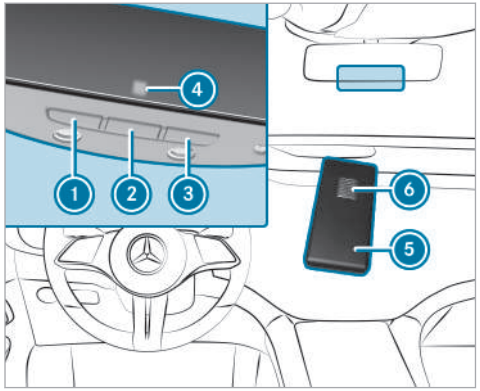
- Doors with a safety stop and reversing feature
- Doors which conform to the current U.S. safety standards

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

ⓘ The garage door opener function is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of the remote control has the frequency range of 280 to 868 MHz.

Radio equipment approval number:

- NZLMUAHL5 (USA)
- 4112A-MUAHL5 (Canada)

▶ Press and hold button ①, ② or ③ that you wish to program.
Indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow.

ⓘ It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

▶ Release the previously pressed button.
Indicator lamp ④ continues to flash yellow.

▶ Point remote control ⑤ from a distance of 0.4 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) towards button ①, ② or ③.

▶ Press and hold button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until one of the following signals appears:

- Indicator lamp ④ lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
- Indicator lamp ④ flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronization of the rolling code with the door system must be carried out.

▶ If indicator lamp ④ does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.

▶ Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronizing the rolling code

Requirements

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.

▶ Press the program button on the door drive unit.
Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.

▶ Press previously programmed button ①, ② or ③ repeatedly until the door closes.
When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control

▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control ⑤ is supported.

▶ Replace the batteries in remote control ⑤.

▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at various angles from a distance of 0.4 in (1 cm) to 3 in (8 cm) front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

▶ On remote controls that transmit only for a limited period, press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.

▶ Angle the antenna line of the garage door opener unit toward the remote control.

ⓘ It is possible that older garage doors cannot be operated using the remote control in the inside rearview mirror even after you have successfully performed the measures described above. If this is the case, contact the HomeLink® Hotline.

ⓘ Support and additional information on programming:

- on the toll free HomeLink® Hotline on 1-800-355-3515
- on the Internet at https://www.homelink.com/mercedes

Opening or closing the garage door

Requirements

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.

▶ Press and hold buttons ①, ② or ③ until the door opens or closes.

▶ If the indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow after approx. 20 seconds: Press the previously pressed button again and keep it pressed until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory

▶ Press and hold buttons ① and ③.
Indicator lamp ④ lights up yellow.

▶ If indicator lamp ④ flashes green: release buttons ① and ③.
The entire memory has been deleted.

Electric parking brake

Function of the electric parking brake (applying automatically)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

If you leave children unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the gearbox position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

ⓘ To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 196).

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**
  - The vehicle is switched off.
  - The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
  - There is a system malfunction.
  - The power supply is insufficient.
  - The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the vehicle is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

Function of the electric parking brake (releasing automatically)

The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position D or R and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position P to D or R when on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position R, the trunk lid must be closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

  If the seat belt tongue is not inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:

  - You shift from transmission position P.

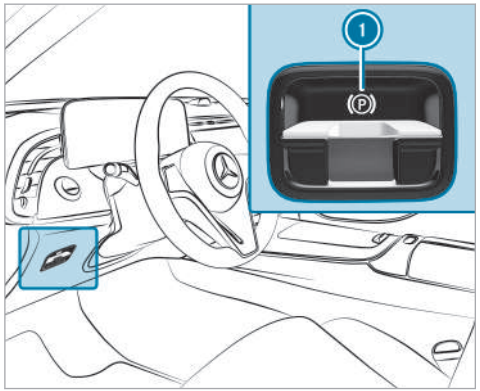
    or

  - You have previously driven at speeds greater than 2 mph (3 km/h).

When the electric parking brake is released, the red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp in the driver's display goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

Applying



▶ Push handle 1.
The red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Releasing

▶ Switch on the vehicle.

▶ Pull handle 1.
The red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp in the driver's display goes out.

Emergency braking

▶ Press and hold handle 1.
As long as the vehicle is in motion, the Release Parking Brake message is displayed and the red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp flashes.

When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red PARK (USA) or (P) (Canada) indicator lamp lights up in the driver's display.

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected on the locked vehicle when the tow-away alarm is activated and collision detection is switched on, you will receive a message in the multimedia system when the vehicle is switched on.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situation can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, for example, in a two-story garage.

ⓘ Deactivate the tow-away alarm in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate the tow-away alarm, collision detection will also be deactivated.
You can permanently deactivate collision detection via the multimedia system (→ page 197).

ⓘ If the battery is severely discharged, the function for detecting a collision on a parked vehicle is automatically deactivated to facilitate the next engine start.

System limits

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- an impact occurs at low speed
- the electric parking brake is not applied

ⓘ You are responsible for your vehicle. Convince yourself that your vehicle is free of damage and roadworthy.

Setting collision detection on a parked vehicle

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Vehicle ▸▸ Open/Close ▸▸ Vehicle Protection

▶ Activate or deactivate the function via Collision Notification.

ⓘ A maximum of three incidents can be registered. Up to 15 photos will be taken for every incident. In the event of another incident, the photos of the first incident will be overwritten if they have not been deleted already.

Activating/deactivating the collision photos function

Note possible legal restrictions in some countries regarding automatic recording of the vehicle's surroundings.

▶ Activate or deactivate Collision Photos.

Transferring the collision photos with the Mercedes me app

▶ Select Upload Collision Photos.

▶ Select Upload Automatically.

- Scan the generated QR code on the central display with the Mercedes me app.
  The encrypted collision photos will then be uploaded to Mercedes me.

ⓘ Any device that can scan QR codes can be used to view the collision photos in the Mercedes me app.

Copying the collision photos to a USB flash drive

- Connect a USB flash drive .
- Select Manage Collision Photos.
- Select Copy (USB).
  All collision photos will be copied to the USB flash drive.

ⓘ To ensure secure operation, use only with FAT32- or exFAT-formatted USB storage devices.

Deleting collision photos

- Select Manage Collision Photos.
- Select Delete.
  All collision photos will be deleted.

Notes on parking the vehicle for an extended period

If you leave the vehicle parked for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage through disuse.

The 12 V battery may also be impaired or damaged by heavy discharging.

ⓘ Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

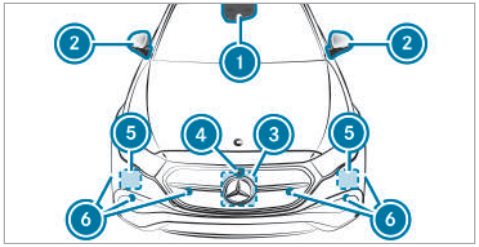
Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems that assist you in driving, parking and maneuvering the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

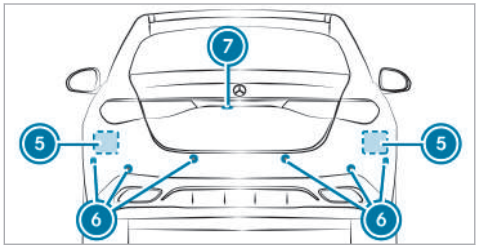
Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

ⓘ Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.





1. Multifunction camera
2. Cameras in the outside mirrors
3. Front radar
4. Front camera
5. Corner radars
6. Ultrasonic sensors
7. Rear-view camera

WARNING Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Particularly, keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 345). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional license plate bracket, advertisements, stickers, foils or foils to protect against stone chippings in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure that there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator grill, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras on the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ The rear-view camera can extend and retract automatically for the purpose of calibration, even though there is no camera image in the display.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

- ABS (→ page 200)
- BAS (→ page 201)
- ESP® (→ page 201)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (→ page 202)
- EBD (→ page 202)

- STEER CONTROL (→ page 202)
- HOLD function (→ page 203)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 204)
- Valet Service Mode (→ page 204)
- Beginner Driver Mode (→ page 205)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 206)
- Cruise control (→ page 208)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 231)
- Traffic light view (→ page 235)
- AIRMATIC (→ page 242)

Driving Assistance Package

ⓘ The availability of some functions or sub-functions of the Driving Assistance Package is equipment- or country-specific. The range of functions in your Driving Assistance Package may differ from the functions listed here.
The functions Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, Active Blind Spot Assist, Active Brake Assist, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are also available without the Driving Assistance Package, albeit with restricted functionality.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 210)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (→ page 215)
- Route-based speed adaptation (→ page 215)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 225)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 218)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 220)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 221)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 217)
- Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 236)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 239)
- PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side (→ page 51)

Parking Package

ⓘ The availability of individual functions is country- and equipment-dependent.

- Rear-view camera (→ page 244)
- 360° camera (→ page 245)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 249)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 254)
- Remote Parking Assist (→ page 259)
- Memory Parking Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 266)

Function of ABS

The Anti-lock Brake System (ABS) regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tire traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 3 mph (5 km/h).
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow

ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

Function of BAS

WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ESP®

WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization.

▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations within physical limits:

- When you pull away on wet or slippery roads.
- When you brake.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilize the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- Applying the brakes to one or more wheels.
- Adapting the engine output according to the situation.

When ESP® is deactivated, the [OFF] warning lamp will light up continuously:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control will still be active.

ⓘ When ESP® is deactivated, you will still be assisted by ESP® when braking.

When the [ESP] warning lamp flashes, at least one wheel has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Depress the accelerator pedal only as far as is necessary when pulling away.

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.

- On sand or gravel.

ⓘ Spinning the wheels will cause them to dig in to the surface, thereby enhancing traction.

If the warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Warning and indicator lamps (→ page 484)
- Display messages (→ page 418)

ETS/4ETS

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System) traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery roads.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The brakes will be applied to the drive wheels individually if they spin.
- More drive torque will be transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated (→ page 182).

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 50 mph (80 km/h) and 125 mph (200 km/h) when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilized by means of individual brake application on one side.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

▶ Select ESP.

▶ Select On or Off.

ESP® is deactivated if the ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously on the driver's display.

Observe any information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown on the driver's display.

Function of EBD

Electronic Brakeforce Distribution (EBD) is characterized by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilization.

This steering recommendation is given in the following situations:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

System limits

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the power steering.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The vehicle has been started or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position D, R or N.

Activating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the HOLD display appears in the driver's display.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal until the HOLD display disappears from the driver's display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position P.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position P and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

In addition, the Brake Immediately message may appear in the driver's display and a horn tone may sound at regular intervals.

▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the warning message disappears.
The HOLD function is deactivated.

▶ Additionally secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Function of Hill Start Assist

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

Hill Start Assist will hold the vehicle for a short time when you pull away on a hill in the following circumstances:

- The transmission is in position D or R.
- The electric parking brake is released.

This will give you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

Valet service mode

Function of the valet service mode

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 28).

In valet service mode, the vehicle acceleration is limited to reduce the risk of damage to and improper use of the vehicle when it is handed over to third parties.

Valet service mode is characterized by the following:

- Power output is reduced.
- In principle, a maximum speed of 81 mph (130 km/h) can be reached.
- The sporty drive programs and the I drive program are not available.
- ESP® cannot be deactivated.
- Profiles that are still logged in are logged out and unprotected profiles are secured.

Activating or deactivating Valet Service Mode

Requirements

- For activation: the vehicle is stationary.
- For deactivation: park position [P] is engaged.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Valet Service Mode

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 28).

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
If Valet Service Mode is activated, an indicator lamp on the driver's display will light up.

ⓘ Alternatively, Valet Service Mode can be activated or deactivated via the Mercedes me connect app.
Further information on Mercedes me connect (→ page 323)

ⓘ Valet Service Mode is protected from deactivation by third parties only in conjunction with Mercedes me connect. If the vehicle is connected to Mercedes me connect, only the profile that activated the mode or the established main user can deactivate it again.

ⓘ Valet Service Mode will remain active even following a change of profile or after the vehicle is switched on or off, and must be deliberately deactivated by the authorized users.

Beginner driver mode

Function of the beginner driver mode

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 28).

In beginner driver mode, the vehicle acceleration is limited to increase safety for inexperienced drivers.

Beginner driver mode is characterized by the following:

- Power output is reduced.
- In principle, a maximum speed of 81 mph (130 km/h) can be reached.
- The sporty drive programs and the [I*] drive program are not available.
- ESP® cannot be deactivated.

Activating/deactivating Beginner Driver Mode

Requirements

- For activation: the vehicle is stationary.
- For deactivation: park position [P] is engaged.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Beginner Driver Mode

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 28).

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
If Beginner Driver Mode is activated, an indicator lamp on the driver's display will light up.

ⓘ Alternatively, Beginner Driver Mode can be activated or deactivated via the Mercedes me connect app.
Further information on Mercedes me connect (→ page 323)

ⓘ Beginner Driver Mode is protected from deactivation by third parties only in conjunction with Mercedes me connect. If the vehicle is connected to Mercedes me connect, only the profile that activated the mode or the established main user can deactivate it again.

ⓘ Beginner Driver Mode will remain active even following a change of profile or after the vehicle is switched on or off, and must be deliberately deactivated by the authorized user.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ⓘ Depending on the country and equipment, ATTENTION ASSIST offers microsleep detection and distraction detection sub-functions. These functions are available only in conjunction with the driver camera on the driver's display (→ page 290).

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys (e.g. on highways and trunk roads). If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system will suggest taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver will be warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST will be adapted accordingly.

If fatigue or increasing inattention is detected, the following warning will appear on the driver's display: ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!. You can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the System Suspended message will appear.

If the driver's display shows a warning, a rest area search will be offered in the multimedia system. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

When you restart the vehicle, ATTENTION ASSIST will be switched on automatically. The last selected sensitivity level will remain stored.

The following information will be shown on the driver's display:

- The length of the journey since the last break
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST:
  - The more segments ② of the circle displayed, the higher the attention level detected.

- Fewer segments ② will be displayed in the circle as your attention level decreases.

- The status of microsleep and distraction detection ①:
  - **Grey:** activated but not operational
  - **Green:** activated and operational
  - **Deactivated:** display will be hidden

Microsleep detection

If the system, which uses the driver camera, detects indicators of microsleep, the ATTENTION ASSIST Nodding Off Take a Break! warning message will appear on the driver's display and a warning tone will sound simultaneously. This warning message must be confirmed by Touch Control. It is recommended that you take a break immediately.

If the driver does not react to the microsleep warning, an emergency stop may be initiated by the system (→ page 220).

Distraction detection

ATTENTION ASSIST can use the driver camera to detect when the driver is distracted and not looking at the road.

If the system detects driver distraction, a white message reading ATTENTION ASSIST Stay Alert! will appear after a few seconds and a warning tone will sound. If the driver does not resume looking at the road, the message will be displayed in yellow and a continuous warning tone will sound.

If the driver still does not react to the warning, an emergency stop may be initiated by the system (→ page 220).

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 37 mph (60 km/h) to 124 mph (200 km/h) speed range.

The microsleep detection function is available at speeds of 12 mph (20 km/h) and above.

If the system is not available due to a fault, the ATTENTION ASSIST warning light will light up permanently on the driver's display

ATTENTION ASSIST will function only to a limited extent and warnings may be delayed or not occur in the following situations in particular:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If the Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active.
- If the clock is set to the incorrect time.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.

In addition, microsleep and distraction detection will not function when the driver camera cannot detect your eyes; for example, as a result of the following factors:

- Your eyes are obscured (e.g. due to the steering column position)
- Poor ambient light

- Some types of eyeglasses and sunglasses
- Your line of vision is outside the driver camera's field of vision

Also observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver's display.

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment will be reset and restarted when you continue your journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ ATTENTION ASSIST

Setting the sensitivity

▶ Select ⚙ next to ATTENTION ASSIST.

▶ Select Standard or Sensitive.

Speed control cruise control

Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can store any speed from 15 mph (20 km/h) up to the maximum design speed.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 198).

Displays on the driver's display

Gray: cruise control is selected but not yet active, or temporarily passive.

Green: cruise control is active.

A stored speed is shown under the display and is indicated in the speedometer.

System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Change to a lower gear in good time for long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the braking effect of the engine. This relieves the load on the brake system and prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- When visibility is poor

Operating cruise control

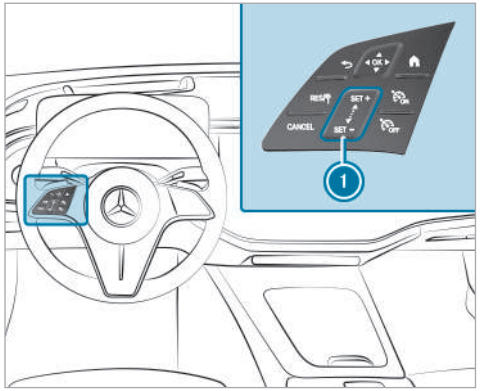
WARNING Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The vehicle speed is at least 15 mph (20 km/h).
- The transmission is in position D.



Steering wheel control panel for cruise control

RES/	Adopts the stored/detected speed
CANCEL	Deactivates cruise control
1 SET + SET -	Control panel for increasing/decreasing speed
ON	Activates cruise control
OFF	Deactivates cruise control

Activating cruise control

▶ Press ON.

Activating cruise control

▶ Press SET + or SET - on control panel 1.
The current speed will be stored and maintained by the vehicle.

or

▶ Press RES/.
The last stored speed will be called up and maintained by the vehicle.

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed will be stored.

ⓘ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored will be deleted.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

▶ To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel 1.
- The stored speed will be increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

▶ To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of control panel ①.
- The stored speed will be decreased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

▶ Briefly press SET + or SET - on control panel ①.

The stored speed will be increased or decreased to the following values depending on the unit:
- **mph:** the next value ending in 5
- **km/h:** the next value ending in 0

or

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Press SET + on control panel ①.

Adopting a detected speed

If cruise control is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed on the driver's display:

▶ Press RES/.

The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign will be stored and the vehicle will maintain that speed.

Deactivating cruise control

▶ Press CANCEL.

Deactivating cruise control

▶ Press OFF.

ⓘ If you brake or deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control will be deactivated.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

ⓘ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC as described for vehicles without the Driving Assistance package is an on-demand feature (country-dependent) (→ page 28).

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles are detected ahead, the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill.

The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved using the steering wheel.

Available speed range:
- **Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:** 15 mph (20 km/h) - 100 mph (160 km/h)
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** 15 mph (20 km/h) - 130 mph (210 km/h)

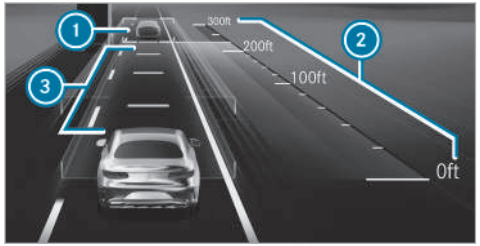
Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:
- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (→ page 181)
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**
  - Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in the urban speed range (except bicycles and motorcycles)
  - Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions on highways or multi-lane roads with separate

roadways into account (country-dependent)

ⓘ In the DYNAMIC SELECT menu, it is possible to set the driving mode of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC. Depending on the selected drive program, the driving behavior will be energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic. In the Active Distance Assist menu, the driving style can be permanently set to Comfort or Dynamic (→ page 217).

Vehicles with Active Parking Assist and Driving Assistance Package: if Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has braked the vehicle to a standstill, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when it drives off again within 30 seconds if the system detects that the driver is holding the steering wheel. If a critical situation is detected in the surrounding area when driving off,such as a person in the vehicle path, a visual and acoustic warning is given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 198).



Display on the driver's display in the Assistance menu

1. Vehicle in front
2. Distance indicator
3. Specified distance set

Vehicle detected in front 1 is highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the left of your vehicle in situations where overtaking on the right is not permitted, for example on highways.

Permanent status display

Gray: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected but not yet active.

Green speedometer, gray vehicle: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set.

Green: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected.

The stored speed is shown under the permanent status display and highlighted on the speedometer. When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is passive, the status display is grayed out.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment is less than the stored speed due to the route event ahead, the segments in the speedometer light up.

When the specified distance set 3 is increased or reduced, the display briefly appears.

ⓘ The green vehicle symbol will be displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to drive.

ⓘ If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system is switched to passive mode. The following message appears briefly on the driver's display Suspended.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, direct sunlight or greatly varying ambient light, or if there is glare.
- If the windshield in the area of the camera is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In parking garages or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.

▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes

- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

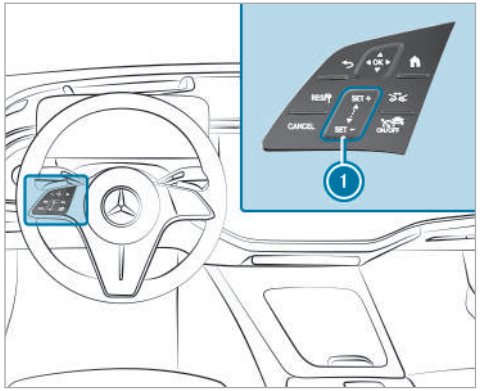
As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirements

- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.
- The transmission is in position D.
- All the doors are closed.
- The check on the radar sensor system has been completed successfully.
- Snow Chain Mode is not active (→ page 376).



RES/	Adopts the stored/detected speed
CANCEL	Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
1 SET + SET -	Control panel for increasing/decreasing speed
	Increases/decreases the specified distance
ON/OFF	Activates/deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the respective button with only one finger or swipe on the control panel.

Activates/deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ Press ON/OFF.

Activating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ **To activate without a stored speed:** press SET + on the upper section or SET - on the lower section of control panel 1 or press RES/. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

or

▶ **To activate with a stored speed:** press RES/. Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The last stored speed will be called up and maintained by the vehicle.

If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed will be stored.

Increasing or reducing the speed

▶ To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of control panel (1).
- The stored speed will be increased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

▶ To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of control panel (1).
- The stored speed will be decreased by 1 mph (1 km/h).

or

▶ Briefly press SET + on the upper section or SET - on the lower section of control panel (1).
The stored speed will be increased or reduced by 5 mph (10 km/h).

or

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Press SET + on the upper section of control panel (1).

Adopting the limit speed shown on the driver's display

▶ To activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: press SET +, SET - or RES/.

▶ To accept the displayed speed limit: press RES/.
The limit speed shown on the driver's display will be adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle will adapt its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed, or will limit its speed accordingly.

ⓘ A speed limit shown on the driver's display will be adopted only during travel, not when the vehicle is stationary.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.

▶ Press RES/.

or

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will still be active.

Reducing or increasing the specified distance from the vehicle in front

▶ Press .
The indicator will appear. The specified distance will be reduced by one level.

If the lowest level is already selected, the selection will jump to the highest level.

Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

▶ Press CANCEL.

ⓘ If you brake or deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will be deactivated.

Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

If a change in speed limit is detected and the automatic adoption of speed limits is switched on, this will automatically be adopted as the stored speed (→ page 217). Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) will not be adopted.

The vehicle's speed will be adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed will be adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit indicator on the driver's display will always be updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If you are driving on a German freeway and there is no speed limit, the system will use the speed stored for a stretch of road with no speed limit as the set speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on a stretch of road with no speed limit, the recommended speed of 80 mph (130 km/h) will be adopted.

If you have put Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits that are higher than the set speed will be adopted.

The maximum permissible speed does not take the road condition and current weather and traffic conditions into account. Adjust your speed accordingly as and when necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 198).

System limits

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (→ page 231).

Speed limits below 12 mph (20 km/h) will not automatically be adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be properly detected by the system.

Adjust your speed in these situations.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to adjustment of speed by Active Speed Limit Assist.

The speed adopted by the Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in individual cases:

- At limit speeds below 12 mph (20 km/h)
- In wet or foggy conditions

▶ Ensure that the speed being driven always complies with the traffic laws.

▶ Adjust the speed being driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

Function of route-based speed adaptation

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted accordingly to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle will negotiate a route event ahead in an energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle will accelerate again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle

in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead will be taken into account.

Route-based speed adaptation can be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 217).

The following route events will be taken into account:

- Bends
- Traffic circles
- T-intersections
- Turns and exits
- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic)

Also, the speed will be reduced if the turn signal indicator is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning off at intersections
- Driving in slowing-down lanes
- Driving in lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to intersections, traffic circles and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment will be carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route will be confirmed and further speed adjustment will be activated.

Speed adjustment will be canceled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is therefore assumed that the route event is not relevant to the driver
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process

System limits

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

In difficult conditions, the speed selection made by the system may not always be suitable. This applies to the following situations, for example:

- The road's course is not clearly visible
- Road narrowing
- Varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, e.g. at toll stations
- Wet road surfaces, snow or ice

The driver will need to intervene accordingly in these situations.

WARNING Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
- If map data is not up-to-date or available
- In the event of roadworks
- In bad weather or road conditions

- If the accelerator pedal is depressed
- In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations

▶ Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

Setting Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC driving styles

Requirements

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Driving ▸▸ Active Distance Assist

Selecting a driving style

▶ Select Based on DYNAMIC SELECT, Dynamic or Comfortable.

ⓘ Further information about Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 213).

Setting speed adjustment

▶ Select Route Based or Speed limit.
When these functions are active, the vehicle speed will be adjusted depending on the route events ahead.

ⓘ If one of the following systems is activated, the detected speed can be manually adopted as the speed limit:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control
- Variable limiter

ⓘ Further information on speed adjustment (→ page 215).

Function of Active Stop-and-Go Assist

Active Stop-and-Go Assist helps you when in traffic jams on multi-lane roads with separate roadways by automatically pulling away within up to 60 seconds and with moderate steering maneuvers. It orients itself using the vehicle in front and lane markings. Active Stop-and-Go Assist automatically maintains a safe distance from the vehicle in front and vehicles cutting in.

Active Stop-and-Go Assist requires you, as the driver, to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times so that you are able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 198).

Active Stop-and-Go Assist activates automatically when all the following conditions are met:

- You are in a traffic jam on a highway or high-speed major road.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated and active (→ page 213).
- Active Steering Assist is activated and active (→ page 220).
- You are traveling no faster than 35 mph (60 km/h).

When Active Stop-and-Go Assist is active the [⊛] status display appears on the driver's display.

System limits

The system limitations of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist apply to Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 218).

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

Active Steering Assist is only available up to a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h). The system helps you to stay in the center of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the vehicle's speed, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

ⓘ Depending on the country, Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference in the lower speed range. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can then also provide assistance outside the center of the lane.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

Permanent status display on the driver's display

Gray: activated and passive

Green: activated and active

Red, flashing: prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive status, system limit detected

ⓘ During the transition from active to passive status, the symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is passive, the symbol is shown as gray on the driver's display.

Touch detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.

If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, a visual warning is given first. Display ① appears on the driver's display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop is initiated (→ page 220).

The warning is not issued or is stopped as soon as the system detects that the driver is touching the steering wheel.

Touch detection may be limited or may not function if there is no direct contact between hand and steering wheel, e.g. if you are wearing gloves or if there is a steering wheel cover on the steering wheel.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 198).

System limits

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- Visibility is poor, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying ambient light or strong shadows on the road.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windshield is dirty, fogged up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- No, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, or the markings change quickly, for example, in construction areas or at intersections.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings are not detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles in the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.

The system does not provide assistance in the following situations:

- On very tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing intersections.
- At traffic circles or toll stations.
- When actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal indicator.
- When the tire pressure is too low.

WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.

▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

Activating/deactivating Active Steering Assist

Requirements

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Driving

▶ Activate or deactivate Active Steering Assist.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist

Active Emergency Stop Assist monitors the steering wheel and the accelerator and brake pedals. If the system detects a lack of driver activity and the vehicle threatens to leave its lane, a warning can be issued and an emergency stop initiated.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: The system is available at speeds above approximately 37 mph (60 km/h).

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: If Active Steering Assist is switched off, the system will be available at speeds above approximately 37 mph (60 km/h).

If the vehicle is threatening to leave its lane, a warning will be issued in the following cases:

- The driver does not touch the steering wheel for an extended period of time or no steering movement can be measured for an extended period of time (depending on the vehicle equipment).
- Neither the accelerator nor the brake pedal is being depressed.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** If Active Steering Assist is switched on and active, only the steering wheel will be monitored by the system. If the driver does not touch the steering wheel for an extended period of time, a warning may be given despite pedal actuation.
Also observe the instructions on touch detection as part of Active Steering Assist (→ page 218).

Active Emergency Stop Assist will issue the following warnings in order:

- Indicator ① will appear on the driver's display.
- In addition to display ①, a warning tone will sound.
- A message reading Initiating Emergency Stop will appear on the driver's display, a continuous warning tone will sound, the vehicle will no longer accelerate and, if necessary, slight belt tensioning will be carried out.
- The vehicle speed will be reduced in increments until it is at a standstill. The brakes will also be applied in sharp jolts.

ⓘ **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the driver unfastens their seat belt and opens the driver's door, an emergency stop can be initiated immediately.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: A lane change to the adjacent lane (depending on the country) will be carried out if possible. It is possible only to change across one lane and only into the outer lane, and not onto the hard shoulder.

When automatic braking is initiated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC will be deactivated. Depending on the country, the hazard warning light system will also be switched on.

When the vehicle has been brought to a standstill:

- The vehicle will be secured with the electric parking brake.
- The vehicle will be unlocked.
- If possible, an emergency call will be placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

Before automatic braking is initiated, you can cancel Active Emergency Stop Assist by steering.

You can cancel the intervention by Active Emergency Stop Assist after automatic braking is initiated through one of the following actions:

- Accelerating or braking: the emergency stop will be canceled, but the warning message, warning tone and power steering will remain active.
- Steering: power-assisted steering will be canceled, the warning message and warning tone will remain active and the brakes will continue to be applied.

ⓘ Active Emergency Stop Assist can initiate an emergency stop a maximum of three times within a driving cycle. After that, Active Steering Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist will be disabled until the vehicle has been restarted.

System limits

For the detection of vehicles and other obstacles, observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 210)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 218)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 221)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 239)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 225)

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

Active Emergency Stop Assist will be inactive in the following cases:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist has reached a system limit.
- Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated (white status display).
- Active Lane Keeping Assist is not operational (gray status display).

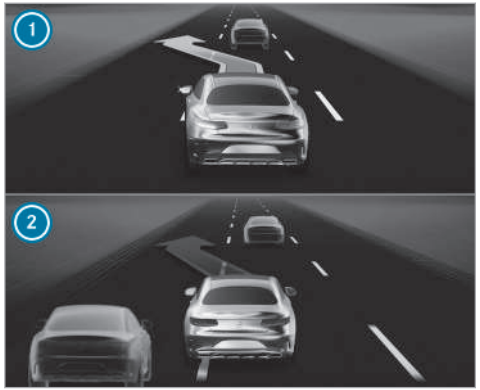
Active Lane Change Assist

Function of Active Lane Change Assist

Active Lane Change Assist helps the driver with changing lanes and is activated when the driver indicates briefly.

For this, the following conditions must be fulfilled:

- You are driving on a highway or high-speed major road.
- The vehicle's speed is between approximately 40 mph (65 km/h) and 110 mph (180 km/h).
- The neighboring lane is separated by a dashed lane marking.
- No vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane.
- Active Lane Change Assist is selected in the multimedia system.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are switched on and active.



Indicator on the driver's display on the Assistance menu

1 Green arrow: lane change initiated
2 Red arrow: lane change canceled

When Active Lane Change Assist is available, the indicator will appear along with green arrows on the driver's display. If the system has been activated but is not currently available, the indicator will appear along with grey arrows on the driver's display.

If no vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane and a lane change is permitted, the lane change will begin after the driver has indicated briefly. The lane change will be shown to the driver with a flashing green arrow next to the steering wheel symbol. Green arrow 1 will be displayed in the appropriate adjacent lane on the driver's display on the Assistance menu. A message reading Lane Change to the Left, for example, will also appear.

If a lane change is not possible directly after the driver has activated the turn signal indicator because an obstacle has been detected, for example, the arrow will also flash in green next to the steering wheel symbol . The neighboring lane will continue to be monitored. When the lane becomes clear, a lane change will be carried out and a message reading Lane Change to the Left, for example, will appear on the driver's display. When the green arrows stop flashing, activate the lane change again.

Active Lane Change Assist can be canceled in various situations, including the following:

- Change in the surrounding conditions (e.g. detected obstacle).
- The driver steers too sharply or in the opposite direction.
- The driver moves the turn signal indicator in the opposite direction.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or Active Steering Assist is deactivated.
- The vehicle cannot make the lane change as planned.

Cancellation of Active Lane Change Assist will be displayed as follows:

- The arrow in the selected direction of travel turns red.
- A corresponding message will also appear on the driver's display.
- In certain circumstances, a warning tone will sound.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane

Lane Change Assist cannot always clearly detect if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

▶ Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighboring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.

▶ Monitor the lane change.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torque.

▶ Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

Automatic Lane Change

Automatic Lane Change is a sub-function of Active Lane Change Assist. It can assist the driver in deciding when a lane change is appropriate and in executing it.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrectly triggered lane change

The system cannot always clearly recognize all situations in which a lane change is appropriate.

The system can initiate a lane change even though the traffic situation is not suitable or the neighboring lane is not available, not usable or occupied.

▶ Always monitor the traffic situation.

▶ If necessary, cancel the lane change by holding the steering wheel or counter-steering slightly and return the vehicle to its own lane.

You can cancel a lane change initiated by the system at any time by holding the steering wheel or

countersteering slightly and returning the vehicle to its own lane.

For an Automatic Lane Change, the following conditions must be met:

- The conditions for activating Active Lane Change Assist are fulfilled.
- Automatic Lane Change is activated in the multimedia system.
- You are driving on a freeway in a country where the function is available.
- The road you are currently driving on allows lane changes (e.g. there are no tight bends).
- The vehicle speed is between approximately 40 mph (65 km/h) and 85 mph (140 km/h).

Active Lane Change Assist can initiate an automatic lane change in various situations, including the following:

- The set desired speed of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be reached due to a slower vehicle in front.
- There is little traffic and the set desired speed of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC can also be reached in a slower lane.
- A lane change is necessary to follow the set route in the navigation system or the road you are currently driving on. The lane change may take place before the request to do so appears in the navigation system.
- The system detects that the lane you are driving in will end soon.
- You are in the lane furthest to the right.

In particular, Active Lane Change Assist will not execute Automatic Lane Change in the following situations:

- If the vehicle is already in a lane that it should use to follow the set route in the navigation system.
- On some route sections, no lane change will be made to the lanes furthest to the right.
- The system detects that the neighboring lane will end soon.
- If Automatic Lane Change has been canceled by the driver, no lane change in that direction will be initiated for a certain time.
- If the driver has initiated a lane change in one direction or has changed lanes manually, no lane change in the opposite direction will be initiated for a certain time.

The same abort conditions apply to Automatic Lane Change as to driver-initiated lane changes with Active Lane Change Assist.

In addition, Automatic Lane Change can be canceled in the following circumstances in particular:

- The system detects a road work site marked off by traffic cones in the vehicle's own lane or in the neighboring lane during the lane change.
- The system detects that the reason for the lane change no longer exists.

Indicator on the driver's display

When Automatic Lane Change is turned on, the Automatic Lane Change On message will appear. When Automatic Lane Change is available, the indicator will appear in green instead of the indicator. If Automatic Lane Change is available but not all conditions to activate the function are currently met, the A symbols will be shown in grey. If the system deems it advisable to change lanes and needs to adjust the traveled speed to

do so, the green A will flash on the side to which a lane change is to be made.

When Automatic Lane Change starts, for example, the Lane Change to the Left message will appear and a warning tone will sound.

When Automatic Lane Change is canceled, the A on the side to which a lane change should be made will turn red. Additional warning messages may also appear and another warning tone may sound in certain situations.

System limits

The system limits of Active Steering Assist apply to Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 218).

The system may also be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The sensors are damaged, covered or dirty (→ page 198).
- The exterior lighting shows a defect.
- The system does not detect a suitable road, such as on tight bends.
- The vehicle is at a road work site.

Automatic Lane Change may not function or may be impaired in the following situations in particular and could lead to lane changes being initiated incorrectly:

- The vehicle is at a road work site and/or the system has detected a road work site marked off by traffic cones.
- The system can no longer detect the lane marking correctly.
- It is raining heavily.
- Another vehicle changes to the same lane at the same time (e.g. when the vehicle is passing an on-ramp).

ⓘ The Active Lane Change Assist sensors will adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Lane Change Assist will be unavailable during this teach-in process, and no arrows will be displayed next to the Active Steering Assist symbol .

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 198).

Setting Active Lane Change Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Driving

▶ Select Active Lane Change Assist.

▶ Choose between the On and Off setting options.

Active Brake Assist

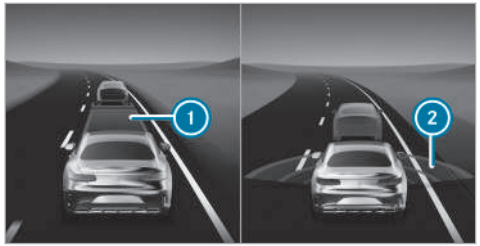
Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent brake boosting effect
- Sideguard Assist
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Intersection start-off function

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimize the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone will sound and the [⚠] distance warning lamp will light up.



Indicator on the driver's display on the Assistance menu

On the Assistance menu, an insufficient distance to the vehicle in front (1) will be displayed in red. If you further reduce the distance, the vehicle in front will also be highlighted in red. When the system detects a risk of collision, red radar waves (2) will appear in front of your vehicle.

ⓘ **Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®:** depending on the country, an additional haptic warning will occur in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the seat belt.

ⓘ **Vehicles with active ambient lighting:** If Warning Support is activated, the Active Brake Assist warning will also be accompanied by ambient lighting (→ page 147).

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking may be initiated in critical situations.

In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist may also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the distance warning lamp [⚠] and the warning tone will occur at the same time as brake application.

If you apply the brakes yourself in a critical situation or apply the brakes during autonomous braking, situation-dependent brake force boosting will occur. The brake pressure will increase up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

If autonomous braking or situation-dependent brake force boosting has occurred, pop-up (1) will appear on the driver's display and then automatically disappear after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or situation-dependent brake force boosting is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

In such cases, Active Brake Assist might:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.

▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

If Active Brake Assist is deactivated or the functions are restricted, e.g. due to activation of another driving system, the OFF Active Brake Assist warning lamp will appear on the driver's display.

If the system is unavailable due to dirty or damaged sensors or due to a malfunction, or if the functions are restricted, the ! Active Brake Assist warning lamp will appear on the driver's display.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:

Collision warning

Collision warning can assist you in the following situations at speeds above approximately 4 mph (7 km/h) with an intermittent warning tone and the distance warning lamp.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles, pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 75 mph (120 km/h) when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Autonomous braking function

If the vehicle is traveling at speeds above approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead,

pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:
- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 75 mph (120 km/h) when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Situation-dependent brake boosting effect

If the vehicle is traveling at speeds above approximately 4 mph (7 km/h), situation-dependent brake force boosting may intervene in the following situations.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:
- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking in the direction of travel and stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 37 mph (60 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:
- at speeds up to approximately 155 mph (250 km/h) when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 75 mph (120 km/h) when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 62 mph (100 km/h) when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 50 mph (80 km/h) when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 43 mph (70 km/h) when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists

Canceling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:
- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:
- You maneuver to avoid the obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.

Reaction to oncoming road users (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

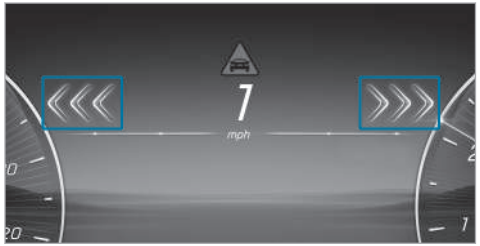
Active Brake Assist can also react to detected oncoming road users:

- Reaction up to speeds of approximately 62 mph (100 km/h)
- Warning for oncoming road users via warning tone and distance warning lamp
- Autonomous braking application in order to reduce the severity of an accident

Cornering function

If the system detects a danger of collision from oncoming road users when you are turning across an oncoming lane, autonomous braking can be initiated at speeds of up to approximately 12 mph (20 km/h).

Intersection start-off function (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package only)



If a risk of collision with other crossing vehicles is detected when you are pulling away or driving at walking pace, three red arrows pointing in the direction of the crossing road user together with the distance warning lamp will light up on the driver's display. If the situation is particularly critical, the arrows will flash. A warning tone will also sound. If you do not react to the warning in critical situations, acceleration may be restricted or autonomous braking may be initiated. Autonomous braking can also prevent the vehicle from pulling away and hold it at a standstill. In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist may also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the distance warning lamp and the warning tone will occur at the same time as brake application.

If autonomous braking or situation-dependent brake force boosting has occurred, a pop-up will appear on the driver's display and then automatically disappear after a short time.

In the Late setting of Active Brake Assist, the purely visual warning level and the limitation of possible acceleration will be deactivated. If the situation is particularly critical, a visual warning can still be issued, a warning tone can be emitted and autonomous braking may be initiated.

Evasive Steering Assist

WARNING Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always recognize objects or complex traffic situations clearly.

Moreover, the steering support provided by Evasive Steering Assist is not sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- ▶ End the support by actively steering in non-critical situations.
- ▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if there are pedestrians close to the path of your vehicle.

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- Detection of pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles.
- Assistance through power-assisted steering if a swerving maneuver is detected.
- Activation by an abrupt steering movement in the event of a swerving maneuver.
- Assistance during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 12 mph (20 km/h) up to a speed of approximately 68 mph (110 km/h).

You can cancel assistance from Evasive Steering Assist at any time by countersteering.

System limits

Full system performance will not be available for a short time after you switch the vehicle on or after you drive off. As long as the functions are restricted, the Active Brake Assist warning lamp may also be shown on the driver's display. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance is available.

The system may be impaired or may not function, particularly in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, direct sunlight or greatly varying ambient light, or if there is glare.
- If the sensors are dirty, fogged up, damaged or obscured. (→ page 198)
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. intense radar reflections in parking garages.
- If a loss of tire pressure or a defective tire has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians, cyclists or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If road users are hidden by other objects or are located close to other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian or cyclist cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- On tight bends.

Setting Active Brake Assist

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision Avoidance

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

ⓘ It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

When Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the distance warning function, the collision warning, the autonomous braking function and Evasive Steering Assist are deactivated.

ⓘ If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the [OFF] symbol appears in the status area of the driver's display, and the system is reactivated the next time the vehicle is started.

Setting the timing of warnings

▶ Select [⚙] next to Active Brake Assist.

▶ Select Early, Medium or Late.

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 28).

Traffic Sign Assist detects the traffic signs with the multifunction camera and compares them with the information on the digital road map of the navigation system. It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions on the driver's display. The maximum permissible speed can also be shown on the head-up display.

The system can issue a warning when you exceed the maximum permissible speed.

In some countries, the system can provide you with further functions and can warn you when you are approaching pedestrian crossings or when you are about to drive past stop signs or red lights unintentionally.

The camera can also detect and analyze traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. when wet).

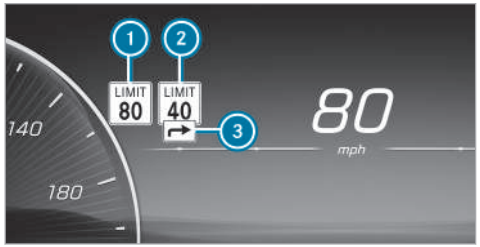
Traffic Sign Assist portrays only selected signs on the driver's display. Actual traffic signs and speed limits have priority over traffic signs and speed limits shown on the driver's display.

Also observe the following information:

- select a speed adapted to the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions
- observe actual traffic signs
- observe applicable traffic rules and regulations

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 198).

Displays on the driver's display



1 Permissible speed
2 Permissible speed when there is a restriction
3 Additional sign with restriction

The system can show up to two traffic signs on the driver's display simultaneously. The system always prioritizes displaying speed limits. No more than one traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed can be shown on the head-up display. If two speed signs are shown on the driver's display, e.g. when restrictions are detected, the value of left-hand speed limit 1 is always transmitted to cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for adoption and is shown on the head-up display.

Important information from other systems can lead to the traffic signs fading out for a short time.

Examples of traffic signs which can be displayed

Traffic Sign Assist can detect and display the following traffic signs 1:

- Speed limitations
- End of the speed limit
- Overtaking restrictions
- Play streets
- Recommended speeds

Traffic Sign Assist can detect the following additional signs 3 and, if necessary, analyze the relevance of the restrictions using other vehicle sensors:

- When wet
- Slippery road surfaces
- In fog
- Temporary restrictions
- Exits
- Restrictions for car/trailer combinations

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital street map in the navigation system. When you leave or enter a municipality or change roads, on a highway on- or off-ramp, for example, or after you turn at an intersection, the display on the driver's display can thus be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

ⓘ Regularly update the digital road map of the navigation system to enable Traffic Sign Assist to work optimally.

Depending on vehicle equipment and country, the system can also display speed restrictions ahead on the driver's display and on the head-up display. The driver's display can also show the distance to an upcoming lower limit speed. For this purpose, information from the digital road map of the navigation system is used. The Assistance menu can also display a dynamic visualization of the speed limits ahead.

If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the currently applicable maximum permissible speed (e.g. due to missing signs), the following display appears on the driver's display:

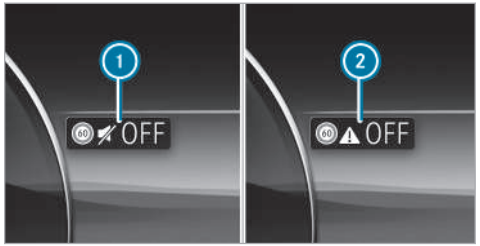
Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. If the vehicle is in a country where Traffic Sign Assist is not supported, this is displayed continuously.

If Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical fault or if the windshield is dirty, the Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp will appear on the driver's display.

ⓘ Please also note the information on the display messages of Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 418).

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the country, you can set in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permitted speed may be exceeded before a warning is given. You can switch off the warning or set whether the warning should be visual (by flashing the traffic sign on the driver's display) or visual and audible. The selected setting is confirmed by an indication on the driver's display.



1. Warning only visual
2. Warning off

ⓘ The type, duration and deployment thresholds of the speed warning as well as the possibility of setting the deployment thresholds from which the warning is to be triggered are subject to the country-specific legislation of the country in which the vehicle is delivered.

Additional functions of Traffic Sign Assist (country-specific)

Warning for no-entry signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you if you drive the wrong way down a sec-

tion of road, for example on highway on-ramps or one-way streets.

Warning at pedestrian crossings: if you approach pedestrian crossings, provided that pedestrians are in the danger zone or are moving towards it, Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h).

Warning at stop signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h) if you are about to drive past a stop sign unintentionally. For this to be possible, the signs must be clear, for example if the system detects more than one stop sign, or a stop sign can be confirmed using the digital navigation map. No warning can be issued if several different signs are detected.

Warning at red lights: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 44 mph (70 km/h) if you are about to drive through a red light unintentionally.

For this to happen, the following conditions must be met:

- Several traffic lights have been detected.
- All traffic lights detected are red.
- At least one of the red traffic lights detected is on the front passenger side beside the vehicle's own lane.
- The traffic lights are in the following sequence (from top to bottom): red, yellow, green.

ⓘ You can activate or deactivate the warning function in the Traffic Sign Assist menu under Further Warnings(→ page 235).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If the traffic signs are difficult to see because, for example, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or distorted.
- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly or at all due to technical factors, such as transmission frequency.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect, incomplete or out of date.
- If the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. in the case of traffic signs in construction sites, at exits and driveways, in the case of adjacent lanes or parallel roads, in the case of pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights
- If the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard
- If the signage, road markings or road guidance is country-specific and deviates from the route guidance of the navigation system, e.g. in or after road works
- After sharp turns and tight bends, when traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs which are affixed or attached to them.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic Sign Assist

Activating or deactivating the speed warning

▶ Switch off Speed Limit Warning.
The speed warning remains off according to country-specific legislation until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off and the driver's door is opened.

Change the type of speed warning

▶ Change the warning to Visual only or Visual and acoustic.

Setting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

▶ Set the desired speed under Warning Threshold.

Activating or deactivating further functions of Traffic Sign Assist

▶ Switch Further Warnings on or off.
The available functions are switched on or off.

Set the type of warning for other functions

▶ Select Visual only or Visual and acoustic.

Traffic light view

Information about the traffic light view

The traffic light view supports the driver when waiting in front of a red light by displaying the camera image on the central display. The camera image is displayed when the driver is the first vehicle in front of the red light and faded out when the vehicle drives off.

Displaying traffic light view

Requirements

- The Traffic Light View option is switched on.
- A traffic light view is available.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Traffic Light View

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

If the vehicle is in first position at a traffic light, the camera image with traffic light view is shown on the central display.

When the vehicle pulls away, the camera image is faded out.

▶ Activate [⊙] or deactivate [⊙] Traffic Light View.

Using other available functions

▶ Select [⚙].

▶ Select On Request or Automatic.
If On Request is set and a traffic light view is available, the Tap Here for Traffic Light View message is displayed. The camera image is shown after confirmation of the message.

When Automatic is set, the camera image is automatically displayed when the traffic light view is available.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

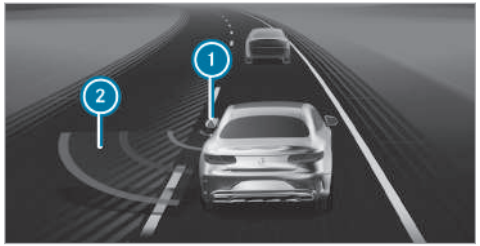
Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use radar sensors to monitor the area up to 130 ft (40 m) behind and 10 ft (3 m) next to your vehicle.

The system can detect vehicles traveling at speeds of approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and above and issue a warning if they move into the monitoring range.

Status indicator on the driver's display

Grey: the system is activated but inoperative.

Green: the system is activated and operational.



Indicator on the driver's display on the Assistance menu

1. Warning lamp on the outside mirror
2. Red radar waves

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 8 mph (12 km/h) and this vehicle enters the warning range immediately afterwards, the warning lamp on the corresponding outside mirror will light up red. On the Assistance menu, the lamp on outside mirror 1 will also light up red, and the lane in which the vehicle is detected will be hatched out.

If a vehicle is detected in the warning range and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone will sound once and the warning lamp on the corresponding outside mirror will flash red. Red radar waves 2 will be displayed next to your vehicle on the assistant display.

If the turn signal indicator remains on, the indicator on the outside mirror will flash for all other detected vehicles, but no further warning tone will sound. If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning will be given.

Vehicles with active ambient lighting: If Warning Support is activated, the warning will also be highlighted by the ambient lighting (→ page 147).

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 198).

WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

Active Blind Spot Assist does not react to the following:

- if you overtake a vehicle too closely so that it is in the blind spot area
- if vehicles traveling at a much faster speed approach and then overtake

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants attempting to leave a stationary vehicle about approaching vehicles.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

▶ Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range, the red warning lamp on the corresponding outside mirror will light up.

If a vehicle occupant pulls the door handle on the side of the warning, a warning tone will sound twice and the ambient lighting on the respective door and the warning lamps on the corresponding outside mirror will flash red.

Vehicles with MBUX Interior Assistant: the visual warning will begin as soon as the hand of a vehicle occupant moves into the area of the door.

ⓘ **Vehicles with ambient lighting or active ambient lighting:** theWarning Support of the ambient lighting can be activated and deactivated (→ page 147).

ⓘ Warning Support may differ depending on the equipment and may vary according to the setting.

This exit warning is available only when Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is active.

After the vehicle is switched off, the exit warning will continue to function for a few minutes. When the outside mirror warning lamp flashes three times, the exit warning is no longer available.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

System limits

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations, in particular:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lanes

Warnings may be issued in error if you are driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted if you drive alongside long vehicles, such as trucks, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist will not be operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Additionally, the exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- when the sensors are blocked by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people are approaching the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

Function of the brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

ⓘ The brake application function is available only for vehicles with a Driving Assistance Package.

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 20 mph (30 km/h) and approximately 125 mph (200 km/h).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.

▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.

If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, display

(1) indicating the danger of a side collision appears on the driver's display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be canceled at any time by steering slightly in the opposite direction or accelerating.

System limits

Note the system limits of Active Blind Spot Assist; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 236).

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation or none at all may occur in the following situations in particular:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely at the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tire pressure or a defective tire is detected.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision Avoidance

▶ Activate or deactivate Active Blind Spot Assist.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of the multifunction camera (→ page 198) and can warn you before you leave your lane unintentionally. The system can guide you back into your lane by means of a course-correcting steering intervention and will also issue a warning via haptic feedback through the steering wheel. Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 37 mph (60 km/h) and 124 mph (200 km/h).

The system can intervene in the following situations:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- One of your front wheels goes over a lane marking.

If you activate the turn signal indicator, no steering intervention will occur on the corresponding side.

If you leave the lane without activating the turn signal indicator, but danger of a collision with a moving obstacle is detected in your lane, no steering intervention will occur.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Driving Assistance Package: if the system detects an obstacle, such as another vehicle in the adjacent lane, steering intervention will occur regardless of the turn signal indicator.

Indicator 1 will appear on the driver's display and a warning tone will sound in the following situations:

- A steering intervention by Active Lane Keeping Assist lasts longer than approximately ten seconds.
- The system carries out two or more steering interventions within approximately three minutes without any steering intervention from the driver.

In the Active Lane Keeping Assist settings, you can set the sensitivity of the system and the level of support. Additionally, you can set whether the system should react to broken lane markings or only continuous lane markings (→ page 242).

If ATTENTION ASSIST has detected indications of fatigue or microsleep, the most sensitive setting will automatically be selected (→ page 206).

Status displays for Active Lane Keeping Assist

White: Active Lane Keeping Assist is deactivated.

If ESP® is deactivated or a tire pressure loss warning is displayed, Active Lane Keeping Assist will automatically be deactivated.

Yellow: there is a malfunction. Please also observe the display messages.

Geay: Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated, but not operating.

Green: Active Lane Keeping Assist is activated and operating. If the system is operational on only one side, the lane marking will be shown in green on the corresponding side.

Red: Active Lane Keeping Assist has guided you back into your lane with a course-correcting steering intervention. The status display will flash if there is also a haptic warning in the steering wheel. The lane marking will be shown in red only on the side for which there is a warning.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: if both lane markings are simultaneously shown in red on the status indicator, Active Lane Keeping Assist has initiated an emergency stop (→ page 220).

Indicator on the driver's display on the Assistance menu

If the front wheel of the vehicle drives over a detected lane marking, this will be highlighted red on the Assistance menu on the driver's display.

ⓘ **Vehicles with active ambient lighting:** If Warning Support is activated, the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning will also be accompanied by ambient lighting (→ page 147).

System limits

In the following situations, a lane-correcting steering intervention may not occur but rather a warning may be given on the steering wheel, depending on the situation:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- If a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- If you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windshield in the vicinity of the multifunction camera or if the camera is fogged up, damaged or obscured.
- If there is dirt on the bumper in the area of the radar sensors, or if they are damaged or obscured.
- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the road is very narrow and winding.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognize dangers (→ page 198).

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision Avoidance ▸▸ Active Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Alternatively, Active Lane Keeping Assist can be activated and deactivated via quick-access.

ⓘ After starting the vehicle, the settings are country-specific.

Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Collision Avoidance ▸▸ Active Lane Keeping Assist

Setting the sensitivity

▶ Select [⚙].

▶ Select Early, Med. or Late.

The setting most recently selected will be adopted the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting for this function is dependent on the country.

Activating or deactivating assistance with dashed lane markings

▶ Select Advanced Support.

The setting most recently selected will be adopted the next time the vehicle is started.

ⓘ The standard setting for this function is dependent on the country.

ⓘ This function must be activated in vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package for Emergency Stop Assist to be fully available. Further information on Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 220)

AIRMATIC

Function of AIRMATIC

AIRMATIC is an air suspension system with variable damping for improved driving comfort. The all-round level control system ensures the best possible suspension and constant ground clearance, even with a laden vehicle. When driving at speed, the vehicle is lowered automatically to improve driving safety and to reduce energy consumption. You also have the option of manually adjusting the vehicle level.

AIRMATIC includes the following components and functions:

- air suspension with automatic all-round level control
- ADS PLUS (Adaptive Damping System with constant adjustment of damping characteristics)
- speed-dependent lowering of the vehicle level
- increased vehicle level for greater ground clearance, selected via the multimedia system

Suspension setting and vehicle level per drive program

Drive program [C]:

- comfortable suspension setting
- adjusting the vehicle to normal level
- lowering the vehicle at speeds above approx. 75 mph (120 km/h) to low level -1
- raising the vehicle at speeds below approx. 50 mph (80 km/h) to normal level

Drive program [E]:

- comfortable suspension setting
- adjusting the vehicle to low level -1

Drive program [S]:

- firmer suspension setting
- adjusting the vehicle to low level -1

Setting the vehicle level

WARNING Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.

▶ Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the wheels or underneath the vehicle.

▶ Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

WARNING Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AIRMATIC or level control: when you unload luggage or leave the vehicle, the vehicle first rises slightly and then returns to the set level shortly afterwards.

You or anyone else in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody could thus become trapped.

The vehicle can also be lowered after being locked.

▶ When leaving the vehicle, make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the wheel arches or the underbody.

NOTE Damage due to vehicle lowering

Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.

▶ Make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when the vehicle is being lowered.

Requirements

- The vehicle has been started.
- Off-road level +1: the vehicle is not moving faster than 12 mph (20 km/h).
- When the trailer socket is contacted (trailer/bicycle rack): the vehicle is not moving faster than 19 mph (30 km/h).

Multimedia system:

Raising the vehicle

▶ Select .
The indicator lamp lights up continuously.
The vehicle is raised to off-road level +1.

Your selection is saved. The off-road level set remains stored even after the vehicle has been switched off.

The vehicle is lowered again in the following situations:

- Off-road level +1: when driving faster than 22 mph (35 km/h).

- When the trailer socket is contacted (trailer/bicycle rack): the vehicle is moving faster than 19 mph (30 km/h).

Lowering the vehicle

▶ Select .
The indicator lamp goes out.
The vehicle is lowered to normal level.

ⓘ In the Sport and Eco drive programs, only normal vehicle level is possible when the trailer socket is contacted (trailer/bicycle rack).

ⓘ During trailer operation use the normal level. Driving in the off-road level is not permitted during trailer operation on public roads.

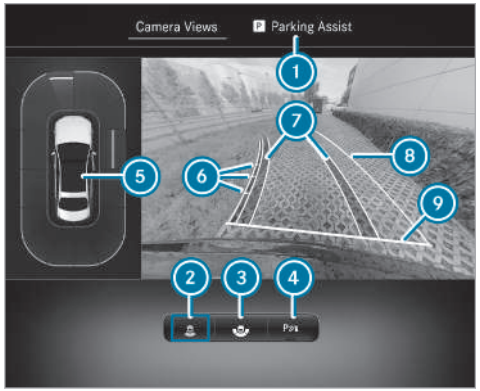
Rear view camera

Function of the rear-view camera

The rear-view camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals, objects etc. are in the maneuvering area while you are maneuvering and parking.

ⓘ The area behind the vehicle will be displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rear-view mirror.

The following camera views are available on the central display:



Camera Views menu (top view)

1. Parking Assistance menu
2. Rear-view camera with top view
3. Wide-angle view
4. Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 253)
5. Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 249)
6. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m), 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
7. Lane marking the course the tires will take with the current steering movement (dynamic)
8. Area that will be driven over based on the current steering movement (dynamic)
9. Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, lane markings 7 will be displayed in green (→ page 254).

Wide-angle view

5 Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 249)

System limits

If the system is not ready for operation, the System Inoperative message will appear on the central display.

The rear-view camera will not function or will function only partially in the following situations:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).
- The trunk lid is open.
- The weather conditions are poor (e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray).
- The ambient light is poor (e.g. at night or if light is shining into the camera).
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. Observe the notes on cleaning the rear-view camera (→ page 345).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera and its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Do not use the rear-view camera in these types of situations. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle (e.g. license plate bracket or bicycle rack).

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources (e.g. when you are driving out of a garage). In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

Also observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 198).

360° camera

Function of the 360° camera

The 360° camera is a system that consists of four cameras which cover the immediate surroundings of the vehicle. The cameras assist you when you are parking, for example, or at exits with reduced visibility.

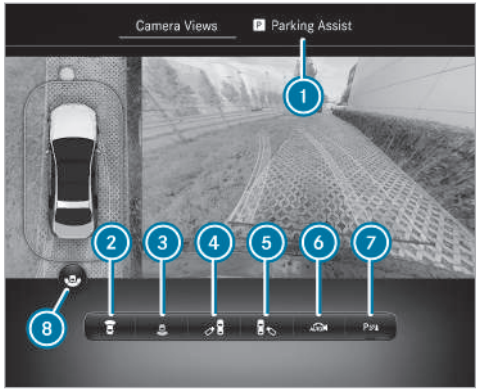
The 360° camera includes the following cameras and evaluates their images:

- Rear view camera
- Front camera

- Two outside mirror cameras

The cameras are only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not show them at all. They are not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

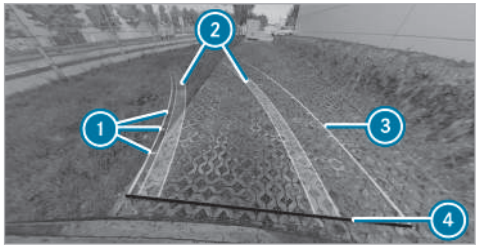
The following camera views are available on the central display:



Camera Views menu overview

1. Menu Parking Assistance
2. Top view with image from the front camera
3. Top view with image from the rear view camera
4. 3D view, left-hand side of the vehicle
5. 3D view, right-hand side of the vehicle
6. 3D auto view
7. To activate/deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 253)
8. To switch between standard and wide-angle view

ⓘ In all views, the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning display is shown (→ page 249).

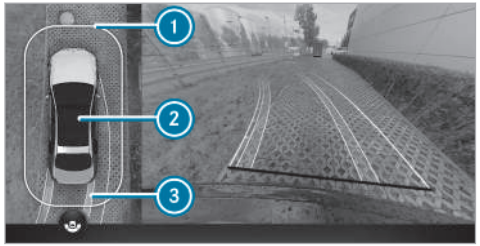


Function of the guide lines

1. Guide lines at a distance of approximately 1.6 ft (0.5 m), 3.3 ft (1.0 m), 5 ft (1.5 m) and 9.9 ft (3.0 m) from the rear area
2. Lane marking the course the tires will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)

③ Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
④ Guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 ft (0.3 m) from the rear area

ⓘ When Active Parking Assist is active, lanes and guide lines are displayed in green instead of yellow (→ page 254).



Top view with image from the front or rear view camera
① Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 249)
② Your vehicle from above
③ Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering angle

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accidents due to objects not being displayed or being displayed in a distorted manner

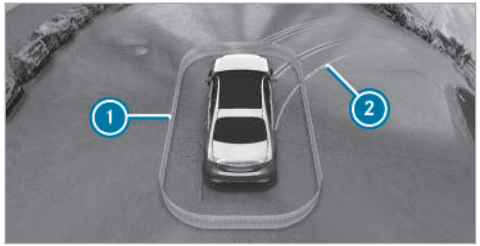
Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be strongly distorted or not displayed at all.

▶ Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

3D view, left/right-hand side of the vehicle
① Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 249)

In the 3D view, left/right-hand side of the vehicle, the virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle. When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted.

ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a mirror image as is usual in the 3D views.



3D auto view

1. Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 249)
2. Guide lines

In the 3D auto view, the virtual camera moves to the standard perspective, facing forward from the rear above the roof. The view changes automatically when approaching obstacles.

If you touch the touchscreen, the view changes to the 3D view with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.

Wide-angle view

1. Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 249)
2. To switch between standard and wide-angle view

System limits

If the system is not ready for operation, the System Inoperative message will appear on the central display.

WARNING Risk of accident due to restrictions in the function of the 360° camera

If the function of the 360° camera is restricted, there is a risk of collision with people or objects.

- ▶ Do not use the 360° camera in the event of function restrictions.
- ▶ Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking.

The 360° camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 10 mph (16 km/h).
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not completely folded out.
- The trunk lid is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The ambient light is poor, e.g. at night or if light is shining into the camera.

- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or fogged up. See the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (→ page 345).
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are installed are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images.

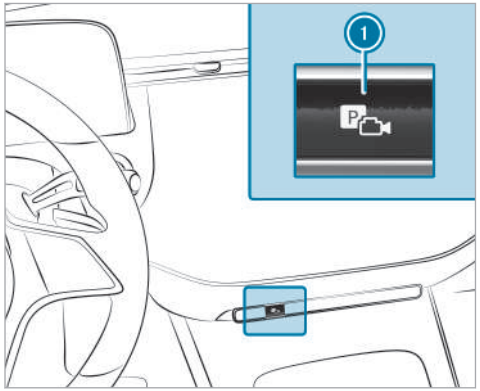
The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional attachments on the vehicle, e.g. license plate bracket or bicycle rack.

ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when you are driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

Also observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 198).

Calling up the 360° camera views using the button



▶ Press button ①.

▶ Select Camera Views menu.

▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 245).

Selecting a view for the 360° camera (reverse gear)

▶ Engage reverse gear.

▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 245).

Opening the camera cover

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Camera

▶ Select Open Camera Cover.

ⓘ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after the vehicle is switched on or off.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system that monitors the area surrounding your vehicle and shows you the distance between the vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

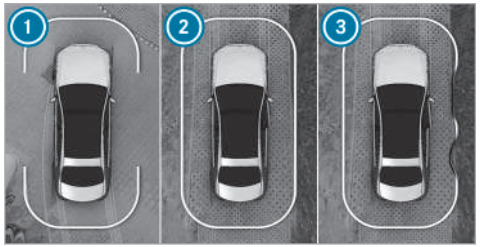
The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the side. These must be detected beforehand by the sensors in the front or rear bumper while you are driving by them. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued.

The passive side impact protection can be activated and deactivated via the multimedia system (→ page 253).

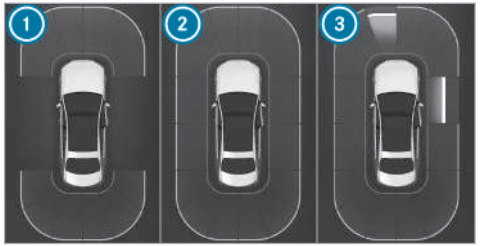
In order for front or rear obstacles to the side to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle length. Once the vehicle has traveled one vehicle length, obstacles on all sides can be shown.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering area while maneuvering and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

Displays in the central display



Vehicles with 360° camera



Vehicles with rear-view camera

1. Front and rear ready for display
2. All sides ready for display
3. All sides ready for display and obstacle detected

As soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is ready for display, the respective areas 1 to 3 of the display are shown in blue.

The color of the display changes depending on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Blue:** > 3.3 ft (1 m) (no obstacles detected)
- **Yellow:** approximately 3.3 ft (1 m) - 2.3 ft (0.7 m)

- **Orange:** approximately 2.3 ft (0.7 m) - 1.3 ft (0.4 m)
- **Red:** <1.3 ft (0.4 m)

Vehicles with 360° camera: the boundary line shifts dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

Depending on the distance to the obstacle detected, an intermittent warning tone also sounds. You can set the timing of the warnings in the multimedia system. In the Warn Early setting, the system warns you from a distance of 3.3 ft (1 m), in the standard setting only from 1.3 ft (0.4 m).

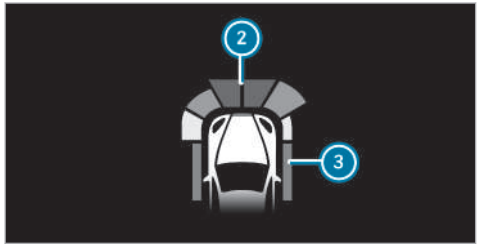
Vehicles with 360° camera

Vehicles with rear-view camera

If you are not in the Camera & Parking menu and an obstacle in the vehicle path is detected, pop-up window (1) appears on the central display if the following requirements are met:

- **Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** when driving no faster than 8 mph (12 km/h).

- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** when driving no faster than 11 mph (18 km/h).



Optionally, obstacles detected by Parking Assist PARKTRONIC from a distance of approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) in front ② and 2.3 ft (0.7 m) on the sides ③ can also be displayed on the head-up display.

Vehicles with active ambient lighting and Parking Package with remote parking functions
When Warning Support is activated, the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display is also accompanied by ambient lighting. If an obstacle is detected, the ambient lighting lights up in the same color as the display in the central display.

The ambient lighting that accompanies the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display is intended only to accentuate the display in the central display and does not replace it.

More information on ambient lighting:
(→ page 147)

ⓘ A display message for the ambient lighting does not occur in the area of the driver's display or in the rear passenger compartment.

ⓘ Depending on the selected setting, other functions may supersede the ambient lighting effects of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC. In this case, the ambient lighting effects of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC do not occur.

System limits

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection area, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection area, e.g. projecting loads, overhangs or loading ramps on trucks.
- Pedestrians or animals approaching the vehicle from the side.
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Obstacles on the sides are not shown in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the engine is restarted, obstacles must be detected again by driving past them before a new warning can be issued.

Also observe the system limits of the following systems:

- Rear-view camera (→ page 244)
- 360° camera (→ page 245)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras; otherwise the system cannot function properly (→ page 198).

Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display lights up red for approximately three seconds then goes out, and the [P OFF] symbol appears on the driver's

display, the system may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check if Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is working at a different location.

If a warning tone also sounds, it may be due to one of the following causes:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors (→ page 345).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

NOTE Vehicle damage during parking or maneuvering due to objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects close to the vehicle.

▶ When parking or maneuvering, look out in particular for objects that are underneath or above the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. Otherwise, the vehicle or other objects could be damaged.

Requirements

- The camera menu is open.
- Or: the PARKTRONIC pop-up window appears.

▶ Tap [P] on the central display.

If the indicator lamp is lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp does not light up or the symbol [P OFF] is displayed, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Alternatively, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be activated or deactivated in the quick access menu.

Setting the warning tones for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking ▸▸ PARKTRONIC

Setting warning tones

▶ Select Set Warning Tones.

▶ Set the desired level under Volume or Tone Pitch.

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

▶ Select Audio Fadeout and switch Audio Fade for Warnings on/off.
The volume of the current media source will be reduced when a Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tone is sounding.

or

▶ Select Audio Fadeout and switch Audio Fade-out When in R on/off.
The volume of the currently media source will be reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

Setting warning times

- ▶ Select Time of Warning.
- ▶ Set the desired warning time for Front or Rear.
- ▶ Switch Side Warning on/off.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system, which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the rear-view camera and 360° camera. When you are driving forwards at a speed of up to approximately 22 mph (35 km/h), the system will automatically measure parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the maneuvering area.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:

Vehicles with rear-view camera

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the road
- Backing up into parking spaces perpendicular to the road

Any parking space can be selected. The vehicle will be parked in reverse.

Vehicles with 360° camera

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the road
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the road (optionally either forwards or in reverse)
- Parking in parking spaces that can be detected as such only due to markings (at the roadside, for example)
- Exiting parking spaces if you have parked using Active Parking Assist

Any parking space can be selected. Depending on the location of the parking space, the parking direction (forwards or in reverse) can also be selected as desired.

If Active Parking Assist is available, the [P] message will appear on the driver's display. When the system detects parking spaces, [◁P▷] will appear.

The arrows show on which side of the road free parking spaces are located. These will then be shown on the central display.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signals will be activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle. When you are entering or exiting a parking space, the procedure will be assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and gear changes.

To start the parking procedure, press the [P] button (→ page 256).

Active Parking Assist will be canceled in the following situations:

- You press the [P] button again.
- You begin steering.
- You engage park position [P].
- You apply the electric parking brake.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the driver's door.

System limits

Active Parking Assist will not be available if the exterior lighting is malfunctioning.

Also observe the limits of the following systems:

- Rear-view camera (→ page 244)
- 360° camera (→ page 245)

Objects that are above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks or boundaries of parking spaces, will not be detected when the parking space is measured. These will also then not be taken into account when the parking procedure is calculated. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely or brake too late.

Certain environmental conditions, such as snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Use Active Parking Assist only on level, high-grip ground.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

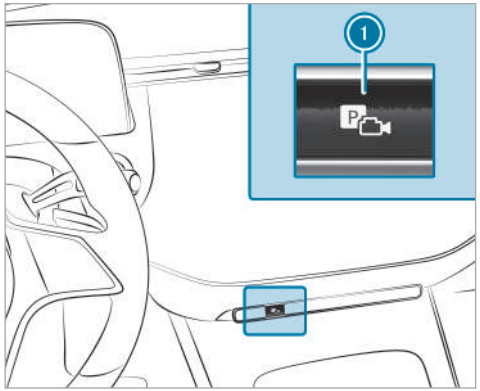
▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Active Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g. parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

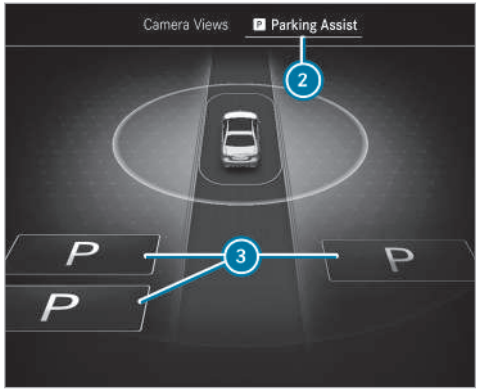
Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep incline.
- When snow chains are installed.
- Directly after a tire change or when spare tires are installed.
- If the tire pressure is too low or too high.
- On steep inclines of more than approximately 15%.
- If the vehicle level is out of alignment, e.g. after bottoming out on a curb (vehicles with level control)

Parking with Active Parking Assist



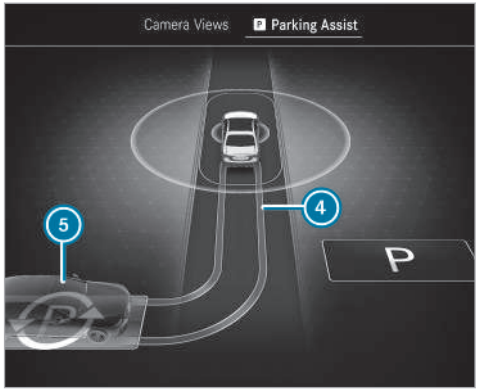
▶ Press button ①.



Parking assistance menu (example)

▶ Select the ② Parking Assistance menu.

Parking spaces ③ detected by the system will be shown on the central display.



Parking assistance menu (example)

When the vehicle is stationary, indicated vehicle path ④ into currently selected parking space ⑤ will also appear.

▶ If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.

▶ If necessary, select another parking space.

- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** to change the parking direction, tap the selected parking space again.
- **To start the parking procedure:** press button ① again.

or

- Depress the brake pedal and press Start parking on the central display of the MBUX multimedia system.
- Take your hands off the steering wheel.
  The vehicle will drive into the selected parking space.

The turn signal indicator will be switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

On completion of the parking procedure, a display message reading Active Parking Assist Finished will appear.

- Secure the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the curb.

ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system will then calculate a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position can be changed again or the process can be canceled.

Immediate parking via the Camera Views menu

- Select the Camera Views menu.
- When the vehicle is stationary and in transmission position R, and symbol ⑥ appears on the camera image: press button ① again.
  The parking procedure will be initiated for the detected parking space.

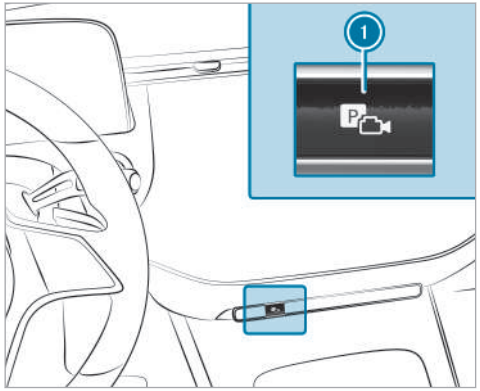
ⓘ The parking space and parking direction cannot be changed in the case of immediate parking.

Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

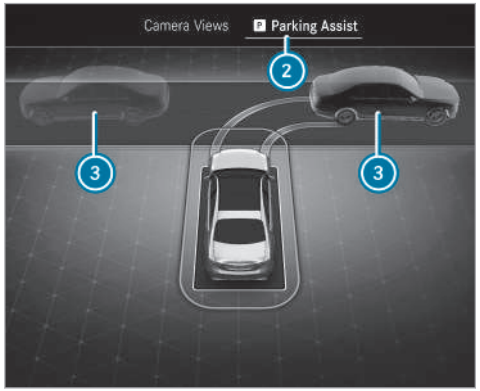
Requirements

- The vehicle is equipped with a 360° camera.
- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

▶ Start the vehicle.



▶ Press button 1.



Parking assistance menu (example)

▶ Select the Parking Assistance 2 menu.

▶ If necessary, change your direction of exit 3.

▶ **To start exiting the parking space:** press button 1 again.

or

▶ Depress the brake pedal and press Start parking on the central display of the MBUX multimedia system.

▶ If necessary, change the transmission position. Observe any messages displayed on the driver's display and central display.
The vehicle will move out of the parking space.

The turn signal indicator will automatically be switched on when the process of exiting a parking space begins and switched off when it is completed. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the Active Parking Assist Finished: Take Control of Vehicle message will prompt you to take control of the vehicle. You will need to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to take control of the vehicle, the system will apply the brakes to bring the vehicle to a standstill.

Pausing Active Parking Assist

You can interrupt the parking or exiting procedure of Active Parking Assist by performing one of the following actions, forexample:

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Open the front passenger door, a rear door, the trunk or the hood.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake or activating the HOLD function.
- ▶ **To resume the parking or exiting procedure:** gently depress the accelerator pedal.

ⓘ If the electric parking brake was applied before Active Parking Assist was activated, depress the accelerator pedal lightly to start the parking or exiting procedure.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming a paused parking procedure. Check again that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering range. Also observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist.

Automatic braking function of Active Parking Assist

Persons or objects detected in the maneuvering range could cause the vehicle to brake sharply and interrupt the parking or exiting procedure. The vehicle will then be held at a standstill. If you depress the accelerator pedal, the parking or exiting procedure is resumed.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming the parking or exiting procedure. Check again that there are no persons, animals or objects in the maneuvering range. Also observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist.

Remote Parking Assist

Function of Remote Parking Assist

ⓘ Remote Parking Assist is an additional function of Active Parking Assist. Comply with local traffic laws and regulations when using Remote Parking Assist on public roads.
If it is required to turn the wheels toward the curb, you cannot use Remote Parking Assist.
Please note that you can use Remote Parking Assist only if you have a valid driving license and are in a fit state to drive.

Remote Parking Assist parks your vehicle or exits the parking space while you are outside of your vehicle. You can monitor the maneuvering and parking procedure on your mobile phone.

With Remote Parking Assist, you can carry out all the parking procedures of Active Parking Assist. You can also position the vehicle directly in front of a garage or a driveway entrance and then use Remote Parking Assist to enter or exit a parking space.

Remote Parking Assist manages pulling away, braking and steering. While Remote Parking Assist is active, the vehicle is locked.

Remote Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. Responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Interrupt or terminate the parking procedure if necessary. Make sure that there are no persons, animals, objects, etc. in the maneuvering range. Make sure to also pay attention to other vehicles.

System limits

If the system detects a malfunction or a system limit during the maneuvering or parking procedure, the procedure will be canceled:

- The vehicle is brought to a standstill.
- Transmission position P is selected and the electric parking brake is applied automatically.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- The vehicle remains locked.

If the parking maneuver is canceled, a corresponding message is displayed on the mobile phone.

Depending on the situation, you can then take control of the procedure, maneuver the vehicle back to the starting position or manually take control of the vehicle.

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (→ page 254).

Certain environmental conditions, suchas snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately or to connection problems with the mobile phone. Use Remote Parking Assist only on level, high-grip ground.

During the parking procedure, you should not stand more than approx. 10 ft (3.0 m) away from the vehicle. At greater distances, the procedure will be interrupted and a corresponding message will be displayed on the mobile phone. If you move closer to the vehicle, you will be able to continue the procedure.

Operating Remote Parking Assist

Requirements

For the Remote Parking Assist function, you require:

- a Mercedes me user account
- the current Remote Parking Assist app for your vehicle type
- a mobile phone

ⓘ A list of compatible phones can be found at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/

The following operating systems are supported:

- Android™
- Apple® iOS

⚠ **WARNING** Danger due to insufficient view of the vehicle surroundings

If you maneuver, park or exit a parking space with the vehicle using Remote Parking Assist, observe the following:

- ▶ Make sure that you have the best view possible of the vehicle and the vehicle's surroundings.
- ▶ Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are in the path of your vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that you maintain a suitable distance to the vehicle and that neither you nor other road users could be endangered.
- ▶ Be aware of the vehicle's surroundings at all times and identify possible dangers.
- ▶ If necessary, cancel the parking procedure.

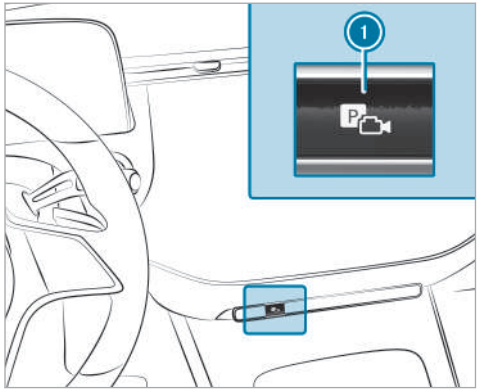
No persons or pets are permitted to remain in the vehicle during the parking procedure. Observe the system limits at all times. If necessary, cancel the

parking procedure. Always ensure that vehicle access by other road users is maintained.

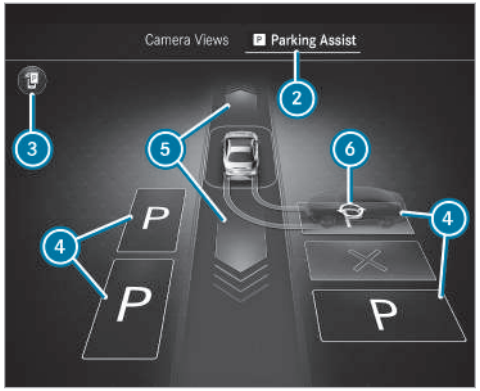
- Activate the "Remote Parking Assist" service e.g. via the Mercedes me homepage.
- Authorize the mobile phone using the Remote Parking Assist app in the vehicle (→ page 263).

Selecting the parking maneuver in advance while inside the vehicle

- Stop the vehicle and engage transmission position P.



- Press button 1.



- Select the 2 Parking Assistance menu.
- For further information on Remote Parking Assist: select 3.
- If necessary, select another parking space 4 or select 5 to drive straight ahead (e.g. into a garage).
- If necessary, change parking direction 6.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can begin parking with Active Parking Assist (→ page 256) and continue with the Remote Parking Assist from any vehicle position. To do this, stop the parking process and engage transmission position P.

▶ Switch off the vehicle and exit it, taking the key with you.

Starting the parking procedure without selecting in advance

▶ Stop the vehicle and engage transmission position P.

▶ Switch off the vehicle and exit it, taking the key with you.

Starting the parking procedure while outside the vehicle

▶ Unlock the vehicle.

Performing a parking procedure with Remote Parking Assist

ⓘ Keep the vehicle key with you during the parking procedure. You can cancel the parking procedure and bring the vehicle to a standstill by pressing a button on the key.

ⓘ On completion of the parking procedure, the vehicle will be locked.

If you have started the parking procedure as described above, the vehicle will be ready to connect to your mobile phone for a limited time.

▶ Start the Remote Parking Assist app on your mobile phone and connect to the vehicle.

▶ Follow the instructions of the Remote Parking Assist app.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator will automatically be switched on when the parking procedure starts and switched off when it is complete.

ⓘ If the connection between the vehicle and the mobile phone is interrupted while a parking maneuver is being performed, the maneuver can be continued if the connection is re-established within a short time.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or pulling out of a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.

▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Remote Parking Assist.

▶ After ending the parking procedure, ensure that all vehicle doors, windows and the trunk are closed. Secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Canceling the parking procedure

You can cancel the parking procedure of Remote Parking Assist at any time and bring the vehicle to a standstill.

- Cancel the parking procedure in the Remote Parking Assist App.

or

- Press a button on the vehicle key.

or

- Pull a door handle.

Authorizing/de-authorizing a mobile phone for Remote Parking Assist

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking

Authorizing a new mobile phone

In order to be able to use the Remote Parking Assist function, you must authorize your mobile phone. You can authorize up to ten mobile phones.

- Select Remote Parking Assist.
- Select Authorize a New Device.
  Remote Parking Assist is ready to connect.
- Start the Remote Parking Assist App and additionally start the authorization process.
  A connection prompt will be displayed.
- Scan the QR code on the central display.
  The mobile phone will be authorized.

De-authorizing mobile phones

- Select Remote Parking Assist.
- Select Deauthorize Devices.
- **To de-authorize a mobile phone:** select a mobile phone.
  The mobile phone will be deleted from the device list.
- **To de-authorize all mobile phones:** selectDeauthorize All Devices.
  All mobile phones will be deleted from the device list.

Maneuvering assistance

Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when the vehicle is pulling away. If the system detects an obstacle in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed will briefly be reduced to approximately 1 mph (2 km/h).

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the driver engages an incorrect gear.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator pedal with too much force.

Drive Away Assist will be active under the following conditions:

- If the vehicle was stationary and the transmission position was changed to [R] or [D].
- If the vehicle has rolled less than approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) since being at a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approximately 3.3 ft (1.0 m) away.

The Drive-away Assist can be deactivated or activated on the Maneuvering Assistance menu (→ page 266).

If a critical situation is detected, the symbol will appear in red in the selected view on the Camera & Parking menu.

ⓘ If Drive Away Assist is not available, the symbol will appear in grey. If the Camera & Parking menu is not opened on the central display, the symbol and pop-up of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will both appear.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals, objects etc. are in the maneuvering area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

System limits

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (→ page 254).

The performance of Drive Away Assist will be restricted on uphill gradients.

Cross traffic warning function

The cross traffic warning can warn you of crossing traffic when you are exiting a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle.

The cross traffic warning will be active in the following circumstances:

- Warning for Cross Traffic, Rear: the vehicle is backing up at a speed slower than approximately 6 mph (10 km/h).
- Warning for Cross Traffic, Front: the vehicle is driving forwards at a speed slower than approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) and the camera image is shown on the central display (→ page 249).

The Warning for Cross Traffic, Front can be deactivated or activated on the Maneuvering Assistance(→ page 266) menu.

If a critical situation is detected, the symbol will appear in red in the selected view on the Camera & Parking menu.

Warning for Cross Traffic, Rear

- The vehicle brakes can be applied automatically when crossing traffic is detected.
- If the Camera & Parking menu is not open and a critical situation is detected, a warning will appear on the central display together with the PARKTRONIC Parking Assist pop-up.

Warning for Cross Traffic, Front

- If Active Parking Assist is active, the vehicle brakes can be applied automatically when crossing traffic is detected.
- If Active Parking Assist is not active but the Camera & Parking menu is open, a warning will appear.
- If the Camera & Parking menu is not open, the system will not be able to react to crossing traffic.

The cross traffic warning is only an aid and not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals, objects etc. are in the maneuvering area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of the cross traffic warning

The cross traffic warning cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the cross traffic warning alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

System limits

ⓘ If the cross traffic warning is not available, the [ ] symbol will appear in grey.

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (→ page 254).

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection will not be possible.

The cross traffic warning will not be available in the following situations:

- On inclines

Close-range braking function

The close-range braking function can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is backing up at slow speeds. If the rear-view camera detects a person in the vehicle's path, the brakes can be applied to bring the vehicle to a standstill.

The close-range braking function may intervene in the following circumstances:

- The vehicle is backing up at a speed slower than 6 mph (10 km/h).
- The camera image is shown on the central display (→ page 249).

Close-range braking can be deactivated or activated on the Maneuvering Assistance menu (depending on the country) (→ page 266).

If the close-range braking function is triggered, the [ ] symbol will appear in red in the selected view on the Camera & Parking menu.

ⓘ If close-range braking is not available, the [ ] symbol will appear in grey.

The close-range braking function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals, objects etc. are in the maneuvering area.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident caused by limited detection by the maneuvering brake function

The maneuvering brake function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the maneuvering brake function alone.

▶ Be ready to brake.

System limits

Observe the system limits of the following functions:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 254)
- 360° camera (→ page 245)
- Rear-view camera (→ page 244)

The close-range braking function will not be available in the following situations:

- On inclines

Activating or deactivating Parking Assist

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 28).

▶ Select Parking Assist.

▶ Activate or deactivate the desired Parking Assist.

Memory Parking Assist

Function of Memory Parking Assist

Memory Parking Assist can park your vehicle in a previously stored parking space. You can store parking procedures with a total distance of up to 550 yds (500 m) (110 yds (100 m) per parking or exiting procedure).

During parking or exiting, the system can travel a previously stored path of up to approximately 110 yds (100 m) to or out of the desired parking space, for example, from the driveway entrance into the garage.

Within a radius of approx. 165 yds (150 m), only one parking or exiting procedure can be recorded.

Only use Memory Parking Assist on private property. Use on public roads, e.g. in public parking spaces, is not permitted.

Memory Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe maneuvering and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle path.

System limits

Observe the system limitations of Active Parking Assist (→ page 254).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Memory Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Memory Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This result in a collision.

▶ In these situations, do not use Memory Parking Assist.

Objects located above or below the detection range of Memory Parking Assist may not be detected during the parking procedure.

Objects including drawbars of parked trailers that protrude into the parking space may not be detected.

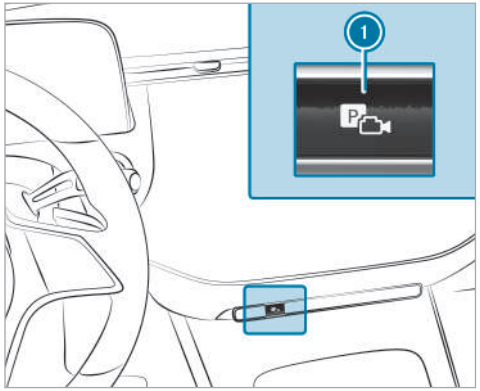
Do not use Memory Parking Assist in the following situations, for example:

- In extreme weather conditions such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are installed.

Recording a parking procedure using Memory Parking Assist

Requirements

- The entire route is, for example, within the bounds of your own property and not on public roads.
- The system needs reference points in the surroundings to orient itself, such as fences, walls or trees. Therefore, after you start the vehicle, you will need to drive for a certain distance first. If not enough reference points are detected in the surrounding area, no new route can be recorded.



▶ Press button ①.
The Camera & Parking view will open on the central display.

▶ Select menu ② Memory Parking Assist.

▶ Brake the vehicle to a standstill at the desired starting point of the assisted parking procedure, e.g. a driveway entrance.

▶ **To start recording:** tap on ③.

ⓘ If not all conditions for a recording are met, symbol ③ will be greyed out.

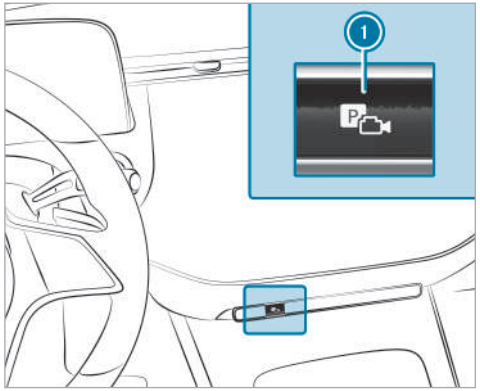
- Park the vehicle in the desired parking space. Do not exceed 5 mph (8 km/h).
- **To stop recording:** stop the vehicle and tap on ③ again.
  The recording will be stored.

ⓘ You can delete and rename stored parking procedures in the Memory Parking Assist settings.

Parking with Memory Parking Assist

Requirements

- A parking procedure has been recorded.



- Press button ①.
  The Camera & Parking view will open on the central display.

- Select menu Memory Parking Assist ②.
- Brake the vehicle to a standstill at the starting point of the stored parking procedure.
- **To start the parking procedure:** press [▶].
- Select the stored parking procedure from the list.

▶ Follow the instructions on the central display. The vehicle will drive into the selected parking space.

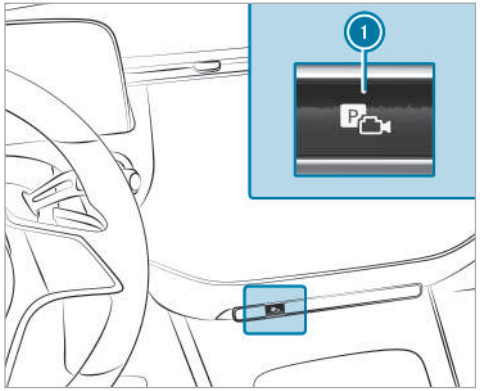
ⓘ The turn signal indicator will not be switched on automatically. You are responsible for engaging the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions.

▶ Once the parking procedure is complete, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away.

Exiting a parking space with Memory Parking Assist

Requirements

- The exiting procedure was recorded together with the respective parking procedure and stored separately within one driving cycle.
- The vehicle was parked using Memory Parking Assist.



▶ Press button 1.
The Camera & Parking view will open on the central display.

▶ Select the Memory Parking Assist menu 2.

Starting the exiting procedure

▶ Press [▶].

▶ Confirm the saved exiting procedure.

▶ Follow the instructions on the central display. The vehicle will drive the recorded route.

ⓘ The turn signal indicator will not be switched on automatically. You are responsible for engaging the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions.

▶ Take control of the vehicle after the exiting procedure has been completed.

Setting Memory Parking Assist

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ Assistance ▸▸ Parking ▸▸ Memory Parking Assist

Renaming a recording

▶ Select Manage Tracks.

▶ Select [•••] next to the desired recording.

▶ Enter a name and confirm with OK.

Deleting a recording

▶ Select Manage Tracks.

▶ Select [•••] next to the desired recording.

▶ Select Delete Entry.

Deleting all recordings

▶ Select Manage Tracks.

▶ [•••] button next to one of the desired recordings.

▶ Select Delete All.

ⓘ Alternatively, you can delete all data in Memory Parking Assist by resetting the multimedia system (→ page 300).

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems can result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

Observe the following information:

- Permitted towing methods (→ page 365)
- The notes on towing with both axles on the ground (→ page 365)

Notes on the driver display

WARNING Risk of accident if the driver display fails

If the driver display has failed or is malfunctioning, function restrictions in systems relevant to safety cannot be detected.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The driver display shows the following basic information:

- Speed and engine speeds
- Fuel level and coolant temperature
- Indicator and warning lamps

Additional functions available include the following:

- Different menus, e.g. for assistance and navigation
- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages
- Information on speed, Consumption and range

Some menu content and settings can be customized.

Notes on the 3D driver display

The 3D driver's display enables a three-dimensional representation of the content of the driver's display. This requires the driver to be recorded by the driver camera.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The driver camera is deactivated or is not working.
- The driver is outside the detection range of the driver camera.
- The operating conditions are not in place, e.g. if the outside temperature is too low or too high.

Operating the driver display

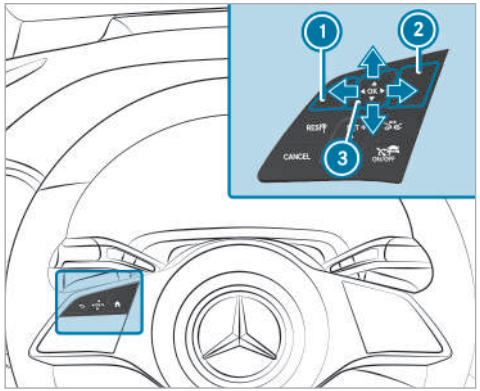
WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

Scrolling on the menu bar



1 Back button
2 Main menu button
3 Touch Control

The content on the driver display is controlled using the control elements on the left side of the steering wheel. You can use Touch Control 3 to navigate vertically and horizontally by swiping with one finger. Confirm the selection by pressing the Touch Control.

ⓘ To operate Touch Control 3 in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible. You can also set the sensitivity of Touch Control on the central display .

▶ Briefly press main menu button 2.

▶ Select a menu by swiping to the left or right on Touch Control 3.

▶ **To confirm:** press Touch Control 3.

Driver display menus

Notes on menus on the driver's display

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver's display.

The following menus can be called up via the menu bar on the driver's display:

- Sport
- Classic
- Navigation
- Assistance
- Offroad (equipment-dependent)
- Service

On some of these menus, you can choose between different display content on the center display area.

On most of the menus, you can use Options to configure further settings for the menu-specific display content.

You can find further information about the possible settings and selections on the menus in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Head-up Display

Function of the head-up display

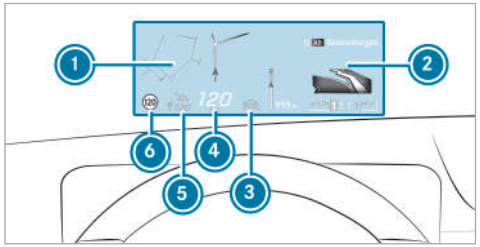
The head-up display projects various content into the driver's field of vision, for example.

You can use the head-up display menu bar to select various contexts, e.g.:

- Minimal
- Sport
- Standard
- ECO display
- Settings
- Head-up display on/off

The following image shows an example of the head-up display. You can choose what content is displayed (→ page 273).

Head-up display content with navigation (9x3°)



1. Navigation instructions
2. Navigation instructions (distance to the next route event)
3. Steer Assist status
4. Current speed
5. Set speed in the driving system (e.g. cruise control)
6. Detected traffic signs (Traffic Sign Assist)

When you receive a call, the [ ] Call Waiting message will appear on the head-up display and the driver's display.

System limits

Visibility is particularly influenced by the following conditions:

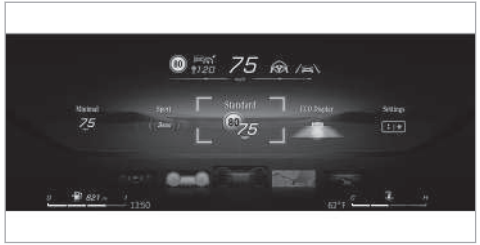
- Seat position
- Image position setting
- Ambient light
- Wet road surfaces
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarization in sunglasses

Operating the head-up display

Selecting display content of the head-up display via the menu bar of the driver's display

▶ Press the [⌂] main menu button on the left.

▶ **To select the menu bar of the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.



Switching between display content on the head-up display

- Swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.
  A preview of the selected display content will appear on the head-up display.
- **To confirm:** press the OK button.

Switching back to the driver's display

- Press the ↩ or ⌂ button.

Setting the position and brightness

- Swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control and select Settings on the menu bar of the head-up display.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.
  The current position and brightness settings will be displayed as graphics on the head-up display as well as on the driver's display.
- **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.
  The settings configured for position and brightness will be saved automatically.
- Press the ↩ or OK button to exit the settings.

Switching the head-up display on/off

Driver's display:
→ ⌂

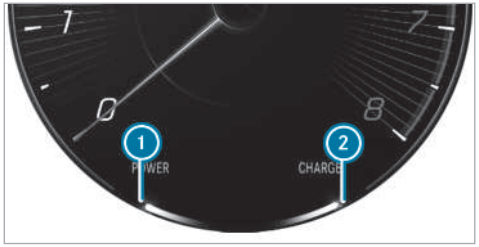
Switching on

- Swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Switching off

- Swipe upwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- Swipe on the left-hand Touch Control and select Head-up Display.
- Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system

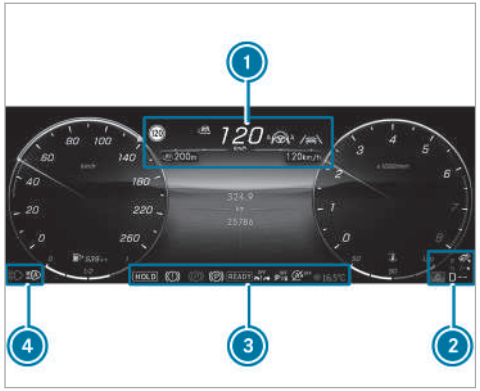


1. Electric drive support
2. Recuperation behavior of the electric motor

ⓘ Due to various system limits, the values displayed may temporarily differ slightly from the actual value.

Overview of status displays on the driver display

The status displays for the driving and driving safety systems can be found in display sections 1 to 4.



- Pedestrian detection (only on assistant display)
- Active Parking Assist is available (→ page 256)
- Active Parking Assist has recognized a parking space (→ page 256)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 253)
- Cruise control (→ page 208)
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 210)
- Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 210)
- Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 230)
- Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (→ page 230)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 218)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 221)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 239)
- Active Blind Spot Assist (only on assistant display) (→ page 238)
- ECO start/stop function (→ page 177)
- HOLD function (→ page 203)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 143)
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 144)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 217)
- Slippery road surface warning

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: Detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 231)

Important information from other driving systems may be briefly faded in over the displayed traffic signs.

Overview and operation

Notes on the MBUX multimedia system

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.
Depending on the equipment, the scope of function and product designation of your MBUX multimedia system may differ from the description and images in this Operator's Manual. For example, route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all equipment variants.

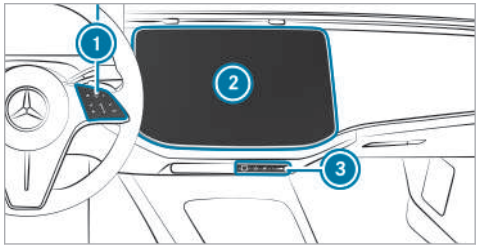
! **NOTE** Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display/ front passenger display

The surface of the display is very dark.

If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface may heat up considerably.

- ▶ If the display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a longer period of time.

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system



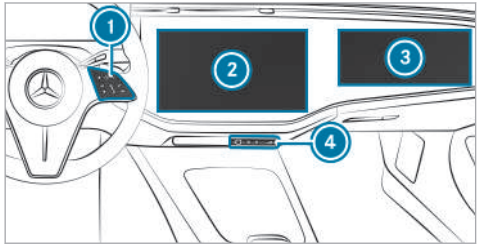
Vehicles with central display

1. Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
   - Operating Touch Control
2. Central display with touch functionality for the driver
   - Overview of the Zero Layer (→ page 280)
   - Calling up and operating the Zero Layer (→ page 282)
   - Home screen overview
   - Operating the touchscreen
3. Switch panel with:

⏻ Switches the MBUX multimedia system on or off, switches the central display off

🔇 Switches sound on or off

Adjusts the volume



Vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen

1. Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
   - Operating Touch Control (→ page 285)
2. Central display with touch functionality for the driver
   - Overview of the Zero Layer (→ page 280)
   - Calling up and operating the Zero Layer (→ page 282)
   - Home screen overview (→ page 284)
   - Operating the touchscreen (→ page 285)
3. Front passenger display with touch functionality
4. Switch panel with:

   ⏻ Switches the MBUX multimedia system on or off

   🔇 Switches sound on or off

   Adjusts the volume

Further operating options:

- Conducting a dialog with the MBUX Voice Assistant.
- Operating functions contact-free with the MBUX Interior Assistant.

  The interaction then follows intelligently, reactively or with hand or head movements.

ⓘ You can find further information about operation as well as about applications and services in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Front passenger display (vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to distraction when the driver is looking at the front passenger display

If you look at the front passenger display while driving, you may be distracted from the traffic. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle. The front passenger display is intended exclusively for the front passenger.

▶ Keep the actual traffic situation constantly in view.

▶ Avoid looking at the front passenger display while driving.

The front passenger display is an additional touchscreen specifically for the front passenger.

Requirements for displaying menu content on the front passenger display while driving:

- The front passenger is sitting on the front passenger seat.
- The front passenger display is switched on and is not showing a digital decorative image.

- The driver camera is switched on (→ page 291).

  The [📷] symbol is shown in the status line of the central display.
- The driver camera detects the driver's head and line of sight.

The front passenger display shows content from the MBUX multimedia system independently of the central display. Depending on the application, operation is independent of the driver. Depending on the market, extended content, e.g. playback of media content, is also available while driving.

ⓘ When the vehicle is parked (transmission in position [P]), the front passenger can use the front passenger display.
If the driver has left the vehicle briefly, e.g. to go shopping, the front passenger display can also be operated.
If no front passenger is present, a digital decorative image can be shown on the front passenger display.

Visual shield function for front passenger display
The visual shield function is a function for the driver. This reduces the peripheral perception of the front passenger display.

Certain content on the front passenger display is dimmed for the driver.

Requirements for activating the visual shield function:

- The content shown on the front passenger display is blocked for the driver while driving, e.g. playback of videos.
- The MBUX multimedia system identifies the content to be locked for the driver and locks it automatically.
- The driver camera is switched on.

  The [📷] symbol is shown in the status line of the central display.

  When the driver camera is switched off, the visual shield function is deactivated.
- The driver camera detects the driver's head and line of sight directed to the front passenger display. If the system detects the driver looking at the front passenger display for too long while driving, the display brightness for the front passenger is reduced for content subject to blocking. This content is thus hidden from the driver's view. A symbol appears in the top right-hand corner of the front passenger display.

The front passenger display shows the contents again in the usual way under the following conditions:

- The driver looks forward again.
- No blocked content is shown on the front passenger display.

Anti-theft protection
This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. Further information on anti-theft protection can be obtained at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Zero layer

Function of the zero layer

ⓘ Your software can be upgraded to a more current version at a later date.

The zero layer provides you with dynamic content from the MBUX multimedia system and is used to quickly access and control the applications you use. When you select [⌂] on the central display, the digital map with the applications appears in the lower display area. Compared to the home screen with a classic menu, the steps required to call up the applications are reduced. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

The applications can be hidden from the display area and shown again.

The zero layer provides the following modules and applications:

- Navigation module

  In the expanded view you can, for example, have the route overview displayed, switch on the display of traffic information and make settings for the View (map), Messages & Acoustic Signals and the Route.
- Entertainment (media, radio) and telephone

  When the lower display area is shown, the entertainment sources are always displayed.

  A mobile phone must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system for the phone to be displayed.
- Active applications

  The lower display area shows an active massage program, for example.
- Suggestions

  Suggestions are displayed on the lower display area based on context and your user behavior. Here are a few examples:
  - Latest calls
  - Active massage programs
  - Vehicle functions
  - Online voice applications
  - Personalized routines

    The learning function of the system recognizes your typical operating sequences and offers to perform these automatically for you as a routine.

Modules and applications are first shown in a reduced view. By tapping on them, you can operate them or open the associated menu (expanded view).

A long press on a suggestion opens a context menu in which further functions are available.

The learning function can be switched on and off for the options .

Overview zero layer

Digital map and user-specific applications (example)

① Navigation module (reduced view)
② Destination entry
Searching for parking

3 Calls up the Control Center (pull the bar down)
4 Status line
5 Calls up user profile settings
6 Active application
7 Telephone
Requirement for phone: the mobile phone is connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
8 [⌂]
Press briefly: shows all applications (→ page 282)
Press and hold: calls up the home screen with classic menu
9 Entertainment sources (media, radio)
10 Route monitor
e.g. route list, lane recommendations, toll stations, 3D image of the upcoming driving maneuver

The zero layer shows the digital map and the user-specific applications.

The following user-specific applications are displayed in the lower display area:

- Suggestions
  Requirement: suggestions are activated (→ page 293).
- Active applications
  e.g. a massage program
- Telephone 7
- Entertainment sources 8
- Online voice applications

The lower display area can be hidden and shown (→ page 282).

Information about entertainment sources

You can operate the applications in the reduced view or in the menu (expanded view) (→ page 282).

Examples:

- Control a media source, e.g. pause/play, next track, set a station
- Select tracks from the current playlist or stations from the station list
- Select a media source
  The media source must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

Information about the telephone

To use the functions, the mobile phones must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

Requirement for suggestions: the Calls & Messages option is activated in the suggestions.

Examples:

- Answer a call and call a missed call
  The missed calls are displayed for the mobile phones connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
- Display contacts and call list and call a contact
- Use voice functions
- Suggest contacts
  The contacts are suggested for the mobile phones connected to the MBUX multimedia system. No contacts are suggested for the mobile phones that are linked to another user profile.

- Write messages to contacts (suggestion)
- Connect a device via the device manager (suggestion)

Information about active applications

The following functions are available:

- Operating a massage program
- Operating an ENERGIZING COMFORT program

Suggestions for comfort and vehicle functions as well as navigation

Requirement: the Comfort, Vehicle and Navigation options are activated in the suggestions.

- Operating a massage program

  For example, the multimedia system suggests a program at a certain time.
- Opening the trunk lid

  Requirement: the vehicle is equipped with trunk lid convenience closing.
- Operating an ENERGIZING COMFORT program
- Making heating settings
- Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Selecting previous destinations and destinations from favorites

Suggestions for online voice applications

Requirement: the Online Voice Services option is activated in the suggestions.

The suggested voice applications are made available online and are based on your previous voice inputs.

Examples:

- What will the weather be like tomorrow?
- Play the messages.
- Start geoquiz.
- Open the garage door.

Suggestions for activating recognized routines

Requirement: the Learning & Suggestions option is activated in the suggestions.

Routines are actions that run automatically under certain conditions. An example of a routine: whenever you drive to work in the morning (condition), the MBUX multimedia system should set a certain massage program (action). Routines can also perform different actions.

Calling up and operating the zero layer

Calling up the zero layer

When the vehicle has been switched on, the zero layer is displayed with the digital map. Navigation is active.

▶ **From another application:** press the [⌂] button on the right side of the steering wheel.

or

▶ Tap on [⌂].

Operating applications in the reduced view (examples)

▶ **Media:** to play the previous or next track, tap [⏮] or [⏭].

▶ **To answer a call or call a missed call:** tap on the contact.
After the connection has been established, the call functions are available.

▶ **To end a call:** tap on the contact again.

▶ **To reply to message:** tap on a message and dictate the message via the MBUX Voice Assistant.

- **To start a relaxation program:** tap on the application and start the relaxation program.
- **To select a previous destination:** tap on the application and select one of the previous destinations.
- **To select a destination from the favorites:** tap on the application and select the destination.

Hiding and showing the display area with applications

- **To hide:** pull the applications down.
- **To show:** pull the bar above [⌂] upwards.

or

- Select [⌂].

or

- Press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel on the right.

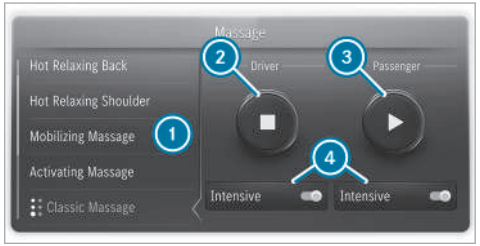
Navigation module (expanded view)

Example: route guidance is active

1. Destination
2. Searches for a gas station
3. Switches traffic information display on or off

- Tap on the navigation module (→ page 280).
- Select Route in the lower menu bar.

Operating a menu in the lower display area (example: active relaxation program)



1. Selects a relaxation program
2. Starts/stops a program for the driver
3. Starts/stops a program for the front passenger
4. Sets the relaxation program intensity for the driver's or front passenger seat

- Tap on the application.
  The expanded view of the application is displayed.
- **To close the menu:** select [↩].

Opening and closing the context menu for a suggestion

- Press and hold on a suggestion.
  The context menu opens and shows the No Longer Suggest option, for example.
- **To close:** swipe downwards.

Removing a suggestion from the display area

- Swipe the suggestion upwards.

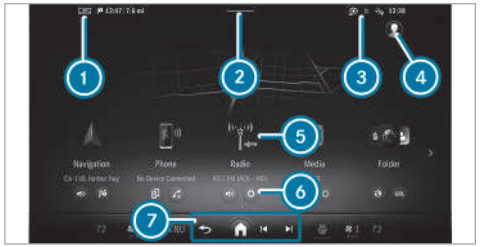
Showing all applications

- Press [⌂] briefly.
  Available applications are displayed.
- **To hide applications:** briefly press [⌂] again.

Switching between zero layer and home screen with classic menu

- Long press on [⌂].
  The home screen with classic menu is shown.
- **To return to the zero layer:** press and hold on [⌂].

Home screen overview



1. Status line
2. Calls up the Control Center: pull the bar down
3. Displays in the status line
4. Calls up user profile settings and switches user
5. Calls up an application
6. Quick-access to application
7. Global menu
   [↩] Calls up previous menu
   [⌂] Press and hold: switches between home screen and zero layer
   [⏮] Previous track or previous radio station
   [⏭] Next track or next radio station

ⓘ During a telephone call, the call duration is displayed in global menu 7.

Alternatively, to switch between the home screen and the zero layer, press and hold the [⌂] button on the steering wheel on the right.

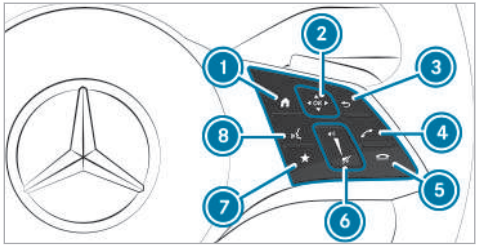
When bar 2 is pulled down, the Control Center appears.

The following functions are called up in the Control Center:

- Notifications Center
- Quick vehicle access

Operating the MBUX multimedia system

Using Touch Control



1. Shows the home screen
2. Touch Control
   ◀ ▲ ▶ ▼ swipe in the direction of the arrow (navigate)
   OK Press (confirm)
3. Returns to the previous display
4. Makes or accepts a call
5. Rejects or ends a call
6. To increase volume: swipe upwards
   To reduce volume: swipe down
   To switch off the sound: press
7. Calls up telephone favorites
8. Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant

You can navigate through menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control (2) using **a single-finger swipe**, e.g.:

- **To enter a character:** select a character using the keyboard and press on Touch Control (2).
- **To select a menu option:** scroll in a list and press Touch Control (2).
- **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Using the touchscreen

The following buttons are available on the switch panel below the central display:

- Switches the MBUX multimedia system on or off
- Switches sound on or off
- Adjusts the volume
  Press − or + or swipe over the button

- **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- **To enter characters with the keypad:** tap on a button.
- **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.
- **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- **To turn the digital map:** turn counter-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.
- **To move the digital map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.

- **To save the destination in the digital map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move the finger to the left or right.
- **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the Options menu appears.

Function of the MBUX Voice Assistant

WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

For your own safety, always observe the following points when operating mobile communications equipment and especially your voice control system:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be delayed.
- Familiarize yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

Using the MBUX Voice Assistant, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated by voice input. The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational approximately half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats. Further information and examples of voice commands can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

You can use the MBUX Voice Assistant to operate the following functions depending on the vehicle equipment:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full functionality of the voice control system is only available for you with activation of online voice control .

Conducting a dialog

Starting a dialog

- Say **Hey Mercedes** to activate the MBUX voice assistant. Voice activation must be switched on in the multimedia system.

or

- Press the button on the multifunction steering wheel.
  A blue wave appears in the MBUX multimedia system. The dialog can be started.

For the dialog with the MBUX voice assistant, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands. Voice activation can also be directly combined with a voice command, e.g. "Hey Mercedes, how fast can I drive?"

Calling up help

- **For information about the MBUX voice assistant:** say Hey Mercedes, what can you do?
- **Digital Operator's Manual:** "Show me the Operator's Manual".

ⓘ The full extent of the Digital Operator's Manual is available when the vehicle is stationary.

Operating functions (examples)

- **To operate the navigation:** Search for a French restaurant in the area.
- **To operate the phone:** Call my father.
- **To change the system language to English (short command):** "Change language to English".
- **To operate the radio:** "Show me the list of radio stations."
- **To operate media:** "Switch on random playback."
- **To operate vehicle functions:** "Switch the seat heating to level 2."
- **To operate online functions:** "What's the time in Sydney?"
- **To ask a question about the vehicle:** "Do I have Blind Spot Assist?"

Overview of the MBUX Interior Assistant

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from the camera's laser radiation

This product uses a classification 1 laser system. If the housing is opened or damaged, laser radiation may damage your retina.

- Do not open the housing.
- Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This product complies with the requirements of the FDA 21 CFR 1040.10 and 1040.11 with exception of the variations according to the FDA Laser Notice No. 50 from 24. June 2007.

ⓘ The camera records image data for the applications, for example body, head and hand detection.
The camera converts the image data directly into meta data. No image data is saved in the process. The data is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

ⓘ When you start the vehicle, the MBUX Interior Assistant is activated automatically. You can switch the Interior Assistant on or off.

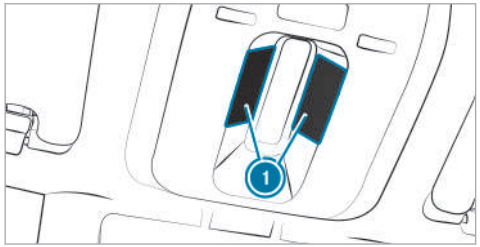
The MBUX Interior Assistant detects the presence of the front vehicle occupants using a 3D laser camera. The Assistant interprets natural hand, head and body movements contextually or upon the explicit request of the vehicle occupants. The

Assistant can thus automatically trigger vehicle interior functions and assist appropriately to the situation.

The Assistant recognizes driver and front passenger interactions.

The applications are available under the following conditions:

- The MBUX Interior Assistant is activated .
- The MBUX multimedia system is activated.



Cameras (1) are located in the overhead control panel.

The Assistant supports vehicle and infotainment functions at three interaction levels:

- INTELLIGENT

  The Assistant recognizes vehicle occupants automatically and activates functions.
- REACTIVE

  The Assistant recognizes the natural body language of a vehicle occupant and carries out functions automatically, appropriate to the situation.
- CONTACTLESS

  The vehicle occupant actively requests a function using a hand movement.

The Assistant offers functions for the following:

- SAFETY

  The Assistant supports vehicle occupants with the use of restraint systems.
- COMFORT

  The Assistant enhances comfort by automating functions inside the vehicle and supporting natural interaction with the vehicle.
- INFOTAINMENT

  The Assistant facilitates operation of the Infotainment functions.

System limits, display messages and notes for rectification

The error messages are shown on the central display, for example.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The camera in the overhead control panel may heat up due to operating conditions. As a result the camera may switch off temporarily, particularly during longer periods of operation and at high outside temperatures.

  Do not touch or cover the camera. Wait until the camera has cooled down and is available again.

  The Interior Assistant Unavailable Further Information to Follow message appears.

  You receive a message when the camera is available again.
- The camera is covered, dirty, fogged up or scratched.

Wait until the camera has cooled down before cleaning the camera cover.

The Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual message appears.

Clean the outside of the camera cover with a dry or damp cotton cloth. Do not use microfiber cloths. Do **not** remove the cover when cleaning.

- A vehicle occupant is very large. Clothing being worn (gloves, hat, scarf, color of clothing) or objects carried on a person, for example a watch with a large display, can affect the camera view. Or the detection range of the camera is restricted.

  The Interior Assistant availability for the driver is limited, see Operator's Manual message appears.

  Keep the camera's field of vision clear.

  Objects in the detection range of the camera can restrict the camera view. Please make sure that no objects hang on the inside rearview mirror, for example.
- The MBUX Interior Assistant is faulty.

  The Interior Assistant Not Available. Please contact your Mercedes-Benz dealer. message appears.

  Consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Switching the reading light and search light and on or off

Requirements:

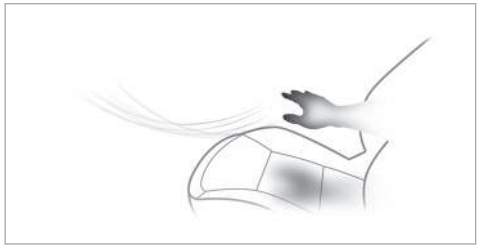
- For the reading light:
  - The driver's and front passenger's hand movement takes place under the inside rearview mirror.
- For the search light:
  - The function is available in the vehicle when it is dark.
  - The front passenger seat is not occupied or a child is sitting in a child restraint system.
  - The hand movement is made by the driver in the interaction area above the front passenger seat.

Switching the reading light on and off

Carrying out operation of the reading light for the driver and front passenger

▶ Move your hand up and down under the inside rearview mirror.
The reading light is switched on or off.

Switching the search light on and off



Interaction area for activating the search light

- **To switch on:** reach across the front passenger seat with a hand.
  The search light is switched on automatically for the driver.
- **To switch off:** take a hand back away from the front passenger seat.
  The search light is switched off again.

Automatic preselection of the outside mirrors (COMFORT/reactive)

Until now, to set the outside mirrors the desired mirror had to be selected using a preselection button in the driver's door.

With the MBUX Interior Assistant, the mirror to be set is preselected automatically by the natural movement of your head to the left or right. When the hand touches the button for adjusting the outside mirror, the LED under the button of the preselected mirror side lights up.

Use the button to set the position of the active outside mirror.

ⓘ Preselection of the outside mirrors using buttons is still possible. Further information on adjusting the outside mirrors (→ page 152).

ⓘ The driver camera is also used for this application.

ⓘ This function is not supported if the MBUX Interior Assistant is not available.

Function of the driver camera

Depending on the equipment, the driver camera is located either in the driver's display or in the nozzle strip.

Depending on the equipment, the driver camera is either a mono or a stereo camera.

The driver camera detects the following characteristics:

- Head position
- Viewing direction
- Eyelid closure characteristics
- Driver's face

ⓘ The driver camera is automatically activated each time the vehicle is opened with the key. The current status of the [📷] driver camera is shown in the status line of the central display.

ⓘ The driver camera records image data for applications such as ATTENTION ASSIST and facial recognition, for example.

The camera converts the image data directly into meta data. No image data is saved in the process. The data is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

The driver camera must be set up for facial recognition before use (→ page 293).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The camera is covered or dirty, fogged up or scratched.
- The driver's face and/or eyes are covered.
- The driver is wearing glasses that block infrared.

Display messages

In the following situations display messages may be shown:

- If the driver camera is not functioning.

  The driver camera is malfunctioning.

  The Driver Camera Inoperative See Operator's Manual message appears.
- If the driver camera's view of the driver is blocked due to the current steering wheel and seat position.

  The Change the steering wheel/ seat position until 6 dots are visible on the upper edge of the screen. message appears.
- If the view of the driver camera is reduced or restricted.

  The The camera view of the driver is currently obstructed Affected functions: See operator's manual message appears.

  The message can appear, for example, in the following cases:
  - The camera's view is obstructed, e.g. due to a scarf or hat being worn.
  - The driver is wearing glasses that block infrared.
  - If hair partially obstructs the eyes, e.g. as with a long fringe.
  - In the event of strong direct sunlight. The driver camera cannot detect the driver's eyes if the light-dark contrast is too strong.
  - When one or both hands are on top of the steering wheel (twelve o'clock position).

Notes on care

Please comply with the notes on caring for the interior relevant to the display (→ page 347).

Switching the driver camera on or off

Multimedia system:

↳ ⌂ ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Intelligent Assistance

The driver camera is automatically activated each time the vehicle is switched on.

▶ Select On or Off.

When the driver camera is switched off or the The camera view of the driver is currently obstructed Affected functions: See operator's manual message appears, the following functions are not available or limited:

- The 3D driver display (only for stereo camera) (→ page 271)
- The microsleep and distraction detection function of ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 206)

- The facial recognition

  This function serves as sensor input for authentication and unlocking of the user profile and protected applications (→ page 293).
- The mirror preselection

  This function allows the natural movement of the head to the left or right to automatically preselect the outside mirror to be adjusted (→ page 152).

Information on users, suggestions and favorites

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

▶ Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

▶ a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

▶ b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
The adjustment process is stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an access preventer.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

User profiles and user-specific content

Prerequisites for the vehicle owner:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- You have a Mercedes me PIN.
- You have agreed to the terms of use.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.

ⓘ If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

Personal settings for the respective user are stored in a user profile. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

ⓘ Some settings apply to the entire vehicle and are displayed in all user profiles, e.g. ambient lighting and the current navigation settings. These initially belong to the driver, but can also be changed by the other vehicle occupants in their user profile.

You can individualize a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the Mercedes me PIN and a profile photo are made in the Mercedes me App or in the Mercedes me Portal.

ⓘ If the user profile is downloaded while traveling, user profiles are not set up using the set-up assistant.

User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security. To access protected content, the Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors can be used.

To access protected content, the Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are used.

ⓘ The security level is set by the multimedia system and calculated from the combination of all sensor inputs. Some security levels cannot be turned off.

ⓘ When a user profile is activated, the following personalized comfort systems, for example, can be adjusted or their settings loaded:

- Seat
- Ambient light
- Outside mirrors
- Roller blinds
- Climate control settings

If the user profile is activated when driving, the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

Depending on the vehicle equipment you can, as a user, save the following settings, for example:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Ambient lighting
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions

This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 28): if the vehicle key is linked to the user profile, the user profile is pre-activated when unlocking the vehicle or approaching a vehicle with KEYLESS-GO. Light, mirror and seat adjustments are made during this process. To use a user profile or an application, the vehicle key also serves as a sensor input for authorization.

Suggestions

The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. It then makes suggestions regarding navigation destinations, phone numbers and music preferences. The requirements for that are the selection of a user, your consent to the recording of data and sufficient collected data.

Configuring a user profile

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ 👤 ▸▸ Select User

Adding a user

▶ Select ⊕ Add User.
A QR code is loaded.

▶ Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes me App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes me App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be directed to the store of your mobile device.

▶ Follow the directions in the app.
The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.

If only your user profile is available, it will be loaded automatically.

If more than one user profile is available, you will be directed to the user selection.

When the vehicle is stationary, the set-up assistant starts automatically after user selection.

Protecting user-specific content and applications

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. The Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are available for access. Biometric sensors in the vehicle must be taught in. The authentication process then takes all taught-in and available sensors into account.

The following user-specific content and applications are protected, for example:

- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors

  The teaching-in of biometric sensors

  For teaching in and editing biometric data see the following section.
- Suggestions

  The data and determination of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations, contacts and messages.
- ENERGIZING COACH

  The recorded health data and its evaluation.
- Parking service

  The payment transactions.
- Mercedes me Store

  The purchase of services.
- System activations of paid vehicle functions

In the following cases you will be prompted for authentication or re-authentication using a sensor or the Mercedes me PIN:

- When selecting a protected user profile
- When calling a function requiring special protection
- If biometric sensors provide insufficient or contradictory information
- If the multimedia system no longer trusts a sensor
- If the seat belt buckle and the door are opened at the same seat and a function requiring special protection is called up

ⓘ Facial recognition for re-authentication in the driver's seat is only possible once the door has been closed or the seat belt buckle has been fastened again.

▶ Deactivate or activate Protect Content.

▶ Deactivate or activate Access Protection.

ⓘ When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.

ⓘ Access protection is switched on or off on a vehicle-specific basis.

ⓘ Note that authentication is necessary for some functions and therefore cannot be switched off completely.

Setting up, editing and deleting biometric recognition

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been taught-in, this sensor serves as a contributory factor for authentication on the multimedia system.

▶ Select Protect Content.
▶ Select Facial Recognition.
ⓘ If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

Setting up facial recognition

▶ Close the driver's door or fasten the driver's seat belt.
▶ Follow the system's instructions.
Your face is scanned. A message in the driver's display or central display shows whether facial recognition was successful or not. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with the facial scan.

Deleting biometric data

▶ Tap on 🗑 behind Facial Recognition.
▶ Select Yes.

Calling up the set-up assistant

▶ Select Profile.
▶ Select Set-up Assistant.
▶ Follow the directions from the set-up assistant.

Deleting a user profile

▶ Select Profile.
▶ Select Remove.
▶ Select Remove User Profile.
ⓘ Your Mercedes me user account and your personal data will remain within the Mercedes me ecosystem.

Resetting the user profile to factory settings

▶ Select Profile.
▶ Select Reset.
▶ Select Yes.
ⓘ This resets the contents of the user profile to factory settings, but not the vehicle.

Selecting a user

ⓘ When you call up your driver profile, the driver's seat and the steering wheel can be set.

You can cancel the setting process with the following actions:

- Press Tap Here to Cancel message on the central display.
- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

▶ Select Select User.
▶ Select a user.
▶ When requested to do so, authenticate with the Mercedes me PIN or a taught-in biometric characteristic.
The user profile is loaded and activated.
ⓘ If you select Continue Without Selecting a User, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

Configuring and deleting suggestions

▶ Select ⌂.
▶ Select Settings.
▶ Select System.
▶ Select Suggestions.
▶ Switch Learning & Suggestions on or off.
If the user profile is active and the function is switched on, personalized suggestions can be derived for activated applications.
▶ Select ⚙.

- Switch the options on or off individually.
  If an option is switched on and sufficient data has been gathered, personalized suggestions based on your user behavior will be offered to you on the zero layer. These are, for example, navigation destinations visited, phone numbers dialed as well as suggestions based on your music preferences.
- **To delete collected suggestions:** select [↺].
- Select Yes.
  The suggestions are reset.

System settings

Overview of the system settings menu

In the system settings menu, you can make settings in the following menus and control elements:

- Display
  - Display brightness
  - Switching the head-up display on/off
  - Decorative image for the front passenger display (vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen)
- Control elements
  - Keyboard language and handwriting recognition
  - Sensitivity of the Touch Control
  - Haptic operation for the touchscreen
- MBUX voice assistant
- MBUX Interior Assistant
- Sound
  - Entertainment
  - Navigation and traffic announcements
  - Telephone
- Data protection
- Connectivity
  - Wi-Fi, Bluetooth®
- Time & date
- Language
- Units for distance
- System PIN
- Suggestions
- Software update
- System reset

Overview of software updates

Important software updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

The multimedia system displays a corresponding message when a software update is available.

If the Automatic Online Update option is active, software updates are downloaded automatically. If the option is deactivated, you will be informed of new software updates once. The software updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

Carrying out a software update:

- You can start software updates via the communication module.
- You can start software updates via a WLAN hotspot.
- You can start map updates from an external medium.

ⓘ Online software updates cannot be performed via external WLAN hotspots that are encrypted via TKIP.

ⓘ To complete software updates via the communication module, the vehicle must be connected with the Internet and a Mercedes me user account.

ⓘ To complete software updates via WLAN, the vehicle must be connected to an external WLAN hotspot.

A software update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the downloaded software update
- Activation of the downloaded software update.

ⓘ It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system after completion of a software update.

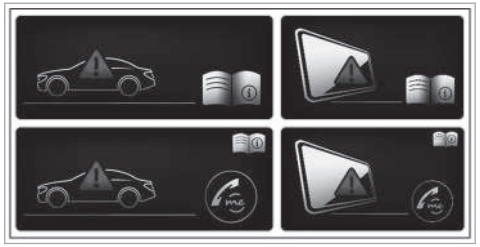
ⓘ While some software updates are being downloaded, the multimedia system cannot be operated and the vehicle functions may be restricted.

ⓘ Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status: when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the step-by-step instructions on the central display to complete the installation.

There are software updates that can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked, there are no more people in the vehicle and the vehicle is locked.

Availability of the driver and central display
During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, central display and driver display. You may receive the following display message when an installation is running:



ⓘ The display message does not appear every time a software update is installed.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. The multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version.

If it is not possible to restore the previous version, the display message shown above appears every time the vehicle is started.

Failure of the driver display
If the driver display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognize limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired. Drive on carefully and have the

vehicle checked at a qualified specialist workshop immediately (→ page 431).

Further information about software updates can be found at https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com.

Failure of the central display
If the central display fails or the display message shown above is shown continuously, several systems such as the rear view camera, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC or climate control are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Front passenger display failure (only vehicles with MBUX Hyperscreen)
If the front passenger display has failed or a display message appears permanently, functions and systems are no longer available via the front passenger display. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Requirements:

- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system and the communication device to be connected.
- The communication device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

  The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. Select the type of connection on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

ⓘ Some functions may first need to be activated on the communication device being connected. More detailed information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Internet and Bluetooth

ⓘ The availability of the functions is dependent on the country.

▶ Select Wi-Fi.
The controller is to the right: Wi-Fi is switched on.

When the Wi-Fi function is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots or make it available as a hotspot for external devices.

When the Wi-Fi function is switched off, it is not possible to establish a hotspot connection.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can purchase a data package directly from a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store. To be able to use the data package, you conclude a separate contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me Store, which can be terminated at any time and for which there are no costs. This contract is a prerequisite for using the services from the previously purchased package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country. If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee.

ⓘ The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot

▶ Select MBUX Hotspot.

▶ Select one of the following connection options.

Connecting using a QR code

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

▶ Scan the QR code shown.
The Wi-Fi connection is established.

Connecting using a security key

▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the MBUX XXXXX network name.

▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the central display on the device to be connected.

▶ Confirm the entry.

Generating a new security key

▶ Select the Generate New Security Key option in the MBUX Hotspot menu.

▶ Confirm the prompt with Yes.
A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

ⓘ When a new security key is generated, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are re-established, enter the new security key.

Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)

Requirement: the Wi-Fi function on the mobile phone and Internet access via Wi-Fi are activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

ⓘ This function is country-dependent.

▶ Select the Manage Internet Access option in the Internet and Bluetooth menu.

▶ Select Search for Access.

▶ Select the network.

▶ Log in to the Wi-Fi network.

or

▶ Select the mobile phone with the Wi-Fi symbol.

ⓘ With external Wi-Fi hotspots, which are encrypted via TKIP, online software updates cannot be carried out via the external Wi-Fi hotspot.

System language

Notes on the system language

This function allows you to determine the language for the menu displays and the navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

Setting the language

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Language

Setting the system language

A list of the available system languages is shown.

▶ Select a language.
The system language is switched to the selected language.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to failure of central display functions

While the multimedia system is reset, its functions, such as the rear view camera, are not available.

▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- Some settings can only be reset when the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Settings ▸▸ System ▸▸ Reset

When resetting the system, personal data and settings are deleted, for example:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data

ⓘ The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.

▶ Select Reset.
A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.

▶ Select Yes.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. The multimedia system is restarted after the system reset.

ⓘ Due to data protection, as well as the function of individual driving systems and driving safety systems, it is a requirement to carry out a complete system reset before selling the vehicle or transferring it to a third party, or after use as a hire car.

AMG TRACK PACE

Function of AMG TRACK PACE

ⓘ This function is an on-demand feature and can be activated via Mercedes me after you purchase your vehicle. The Digital Operator's Manual contains further information on Mercedes me and on-demand features.

With AMG TRACK PACE, the driving characteristics on race tracks can be analyzed and optimized. You can drive previously saved race tracks (e.g. Hockenheimring), or record and save new tracks. The driven lap times are stored for every track. These can be analyzed and compared to other lap times to achieve the best possible race results. Additionally, acceleration and braking procedures can be measured and stored.

Note: Use AMG TRACK PACE only on closed-off tracks away from public roads. Adapt your driving style to your personal performance and the environmental conditions. As the driver, you are solely responsible for driving your vehicle. Park your vehicle safely before operating the application.

Setting Track Race

Multimedia system:
→ TRACK PACE ▸▸ Track Race

Recording a new track

▶ Select New Track .

▶ Select ▶ Start Record. at the desired starting point.
Track recording will start at this point.

During track recording, sectors can be set to divide up the track.

▶ Select Set Sector.

▶ Select ■ Stop Recording to end track recording or cross the start line again.

▶ Confirm the prompt with Yes.

▶ Select the weather.

ⓘ The temperature will be determined automatically.

▶ Enter a name.

▶ Press OK to confirm.
The track will be saved under the name entered.

Searching by track name

▶ Select Search .

▶ Enter the track name.
Tracks with the name that you have searched for will be displayed.

Measuring time on a saved track

▶ Select All tracks.

▶ Select the desired track.

▶ Select •••.

▶ Select Start Time Recording if you are already at the start line.

or

▶ Select Navigate to to navigate to the start line.

Timekeeping will begin automatically when you cross the start line.

ⓘ When [AR] is selected, the track display can be switched to AR. In addition, it is possible to switch to the telemetry display by selecting [ ].

▶ Select [ ] Stop timekeeping to end timekeeping.

▶ Confirm the prompt with OK.

▶ Select the weather.

▶ Select Yes to save the times set for this track.

Showing readings during Track Race

The following readings can be shown:

- Tire temperature
- Miniature map
- Sector overview
- Engine data
- G-force display
- Lap overview

▶ Select [ ] Start Time Recording .

▶ Select [ ].

▶ Drag the desired display from the grid to the left or right edge of the central display.
The readings will be shown during Track Race.

You can deactivate this by selecting [×] on the active display.

Displaying the analysis

▶ [ ] Select All tracks.
An overview of all the tracks you have driven will appear.

▶ Select a track.

▶ Select a session.
The following data will be displayed:

- Lap and sector times
- Average and top speed
- Driver
- Vehicle
- Date
- Weather

▶ Select Add Recording to use a different session as a reference value.

▶ Select [ ] to return to the overview.

▶ Select Diagram.

▶ Set the desired parameters.
The analysis will be displayed.

① Lap overview
② Parameter overview
③ Editing parameters

④ Deleting parameters
⑤ Adding new parameters

ⓘ The following values can be set for the parameters, for example:

- Speed
- Longitudinal/lateral acceleration
- Steering angle
- Engine speed
- Engine oil/tire temperature

Based on the analysis, you can check and optimize driving characteristics for any position on the track.

Exporting tracks (USB)

▶ Select Tracks .
An overview of all stored tracks will appear.
▶ Select the desired track.
▶ Select options ••• for the desired track.
▶ Select Export Track to....
The selected track can be exported to a USB storage device connected to the vehicle.

Editing tracks and recordings

▶ Select Tracks .
▶ Select the desired track.
▶ Select options ••• for the desired track.
▶ Select Rename or Delete.

or

▶ Select a track.
▶ Highlight the desired recording.
▶ Select ••• Options.
▶ Select Export to... or Delete.

Setting Drag Race

Multimedia system:
→ TRACK PACE » Drag Race

Measuring acceleration

▶ Select Drag race options.
▶ Select Acceleration.
▶ Set a starting speed or select Automatic.
Measurement will begin as soon as the specified starting speed has been reached.
▶ Set a target speed.
Measurement will stop as soon as the specified target speed has been reached.
▶ Start off and begin the measurement.
Measurement will begin when the vehicle accelerates.

Measurement can be stopped early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

Quarter mile race

▶ Select Drag race options.
▶ Select Quarter Mile.
▶ Set a target distance.
Measurement will stop as soon as the specified target distance has been reached.
▶ Start off and begin the measurement.
Measurement will begin when the vehicle accelerates. Timing will run until the target distance or a maximum of one mile has been traveled.

Measurement can be stopped early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

Measuring braking

- ⚙ Drag Race options
- Select Braking.
- Set a starting speed or select Automatic.
- Start off and begin the measurement.
- Brake to a stop.
  Measurement is incremental, in steps of 6 mph (10 km/h) to a stop. If the braking procedure is started at a speed of 98 mph (157 km/h), forexample, measurement will start as soon as 93 mph (150 km/h) has been reached.

Storing and calling up measured values

If measurement is completed or canceled, a prompt will appear asking whether the measurement should be saved.

- Confirm the prompt with OK to save.

Calling up saved measurements

- Select ☰ History.
- Select Acceleration, Quarter Mile or Braking.
- Select a measurement.
  The desired measurement will be displayed in detail.

or

- Delete a measurement.

Calling up the telemetry display

Multimedia system:

→ TRACK PACE » Telemetry

The telemetry display shows current vehicle data as a digital value and as a diagram. Up to four parameters can be selected to be shown on the display.

For example:

- Engine speed
- Wheel angle
- Speed
- Steering angle

- Set the desired parameters.
- Set the time.
  The set parameters will be evaluated in the diagram for the selected time.

Configuring AMG TRACK PACE

Requirements

To connect a mobile device to the TRACK PACE app:

- the TRACK PACE app is installed on the mobile end device.
- the mobile end device is connected to the multimedia system via Wi-Fi.

Multimedia system:

→ TRACK PACE » ⚙

Connecting a mobile device via the TRACK PACE app

The TRACK PACE app makes it possible to record videos and to synchronize them with stored tracks.

- Select TRACK PACE App.
- Select Authorize a New Device.

- Start the TRACK PACE app on the device to be connected.
- Select Continue and confirm the authorization prompt.
  A four-digit code will be shown on the central display.
- Enter the code on your smartphone.
  The device will be authorized.

De-authorizing the mobile device

- Select TRACK PACE App.
- Select a device.
- Confirm the message prompt with Yes.
  The device will be de-authorized.

Setting the TRACK PACE display on the head-up display and driver's display

- Select IC and HUD Contents.
- Activate or deactivate the desired content.
  The content on the head-up display and the driver's display will be adapted.

ⓘ Further information about the head-up display (→ page 273).

ⓘ Further information about the driver's display (→ page 271).

Setting acoustic feedback

- Select Acoustic Feedback.
  A scale with values from 0 to 10 will be shown.
- Select a setting.

Displaying statistics

- Select TRACK PACE Statistics.
  Statistics on the current user profile will be displayed.

  The following data will be displayed:
  - Driving time
  - Track driven
  - Tracks recorded
  - Track Races recorded
  - Laps recorded
  - Drag races recorded
  - Top speed

Activating the ambient light

If this function is active, the vehicle interior will be lit in red or green depending on your delta time.

- Select Ambient Light.
- Activate or deactivate the function.

Adjusting the dashcam

If the vehicle is equipped with a dashcam, it can be used in AMG TRACK PACE.

- Select Dashcam.
- Select Track Race or Drag Race and apply Activate Recording.
- You can set which overlay is to be used in the recorded video under Video Overlay Content.

Navigation and traffic

Notes on navigation

Route guidance with augmented reality

WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

- Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving maneuvers.

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂]

- Alternatively, press the [⌂] button on the steering wheel on the right (→ page 285). The zero layer with the digital map is displayed.

Navigation overview

Digital map

1. Navigation module (reduced view)
   Route guidance active:
   The navigation module shows the information relevant to the route in the zoomed-out view, e.g. the arrival time at the destination or a traffic delay
   [⊗] Ends the current route guidance
   Tapping opens the navigation module in the expanded view with the Route
2. Enters a destination
3. Searches for a parking space

④ Sets map orientation [ ] and map type
⑤ Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
⑥ Display area with entertainment sources, phone, active applications and suggestions
⑦ Navigation window shows the next driving maneuver in the reduced view when route guidance is active or an enlarged view with a detailed display of the upcoming driving maneuver when approaching a driving maneuver, e.g. a map section, 3D images or lane recommendations

When route guidance is active, tapping on the navigation window opens the route monitor, which shows information for the entire route, e.g. upcoming driving maneuvers, destinations, freeway exits or rest areas with points of interest

[ ] Switches off navigation announcements
[ ] Switches on navigation announcements

Pressing ④ several times changes the map orientation in this order:

- 2D and to the north
- 2D and in the direction of travel
- 3D and in the direction of travel
- Map with complete route

ⓘ If the map is moved, the map switches between 3D direction of travel and 2D north orientation.

Navigation module (expanded view)

Example: route guidance is active
① Destination
② Searches for a gas station
③ Switches traffic information display on or off

Overview of the toll system

ⓘ The toll system is optional equipment and is not available in all vehicles.

Debiting of toll charges at freeway toll gates is facilitated with an electronic payment system.

The toll system uses RFID (Radio Frequency Identification) for data transfer between the control unit and the toll station.

The toll system is initially switched off at the factory.

The control unit is in the vehicle glove box.

In order to be able to use the toll system, it must have been registered by the customer and activated by the service provider:

- Activate the toll system in the settings of the MBUX multimedia system or on the control unit.
- There are two ways to register and activate:
  - In the Mercedes me App, register the unit identification number of the control unit and activate the toll system.
  - Alternatively, you can register and activate via the Toll Service app.

  Activation of the toll system can take up to 48 hours after registration.

When the toll system is activated, the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is initially switched off at the factory. The number of vehicle occupants is preset with one person.

The following applies for roads on which toll charges are dependent on the number of vehicle occupants:

- If the automatic detection of the number of vehicle occupants is switched off, the number of vehicle occupants must be selected manually. This ensures correct toll accounting.
- The number of vehicle occupants can be transmitted automatically. In the process, the number of seat belts worn is determined.

  If the number of detected persons does not correspond with the number of persons actually in the vehicle, the number of persons must be manually selected.

The standard setting of one person does not need to be changed for roads which require toll payment regardless of the number of vehicle occupants.

The toll system enables the payment of toll charges in many states of the USA.

ⓘ In Mexico, for example, the toll system can be registered and activated for journeys to the USA.

Notices

- You can only use the toll system once registration and activation are complete.
- Drive at the prescribed vehicle speed in the toll lane.
- Mercedes-Benz recommends operation using the MBUX multimedia system. Alternatively, this can also be done on the control unit in the glove box.
- For safety reasons, entries should be made while the vehicle stationary.
- For further information, please consult the Mercedes me App or an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

For information on how to register and activate the toll system, see the Digital Operator's Manual.

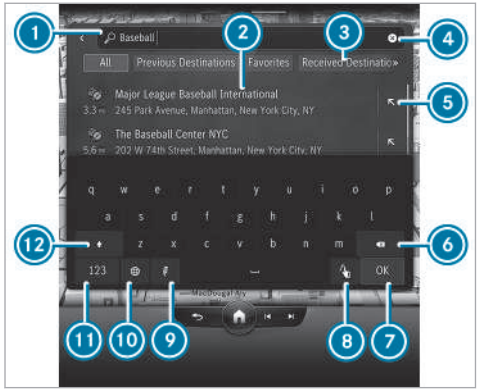
Destination entry

Requirements

- For the online search:
  - There is an Internet connection.
  - Mercedes me connect is available.
  - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
  - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
  - Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
  - The service is available.
  - The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

ⓘ If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:



Example: entering a POI or address

1. Input line with current entry
2. Search result
3. Selects destination search, displays further destination searches with double arrow
4. Deletes an entry
5. Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
6. Deletes the last character entered
7. Hides the keypad
8. Switches to handwriting recognition
9. Starts the MBUX voice assistant
10. Sets the written language
11. Switches to digits and special characters
12. Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

▶ Enter the destination in 1. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

ⓘ Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

ⓘ You can enter a destination as a three-word address from what3words.
This option is not available in all countries.

▶ Hide the keyboard with OK.

▶ Select the destination in the list.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 277).

Calculating a route and using settings for route guidance

Detailed display with a route (example)

1. Calls up alternative routes
2. Adds the chosen destination to the existing destination as the next intermediate and recalculates the route
3. Calculates a new route to the chosen destination
4. Selects a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination
5. Address of the intermediate destination

After selection of 2 or 3, the route is recalculated.

ⓘ If there is no route yet, the route guidance starts after selecting Let's Go!.

▶ Select one of the options.

Calling up alternative routes

▶ Select Routes.

▶ Select an alternative route.

Starting route guidance

▶ Select Let's Go!.

Calling up the detailed display with destination address

▶ Pull the bar above the Let's Go! symbol upwards.
Depending on the destination selection and availability, online content, for example rat-

ings, prices and weather information, is shown.

- **To share a destination:** select [ ] Share. This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.
- **To save a destination as a favorite:** select [★] Favorite and then an option.
- **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select www.
- **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select Call.

Searching for POIs in the vicinity of the destination shown

- Select In The Vicinity.
- Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI .

Selecting a route type

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select [⚙] (→ page 306).
- Select Route.
  The route is calculated as a fast route with a short journey time. Trailer mode is available if a trailer has been coupled with the vehicle. If available, you can select online routes. Traffic announcements for the route are taken into account via Reroute Based on Traffic [>].

ⓘ Trailer mode and online routes are not available in all countries and for all vehicles.

Calculating alternative routes

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select [⚙].
- Select View.
- Activate Route Overview after Start.
  Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

Selecting alternative routes

ⓘ If Route Overview after Start has been switched on and a route has been calculated, the function is available.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select Alternative Routes.
- When the alternative routes have been calculated, display the route in the navigation window by swiping to the right or left.
- Select Start.

Activating a commuter route

ⓘ A user profile has been created and Allow Destination Suggestions has been activated in the user options (→ page 293). Route guidance is not active.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select [⚙].
- Select Route.
- Activate Activate Commuter Route.
  The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.

  For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.
- **To select or delete a commuter route:** selectStart or [×].

Avoiding or using route sections, e.g. highways or ferries

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select [⚙].

- Select Route.
- Select Avoid Options.
- Activate or deactivate the avoid option.

Activating route guidance with augmented reality

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ⚙.
- Select View.
- Select Augmented Reality Video.
- Activate or deactivate Augmented Reality Video.
  The camera's video image is shown on the central display before a turning maneuver. The video image includes additional information.

Showing property information for route guidance with augmented reality

Route guidance with augmented reality is activated.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ⚙.
- Select View.
- Select Augmented Reality Video.
- Activate Street Names and House Numbers.
  During route guidance, the activated options are shown as additional information in the camera image.

Using map functions

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂

Increasing map scale

- When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the central display.

or

- Move two fingers apart on the central display.

Decreasing map scale

- Tap with two fingers on the central display.

or

- Move two fingers together on the central display.

Moving the map

- When the map is displayed, swipe in any direction with one finger on the central display.
- **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select ⊕ Center .

Selecting map orientation

- Tap repeatedly on the ⊘ compass symbol on the map.
  The map orientations changes in this order:
  - The 2D map view is displayed so that north is always at the top.
  - The 2D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - The 3D map view is aligned to the direction of travel.
  - The map shows the complete route.

Using services

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.

- The vehicle is connected to a user account and you have accepted the conditions of use for the service.

  Further information can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me
- The service is available.
- The service has been activated at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Multimedia system:

Showing traffic information

▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select ⚙ (→ page 306).

▶ Select View.

▶ Activate Traffic.

▶ Activate Traffic Incidents and Free Flowing Traffic.
If there are traffic incidents on the route, these are shown on the map and in the route overview. Traffic incidents are, for example, roadworks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages.

The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. The smallest value for the display for traffic delays is a minute.

Displaying hazard warnings

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the Traffic Incidents option.

▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select ⚙ (→ page 306).

▶ Activate or deactivate Traffic Incidents.
If the option is activated, all of the symbols are shown.

If the option is deactivated, the symbols are only shown when there is a hazard warning.

The following hazards may be shown on the map:

- Accidents and breakdowns
- Slippery roads, fog, crosswinds and heavy rain
- Hazards reported manually
- Vehicle with active hazard warning light
- Roadworks
- Additional hazards (if available)

Displaying online map contents

▶ In the navigation module (expanded view), select ⚙.

▶ Select View.

▶ Switch on an online service, e.g. Weather.
Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

Parking service

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to not observing the maximum permitted headroom clearance

If the vehicle height is greater than the maximum permitted headroom clearance, the roof and other parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

- Observe the signposted headroom clearance.
- If the vehicle height is greater than the permitted headroom clearance, do not enter.
- Observe the changed vehicle height with add-on roof equipment.

! NOTE Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

- Always observe the local information and conditions.

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

- In the navigation module (expanded view), select ⚙ and switch on Parking.
- Tap on P the map.

or

- In the route overview, select P Parking Spaces (→ page 306).
- Select a parking option.

The following information is displayed (if available):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the car park, e.g.
  - Opening times
  - Parking charges
  - Current occupancy
  - Maximum parking time
  - **Maximum access height**

    The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces
- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

- Calculate the route (→ page 310).

Notes on the dashcam

! NOTE Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

- Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.

▶ Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.

ⓘ Observe the following instructions for safe operation:

- Only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices.
- Use USB-IF certified USB storage devices.

  USB-IF is a non-profit corporation and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, USB-IF certifies, for example, USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as energy supply processes via the USB interface.
- USB storage devices may be damaged if often or permanently overwritten at high speed. Mercedes-Benz recommends a high-quality external SSD drive.

  The abbreviation SSD stands for Solid State Drive.

ⓘ The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. So FAT32 formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB, for example.
When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.

ⓘ The following functions are available in the Gallery app:

- Switching write protection on or off
- Deleting video files

Selecting a USB device for a video recording with the dashcam

Requirements

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system .

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Dashcam

▶ Select the USB symbol.

▶ Select the USB device.

ⓘ When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

Starting or stopping video recording with the dashcam

Requirements

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→ ⌂ ▸▸ Apps ▸▸ Dashcam

▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 315).
If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.

▶ **To select a recording mode:** select Loop Recording or Individual Recording.
Loop Recording records several short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, other

files will be overwritten starting with the oldest file.

Individual Recording stops recording when the memory limit is reached. An individual recording is automatically protected against being overwritten.

▶ **To start:** select Start Recording.
The length of the recording is shown. The Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first. message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

▶ **To end:** select End Recording.

ⓘ In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image. For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A report may appear in the following cases:

- Individual Recording: the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.

  Change the USB device or delete a video file.

- The camera is not functional, the Camera Unavailable message appears.

  Have the camera checked in an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- If the country border indication has been switched on.
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.

▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

▶ As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.

▶ As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, parcel nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the trunk/cargo compartment.

Observe the additional information on stowing mobile communications devices correctly:

- Loading the vehicle (→ page 119)

Bluetooth® connection:

The menu view and the available functions in the telephone menu are in part dependent on the Bluetooth® profile of the connected mobile phone. If the mobile phone supports all the following Bluetooth® profiles, the full range of features is available:

- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)
  - The contacts on the mobile phone are shown automatically on the multimedia system.
- MAP (Message Access Profile)
  - The mobile phone message functions can be used on the multimedia system.
- HFP (Hands-Free Profile)
  - Wireless telephony is available on the multimedia system.
- SAP (SIM Access Profile)
  - The Car Phone has access to the SIM card data and dials into the mobile phone network via the exterior aerial.

Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can be used with any mobile radio unit.

For information on the range of functions of the mobile radio unit to be connected, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Network connection:

The following cases can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- You switch into a transmission/reception station, in which no communication channel is free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Further information can be obtained from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or at the https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com

Telephone menu overview

1. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
2. Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (when several mobile phones are connected)
3. Signal strength of the mobile phone network
4. Battery status of the connected mobile phone
5. Options
6. Messages
7. Calls up devices
8. Numerical pad
9. Starts contact search

Overview of mobile phone usage

Depending on the equipment up to four mobile phones can be connected at once:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.
- Additional mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.
  - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with all mobile phones.

Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's Operator's Manual).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:
→ [⌂] ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ [⚙] ▸▸ Devices ▸▸ Devices

Searching for a mobile phone

▶ Select Connect New Device.

Connecting a mobile phone

▶ Select a mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

▶ If both codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

ⓘ For older mobile phone models, enter a one to sixteen-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorization.

ⓘ Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorized on the multimedia system.

ⓘ Up to four of the mobile phones activated in the driver's user profile are automatically reconnected.

Functions in the telephony menu

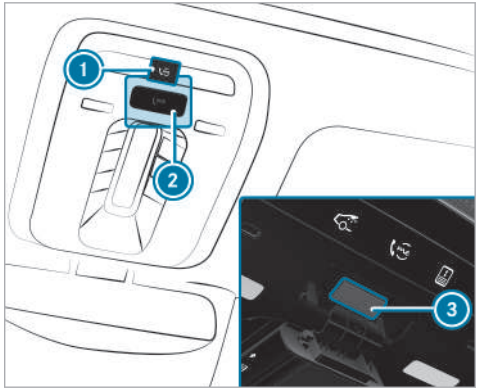
In the telephony menu you have the following functions, for example:

- Making calls, e.g.:
  - [✆] Accept a call
  - [☎] End Call
  - Answer a call with a message
  - [👥] Conference
  - Accept or reject a waiting call
- Managing contacts, e.g.:
  - Managing the format of a contact's name
- Receiving and sending messages, e.g.:
  - Using the read-aloud function
  - Dictating a new message

Mercedes me Apps

Mercedes me calls

Making a call via the overhead control panel



① me button for service or information calls
② SOS button cover
③ SOS button (emergency call system)

Making a Mercedes me call

▶ Press me button ①.

Making an emergency call

▶ To open the cover of SOS button ②, press it briefly.

▶ Press and hold SOS button ③ for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (→ page 319).

Using the voice dialog system you access the desired service:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center (→ page 322).

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system

Requirements

- Access to a GSM network is available.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Phone ▸▸ [☎]

▶ Call Mercedes me connect.
After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the display.

Then you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center after automatic accident or breakdown detection

Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation (→ page 197).
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

ⓘ This function is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

Requirements for collision detection in the context of accident recovery:

- The vehicle is equipped with an anti-theft alarm system (ATA) (code 551).
- The vehicle is equipped with the interior protection (code 882).
- The vehicle is equipped with the Anti-Theft Protection Package (code P54).
- The collision detection service with theft notification has been activated on Mercedes me connect.

If a collision is detected when the tow-away alarm is armed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch the vehicle on.

The message informs you about the potentially affected area of the vehicle and the strength of the collision.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.

ⓘ The availability of collision detection depends on the vehicle.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you would like to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

▶ Select Call.
- After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 323).
- The Mercedes-Benz Customer Center takes your call and organizes the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

ⓘ Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (→ page 327).

ⓘ In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.

ⓘ If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center with Call Later, the message will be hidden and appear again later.
The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnostics", can either be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of

time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select Call. After your consent, the vehicle data is transferred and the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center takes your preferred appointment date. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

ⓘ If you select Call Later after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

Data transferred during a Mercedes me call

If you initiate a service call using Mercedes me, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for the transfer of the data:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

Multi-stage transfer depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology
- The activated Mercedes me connect services
- The service selected in the voice control system

ⓘ The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated, the following data is transferred:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call is made after automatic accident or breakdown detection using the multimedia system, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center:

- Current vehicle location

Data processing
The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorized by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center. Take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page https://www.mercedes.me or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center.

ⓘ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

Information on Mercedes me connect

Mercedes me connect consists of multiple services.

You can use the following services via the multimedia system and the overhead control panel, for example:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (me button or situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center are available to you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 319).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center using the multimedia system (→ page 320).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 326).

Please note the Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Further information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

ⓘ Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

The Accident and Breakdown Management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 326)

  If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Acci-

dent and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.

- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest authorized Mercedes-Benz Center

  You may be charged for these services.

- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (→ page 320)

  In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center and the authorized service partner or breakdown assistance.

- Addition to the Mercedes me connect service Telediagnostics

  With the Telediagnostics function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.

  If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Center for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

ⓘ These services are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the service and breakdown call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 326).

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

You can find out which data is transferred when using the services in the currently valid Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Overview of the Mercedes me & Apps menu

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

For more information consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center or visit the Mercedes me Portal: https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com

ⓘ Make sure you always keep the Mercedes me Apps updated.

You can call up the menu using Apps in the multimedia system.

In the Apps menu, the following options can be available:

- Connecting the vehicle with the Mercedes me user account
- Deleting a connection between a user account Mercedes me and the vehicle
- Calling up the Mercedes me services
- Calling up apps such as In-Car Office or the web browser depending on availability

Overview of Smartphone Integration

With Smartphone Integration, you can use certain functions on your mobile phone via the multimedia system display.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Smartphone Integration is only possible with an Internet connection. The appropriate application must be downloaded on the mobile phone to use Smartphone Integration. The mobile phone must be switched on and connected to the multimedia system via the USB port using a suitable cable.

Apps for Smartphone Integration:

- Apple CarPlay® (wireless connection via Bluetooth® also possible)
- Android Auto (wireless connection via Bluetooth® also possible)

ⓘ For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

You can start Smartphone Integration using the Devices menu.

You can end Smartphone Integration via the Devices or by disconnecting the connecting cable between the mobile phone and multimedia system.

ⓘ Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connection via the device manager or the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymized)

The transfer of this data is used to optimize communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 300).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver's display
- Drive type

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

The mobile phone uses this data to improve the accuracy of navigation, for example, when driving through a tunnel.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Your vehicle is equipped with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (“eCall”). This feature can help save lives in the event of an accident. eCall in no way replaces assistance provided from dialing 911.

Mercedes-Benz eCall only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the wireless service providers. Insufficient network coverage from the wireless service providers may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

eCall is a standard feature in your Mercedes-Benz vehicle. In order to function as intended, the system relies on the transmission of data detailed in the Transmitted Data section that follows.

To disable eCall, a customer must visit an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service department to deactivate the vehicle’s communication module.

Deactivation of this module prevents the activation of any and all Mercedes me connect services. After the deactivation of eCall, automatic emergency call and manual emergency call will not be available.

The vehicle must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

ⓘ eCall is activated at the factory.

ⓘ eCall can be deactivated by an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer. Please note that in the event ownership of the vehicle is transferred to another owner in its deactivated state, eCall will remain deactivated unless the new owner visits an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealership to reactivate the system.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

eCall can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access. However, even if a vehicle is equipped with eCall, this does not mean the system is ON. As such, eCall does not replace dialing 911 in the event of an accident.

An emergency call can be made automatically or manually.

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

Messages on the display

SOS NOT READY: the vehicle is not on or eCall not available.

During an active emergency call, <schar> appears in the display.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/

ⓘ If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, air bag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

You can recognize a malfunction in the emergency call system by the following displays:

- A corresponding message will also appear in the driver's display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

Triggering an automatic Mercedes-Benz emergency call

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system triggers an emergency call automatically in the following cases:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as air bags or Emergency Tensioning Devices after an accident
- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by Active Emergency Stop Assist

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services either, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

▶ **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long (→ page 319).

or

▶ **To use voice control:** use the voice commands of the MBUX Voice Assistant.

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call center.

  The Mercedes-Benz emergency call center can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the emergency call centers.
- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call center operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

If no connection can be made to the emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the central display.

▶ Dial the local emergency number on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentionally triggered manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

▶ Select <schar> on the multifunction steering wheel. Depress button for several seconds.

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred meters () before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people detected in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

Data transmitted is vehicle information. For any questions about the collection, use and sharing of the eCall system data, please contact MBUSA's Customer Assistance Center at 800-FOR-MERC.

For Canada, please contact MBC's Customer Assistance Center at 1-800-387-0100.

Customer requests for covered information should be submitted via the same channels.

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

Radio & media

Overview of the symbols and functions in the media menu

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Play	Select to start or continue playback.
	Rest	Select to pause the playback.
	Repeat a track	Select to repeat the current track or the active playlist. • Select once: the active playlist is repeated. • Select twice: the current track is repeated. • Select three times: the function is deactivated.
	Random playback	Select to play back the tracks in random order.
/	Skip forwards/back	Select to skip to the next or to the previous track.
	Additional options	Select to show additional options.
	Categories	Select to show and search through available categories such as playback lists, albums or artists.
	Search	Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists, genres or moods, for example.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Settings	Select to make settings.
	Home	Select to return to the home screen.
	Messaging	Select to call up messaging.
	Full screen	Select to switch to full screen mode.

The following functions and settings are available in the Media menu:

- Connecting external data storage media with the multimedia system (e.g. using USB or Bluetooth®)
- Playing back audio or video files

Overview of the symbols and functions in the radio menu

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Home	Select to return to the home screen.
	Messaging	Select to call up messaging.
/	Skip forwards/back	Select to skip to the next or to the previous station.
	Settings	Select to have further options shown. The setting options are country-dependent.
HD	HD radio™	Select to switch the HD Radio™ function on or off. This function is not available in all countries.
	Station list	Select to have the station list shown.
	Search	Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists, genres or moods, for example.

Additional functions of TuneIn Radio

ⓘ A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using TuneIn Radio.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Settings	The following additional settings are available in the TuneIn Radio menu: • Selecting stream • Logging on to or out of the TuneIn account
	Favorites	Select during playback to save the station currently set as a favorite.
/	Play/Pause	Select to start, stop or continue playback.
	Browse	Select to choose a category and then a radio station.

Additional functions of the satellite radio

SIRIUS XM® satellite radio offers more than 175 digital-quality radio channels providing commercial-free music, sports, news and entertainment, for example. SIRIUS XM® satellite radio employs a fleet of high-performance satellites to broadcast around the clock throughout the USA and Canada. The satellite radio program is available for a monthly fee. Information about this can be obtained from a Sirius XM® Service Center and at https://www.siriusxm.com (USA).

ⓘ Sirius, XM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of Sirius XM Radio Inc. and its subsidiaries. All other marks, channel names and logos are the property of their respective owners. All rights reserved.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Settings	The following additional settings are available in the satellite radio menu: • Activate child safety lock to lock channels with adult content • Set alarm program for music and sport alerts • Create TuneMix lists to listen to music seamlessly
	Play	Select to start or continue playback.
	Rest	Select to pause the playback.

Depending on the frequency band selected, different functions are available to you.

Select the desired frequency band in the radio menu head runner.

Sound settings

Overview of functions in the sound menu

The setting options and functions available depend on the sound system installed. You can find out which sound system is installed in your vehicle in the Digital Operator's Manual.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the driver's display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the back button on the steering wheel.

Depending on how the vehicle is used, the ASSYST PLUS service interval display may shorten the service interval, e.g. in the following cases:

- Mainly short-distance driving
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- In the event of frequent cold start phases

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Displaying the service due date

Driver's display:

Service

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the steering wheel.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the driver's display (→ page 271).

Information on regular maintenance work

! NOTE Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

▶ Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.

▶ Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. It is the responsibility of the driver of the vehicle to have maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed due to actual operating conditions and/or stresses.

Examples of arduous operating conditions:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving
- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. If subject to increased stress, check the tires more. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

▶ Display and note down the service due date on the driver's display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 334).

Maintenance Management

Notes about Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz customer center.

The customer center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: http://www.mercedes.me. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

ⓘ The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer center via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center to find out whether this function is available in your country.

Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

ⓘ Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country.

Telediagnosis

Notes about Telediagnosis

ⓘ This service is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Telediagnosis service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmitted to the manufacturer. If fault conditions are

detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to the Mercedes-Benz customer center depending on the fault detected. The customer center transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: http://www.mercedes.me.

For selected faults, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz customer center. From this message, a call can be made directly to the customer center for assistance.

ⓘ The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.

ⓘ Reliable fault detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection of faults can be detected and recommendations for action transmitted to the customer center and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the expansion of this service. The fault detection depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

Data transferred when using Telediagnostics

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as malfunction detection and malfunction rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: https://www.mercedes.me under "My Mercedes me account", "Terms of use".

ⓘ The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

Engine compartment

Active hood (pedestrian protection)

Operation of the active hood (pedestrian protection)

In certain accident situations, the actuation of the active hood reduces the risk of injury to pedestrians. The rear area of the hood is raised by approximately 3 in (80 mm).

After being triggered, the active hood remains in the raised position. Limited visibility due to the raised hood cannot be ruled out.

After the active hood has been actuated, pedestrian protection may be limited.

Have the full functionality of the active hood restored immediately in a qualified specialist workshop.

If necessary, adjust your seat position and drive carefully to a qualified specialist workshop. If it is not possible to continue your journey safely, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Opening and closing the hood

WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked

The hood may open and block your view.

- ▶ Never release the hood when driving.
- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked.

WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the hood

The hood may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the hood's range of movement.

- ▶ Do not open or close the hood if there is a person in the hood's range of movement.

WARNING Risk of burns when opening the hood

If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.

- ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service.

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewelery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of injury from touching live components

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate with a high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Never touch components of the ignition system or fuel injection system when the vehicle is switched on.

The live components include the following, for example:

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors

- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

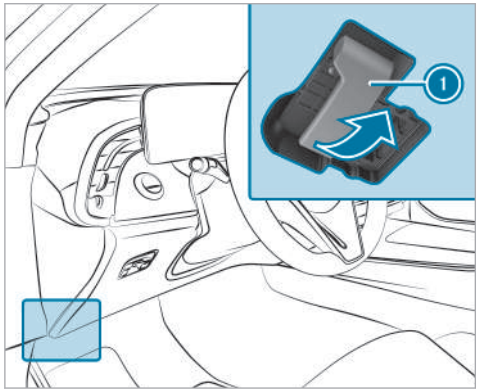
▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

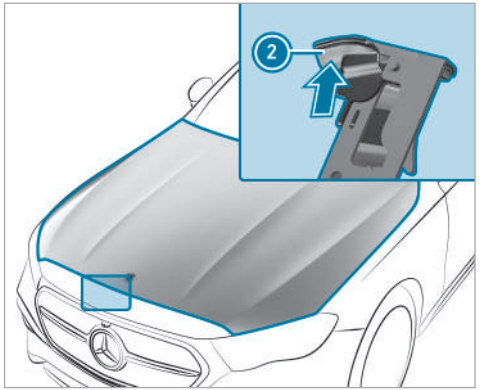
If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the hood.

Opening the hood



▶ To release the hood, pull on handle ①.



▶ Push handle ② of the hood catch upwards and lift the hood until it opens automatically.

Closing the hood

NOTE Damage to the hood due to pressing the hood closed with your hand

If the hood is closed manually, there is a risk of dents.

▶ Do not close the hood manually.

▶ Lower the hood to a height of around 8 in (20 cm) and then allow it to fall, applying a little force as you let it go.

▶ If the hood can still be lifted slightly, open the hood again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

Checking the engine oil level using the driver's display

Requirements

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The hood is closed.

Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

Driver's display:

→ Service

The engine oil level is shown.

One of the following messages will appear on the driver's display:

- Engine Oil Level Measuring Now...: the engine oil level cannot be determined yet.

▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.

- Engine Oil Level OK and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is green and is between "min" and "max": the engine oil level is correct.
- Engine Oil Level Refill 1,0 liq.gal. and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is below "min":

▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil.

- Engine Oil Level Reduce and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is above "max":

▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- For Engine Oil Level Switch on Vehicle

▶ Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.

- Engine Oil Level System Inoperative: The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- Engine Oil Level System Currently Unavailable

▶ Close the hood.

Topping up engine oil

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.

NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

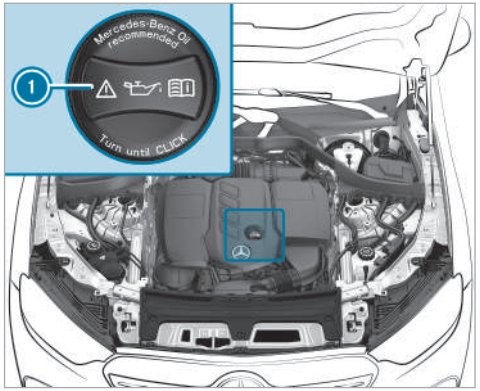
- Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine oil and observe the prescribed change intervals.
- Do not use additives.

NOTE Damage caused by adding too much engine oil

Excessive engine oil can damage the engine or the catalytic converter.

- Have excess engine oil removed in a qualified specialist workshop.

ⓘ Depending on driving style, the vehicle consumes up to 0.9 US qt (0.8 liters) of oil per 600 miles (1,000 km). The oil consumption may also be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.



- Turn cap 1 counter-clockwise and remove it.
- Add engine oil.
- Replace cap 1 and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- Check the oil level again (→ page 339).

Checking the coolant level

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could scald yourself.

- Allow the engine to cool down before opening the cap.
- When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

- Have the coolant checked or refilled only at a qualified specialist workshop.

Refilling the windshield washer system

WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the hood:

- Switch off the vehicle.
- Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- Remove jewelery and watches.
- Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

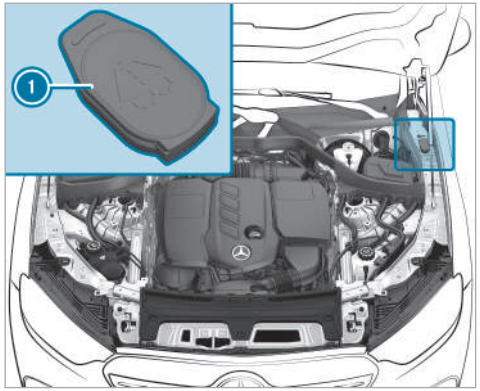
Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



▶ Open cap ① by the tab.

▶ Add washer fluid.

ⓘ Further information about the windshield washer fluid (→ page 415).

Keeping the air/water duct free

▶ Keep the area between the hood and the windshield free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to reduced braking effect after washing the vehicle

The braking effect is reduced after washing the vehicle.

▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until the braking effect has been fully restored.

! NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

! NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.

▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.

▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- the HOLD function is switched off.
- the 360° camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- the vehicle is locked and the door handles retracted.
- the side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- the outside mirrors are folded in.
- the blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- the windshield wiper switch is in position 0.
- the key is at a minimum distance of 20 ft (6 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the trunk lid or a door could open unintentionally.

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- for car washes with a conveyor system:
  - Neutral N is engaged.
  - The vehicle is locked from the inside.
- Do not make any hand movements in the area of the overhead control panel or deactivate (→ page 287) the Sliding Sunroof and Roller Sunblind option in the settings for the MBUX interior assistant.

ⓘ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windshield and wiper blades, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Information on using a power washer

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident when using power washers with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

▶ Do not use a power washer with round-spray nozzles.

▶ Have damaged tires or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a power washer, ensure the following:

- the key is at a minimum distance of 10 ft (3 m) away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the trunk lid or a door could open unintentionally.

  This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Keep a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm) from the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foil:** parts of your vehicle are covered with decorative foil. Maintain a minimum distance of 27.6 in (70 cm) between the foiled parts of the vehicle and the power washer nozzle. Move the power washer nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle. The water temperature of the power washer must not exceed 140°F (60°C).
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the operating instructions of the equipment manufacturer.

- Do not direct the nozzle of the power washer directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tires, gaps, electrical component parts, batteries, illuminants or louvers.

Washing the vehicle by hand

NOTE Engine damage due to water ingress

▶ Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille below the hood.

Observe the relevant legal requirements (e.g. in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

▶ Use a mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).

▶ Do not use an acidic cleaning agent.

▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.

▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.

ⓘ Observe the notes on the care of car parts (→ page 345).

Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

Paint

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible. Do not use acidic solutions and acidic cleaning agents.

Matte finish

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials. Only have film attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not polish the vehicle or the light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use a car wash program with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

In the event of paintwork damage:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Make sure the radar sensors function (→ page 198).

Notes on cleaning decorative films

Observe the "Notes on paintwork/matte finish paintwork care" (→ page 344). They also apply to matte decorative films.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative films to avoid damage.

Cleaning

- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances (e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz).
- Do not use an acidic cleaning agent.
- Remove dirt as soon as possible. Avoid rubbing too hard in order not to damage the decorative film irreparably.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative film is dull: use the paint cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- To prevent water stains, dry a film-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

Avoiding damage to the decorative film

- The service life and color of decorative films are impaired by:
  - Sunlight
  - Temperature (e.g. hot air blower)
  - Weather conditions
  - Stone chippings and dirt
  - Chemical cleaning agents
  - Oily products
- Do not use polish on matte decorative film. Polishing will have the effect of shining the film-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matte or structured decorative films with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning agents from the manufacturer.

In the case of film-wrapped surfaces, visual differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative film after a decorative film has been removed.

ⓘ Have work or repairs to decorative films carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center).

Notes on cleaning and care of vehicle parts

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment if the windshield wipers are switched on while the windshield is being cleaned

If the windshield wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windshield or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

▶ Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle before cleaning the windshield or wiper blades.

NOTE Damage caused by acidic cleaning agents

▶ Do not use acidic cleaning agents. Otherwise, the surfaces could be damaged.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:

Wheels and rims

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and pads will warm up and dry out.

Windows

NOTE Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

▶ Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.

▶ Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.

ⓘ After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windshield thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or glare spots.

ⓘ Remove external fogging or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or not available (→ page 198).

Wiper blades

- Move the wiper arms into the replacement position (→ page 149).
- With the wiper arms folded out, clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.

ⓘ Make sure that the wiper blades are coated. The coating may leave residue on a cloth. Do not rub the wiper blades excessively or clean them too often.

Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Use only cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear part of the vehicles with car shampoo, plenty of water and a soft cloth (→ page 198).
- When using a power washer, maintain a minimum distance of 11.8 in (30 cm).

Cameras

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 249).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lenses.
- Do not use a power washer.

ⓘ Remove external fogging or dirt on the windshield in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or not available (→ page 198).

Notes on care of the interior

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

! **NOTE** Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

▶ Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

Seat belts

- Clean with lukewarm soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 176°F (80°C) or exposing them to direct sunlight.

Display

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfiber cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

Head-up display

- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

Plastic trim

- Clean with a damp microfiber cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.

- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come into contact with the plastic trim.

Real wood and trim elements

- Clean with a microfiber cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

Headliner

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

Carpet

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

Steering wheels made of imitation leather

- Use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire steering wheel. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Steering wheel made of genuine leather or DINAMICA

! **NOTE** Damage caused by wrong cleaners

▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and a 1% soapy water solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process during which the surface properties change.

Genuine leather seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Regularly clean the seat covers.
- For heavy soiling: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz aftercare.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

ⓘ Leather is a natural product. It exhibits natural surface properties such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle color differences. These surface properties are characteristics of leather and not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural aging process during which the surface properties change.
Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material.
Regular cleaning and care of the leather reduces soiling, wear marks and aging damage and thus significantly extends its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g. jeans) may discolor the leather.

DINAMICA seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cloth to clean.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.

Imitation leather seat covers

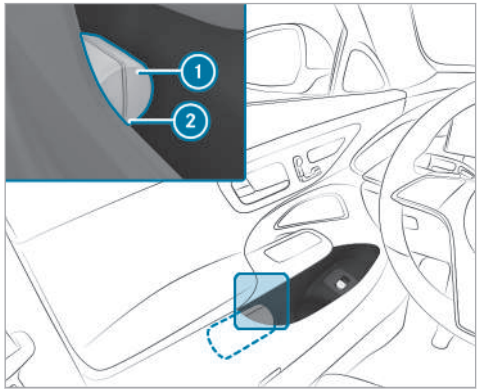
- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfiber cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Fabric seat covers

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfiber cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

Emergency

Removing the safety vest



There is a safety vest compartment in the stowage compartments of all doors for storing a safety vest.

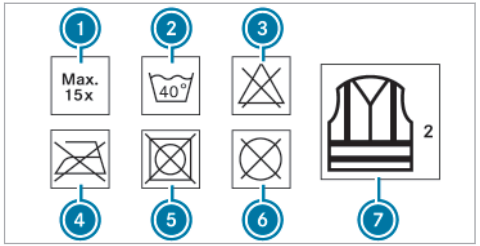
▶ To remove: pull out safety vest bag ① by loop ②.

▶ Open safety vest bag ① and pull out the safety vest.

▶ To stow: fold the reflective safety jacket, roll it up and stow it in safety jacket bag ①.

▶ Slide safety jacket bag ① along the lower edge of the armrest into the safety jacket compartment. Meanwhile, ensure that loop ② hangs out well within reach.

ⓘ Remove a new reflective safety jacket from its packaging material before sliding it into the safety jacket compartment. The packaging material may otherwise cause it to slip out or make removing it difficult.
Observe the legal requirements in each country.



① Maximum number of washes
② Maximum wash temperature
③ Do not bleach
④ Do not iron
⑤ Do not tumble dry
⑥ Do not dry clean
⑦ Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty

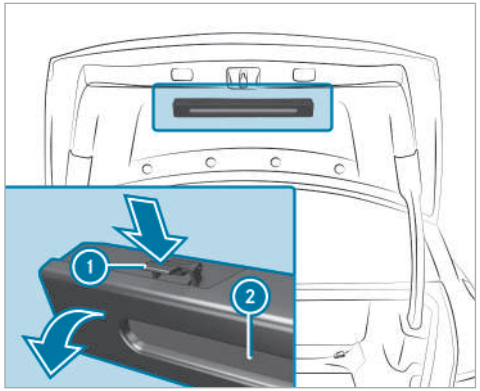
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence has faded, e.g. due to continuous exposure to sunlight.

Dispose of the safety vest in an environmentally responsible manner:

- To do so, contact your local waste disposal company.

Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle

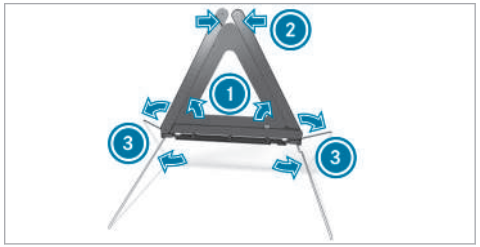


▶ Push warning triangle holder ① on both sides in the direction of the arrow and open it.

▶ Remove warning triangle ②.

The warning triangle is located in the trunk lid.

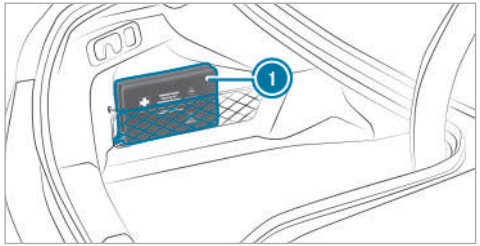
Setting up the warning triangle



▶ Fold side reflectors ① upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud ②.

▶ Fold legs ③ down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft-sided) overview



First-aid kit (soft sided) (1) is in the trunk in the left-hand stowage net.

Depending on the vehicle version, first-aid kit (soft-sided) (1) may be located elsewhere in the trunk

Flat tire

Notes on flat tire

WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tire

A flat tire severely affects the driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking of the vehicle.

Tires without run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tire.
- ▶ Change the flat tire immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tires with run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires).

In the event of a flat tire, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with MOExtended tires:** it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. Make sure you observe the notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tire) (→ page 353).
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tire so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 354).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 319).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 398).

ⓘ The emergency spare wheel is available only in certain countries (→ page 404).

Vehicles equipped with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. It is therefore recommended that you additionally equip your vehicle with a TIREFIT kit if you mount tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires. A TIREFIT kit may be obtained from a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicles with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and that are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit: in the event of a flat tire, contact the Customer Assistance Center for the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system .

Notes on MOExtended tires (run-flat tires)

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident when driving in limp-home mode

When driving in emergency mode the handling characteristics are impaired.

▶ Do not exceed the specified maximum speed of the MOExtended tires.

▶ Avoid any abrupt steering and driving maneuvers as well as driving over obstacles (curbs, pot holes, off-road). This applies, in particular, to a loaded vehicle.

▶ Stop driving in the emergency mode if you notice:

- Banging noise
- Vehicle vibration
- Smoke which smells like rubber
- Continuous ESP® intervention
- Cracks in the tire side walls

▶ After driving in emergency mode, have the rims checked by a qualified specialist workshop with regard to their further use.

▶ The defective tire must be replaced in every case.

With MOExtended tires (run-flat tires), you can continue to drive your vehicle even if there is a total loss of pressure in one or more tires. However, the tire affected must not show any clearly visible damage.

You can recognize MOExtended tires by the MOExtended marking which appears on the side wall of the tire.

Vehicles with tire pressure loss warning system: MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure loss warning system.

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: MOExtended tires may only be used in conjunction with an activated tire pressure monitoring system.

If a pressure loss warning message appears in the driver's display, proceed as follows:

- Check the tire for damage.
- If driving on, observe the following notes.

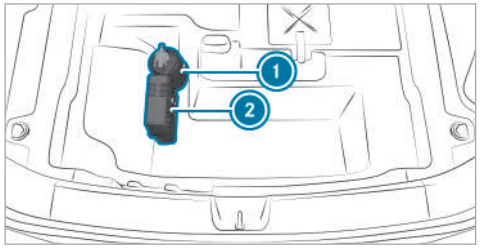
Driving distance possible in emergency mode after the pressure loss warning:

Load condition	Driving distance possible in emergency mode
Partially laden	50 miles (80 km)
Fully laden	19 miles (30 km)

The driving distance possible in emergency mode may vary depending on the driving style. Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

If a tire has gone flat and cannot be replaced with an MOExtended tire, you can use a standard tire as a temporary measure.

TIREFIT kit storage location



1 Tire sealant bottle
2 Tire inflation compressor

The TIREFIT kit is located under the trunk floor when the vehicle is delivered.

Depending on the vehicle version, the TIREFIT kit may be located elsewhere in the trunk.

ⓘ Depending on the power category (LK), the tire inflation compressor weighs as follows:

- LK2 – 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 2 lbs (0.9 kg)

You can find information on the power category (LK) and/or electrical data on the back of the tire inflation compressor.
The tire inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements

- Tire sealant bottle and tire inflation compressor are ready for use (→ page 354).
- TIREFIT sticker is present.
- Gloves are present.

TIREFIT kit storage location: (→ page 354)

You can use TIREFIT tire sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 0.16 in (4 mm), particularly in the tire tread. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -4 °F (-20 °C).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when using tire sealant

The tire sealant may be unable to seal the tire properly, especially in the following cases:

- There are large cuts or punctures in the tire (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- The wheel rims have been damaged
- After journeys with very low tire pressure or with flat tires

▶ Do not continue driving.
▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tire sealant

The tire sealant is harmful and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with

the skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale tire sealant fumes. Keep the tire sealant away from children.

If you come into contact with the tire sealant, observe the following:

- ▶ Rinse off the tire sealant from your skin immediately using water.
- ▶ If tire sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse out the eyes using clean water.
- ▶ If tire sealant has been swallowed, immediately rinse out the mouth thoroughly and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ Change out of any clothes contaminated with tire sealant immediately.
- ▶ If allergic reactions occur, seek medical attention immediately.

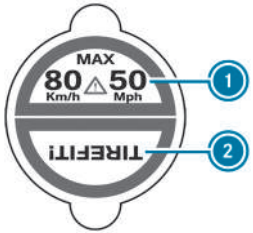
! NOTE Overheating due to the tire inflation compressor running too long

- ▶ Do not run the tire inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

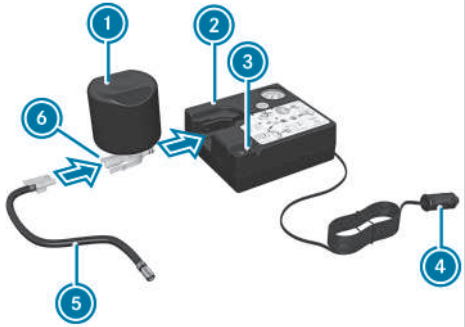
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tire inflation compressor.

Have the tire sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tire.

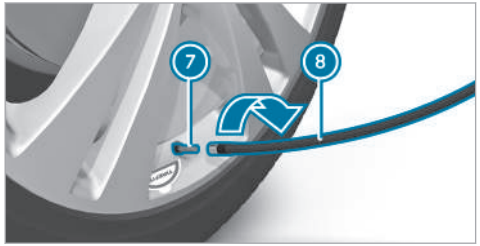


- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tire.



- ▶ Pull plug ④ with the cable and hose ⑤ out of the tire inflation compressor housing.

- Push the plug of hose ⑤ into flange ⑥ of tire sealant bottle ① until the plug engages.
- Place tire sealant bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the tire inflation compressor.



- Remove the valve cap from valve ⑦ on the defective tire.
- Screw filling hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- Insert plug ④ into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
- Switch on the vehicle.
- Press on and off switch ③ on the tire inflation compressor.
  The tire inflation compressor is switched on. The tire is inflated. First, tire sealant is pumped into the tire. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tire inflation compressor during this phase!

- Let the tire inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.
  The tire should then have attained a tire pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tire sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected areas as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tire sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained:

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.

Please note that tire sealant may leak out when you unscrew the filling hose.

- Drive forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 33 ft (10 m).
- Pump up the tire again.
  After a maximum of ten minutes the tire pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being achieved

If the specified tire pressure is not achieved after the specified time, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking characteristics as well as the driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If, after ten minutes, a tire pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained:

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident from driving with sealed tires

A tire temporarily sealed with tire sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tire that has been repaired using tire sealant.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed of 50 mph (80 km/h) for a tire sealed with tire sealant.
- Affix the upper section of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster in a location where it will be easily seen by the driver.

! **NOTE** Staining caused by leaking tire sealant

After use, excess tire sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tire sealant contains pollutants.

- Have the tire sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

- Switch off the tire inflation compressor.
- Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tire.
- Stow the tire sealant bottle and the tire inflation compressor.
- **Pull away immediately.**
- Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tire pressure using the tire inflation compressor.
  The tire pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the specified tire pressure not being attained

If the specified tire pressure is not reached, the tire is too badly damaged. The tire sealant cannot repair the tire in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

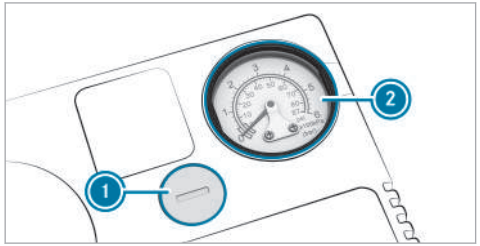
- Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In cases such as the one mentioned above, contact an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center. Or call 1-800-FOR-MERCedes (in the USA) or 1-800-387-0100 (in Canada).

- Correct the tire pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on

the driver's side or the tire pressure table in the fuel filler flap for values.

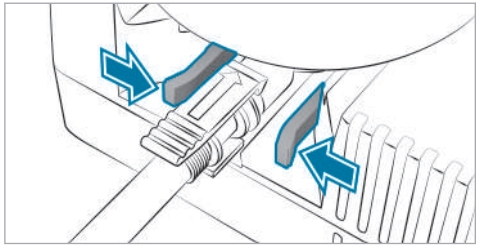
▶ **To increase the tire pressure:** switch on the tire inflation compressor.



▶ **To reduce the tire pressure:** press pressure release button ① next to manometer ②.

▶ When the tire pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tire.

▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tire.



▶ Pull the tire sealant bottle out of the tire inflation compressor. Press the locking tabs on the yellow cap together to do this.
The filling hose stays on the tire sealant bottle.

▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tire, tire sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- When braking
- In the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▶ Do not drive on.

▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 200)
- Further information on ESP®(→ page 201)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only batteries that have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

All vehicles except vehicles with lithium-ion batteries

WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during jump-starting.

WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
▶ Do not lean over the battery.
▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
▶ Keep children away from the battery.
▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

All vehicles

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

▶ Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner.

Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the safety notes and protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion if the 12 V battery is used improperly.

Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when you are handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, especially gloves, an apron and a safety mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.

Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.

Wear eye protection.

Keep children away.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

Observe the following if you are intending not to use the vehicle for an extended period of time:

- Connect the battery to a charger recommended by Mercedes-Benz or consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.

Notes on the 48 V battery

WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- When braking
- In the event of abrupt steering maneuvers and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▶ Do not drive on.

▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 200)
- Further information on ESP®(→ page 201)

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household trash.

▶ Li-ion Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Have any work on the 48 V battery carried out only at a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.

Risk of explosion if the 48 V battery is used improperly.

The surface of the 48 V battery may be hot.

Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.

Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face

mask. Immediately rinse off splashes of electrolyte or acid with plenty of clean water. Consult a doctor immediately.

Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.

Do not perform any work on the battery. Always have any work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Do not disconnect the battery yourself. Do not remove the battery yourself. Do not attempt to open the battery.

Keep children away.

Wear safety glasses.

Observe this Operator's Manual.

If you do not want to use the vehicle for a long period of time, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

All vehicles

When charging the battery and during starting assistance, always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment.

NOTE Damage to the battery due to overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING Risk of explosion due to the ignition of hydrogen gas

If there is a short circuit or sparks are created, there is a danger of hydrogen gas igniting when you charge the battery.

- Make sure that the POSITIVE terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting and disconnecting the battery, always observe the sequence of battery terminals described.
- During starting assistance, always take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.
- During starting assistance, observe the sequence described for connecting and disconnecting the jumper cables.
- Do not connect or disconnect the battery terminals with the engine running.

WARNING Risk of explosion due to a mixture of explosive gases

A mixture of explosive gases can escape from the battery during charging and jump starting.

- ▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient ventilation.
- ▶ Do not stand over the battery.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- ▶ Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps on the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case, you may neither jump-start the vehicle nor charge the battery.

The service life of a battery that has been thawed may be dramatically shortened. The starting characteristics may be impaired, especially at low temperatures.

It is recommended that you have a thawed battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

All vehicles

! **NOTE** Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.

Observe the following points during starting assistance and when charging the battery:

- Use only undamaged jumper cables/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Non-insulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts while the jumper cable/charging cable is connected to the battery/jump-start connection point.
- The jumper cable/charging cable must not come into contact with any parts that may move when the engine is running.
- Always make sure that neither you nor the battery is electrostatically charged.
- Keep away from fire and naked flames.
- Do not lean over the battery.

Observe the additional following points when charging the battery:

- Use only battery chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the battery charger's operating instructions before charging the battery.

Observe the additional following points during starting assistance:

- Starting assistance may be provided only using vehicles, batteries or other jump start devices with a nominal voltage of 12 V.
- The vehicles must not touch.

- **Vehicles with gasoline engines:** jump-start the vehicle only when the engine and exhaust system are cold.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

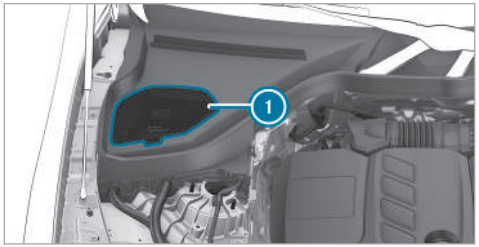
Preparing starting assistance/charging

▶ Secure the vehicle by applying the electric parking brake.

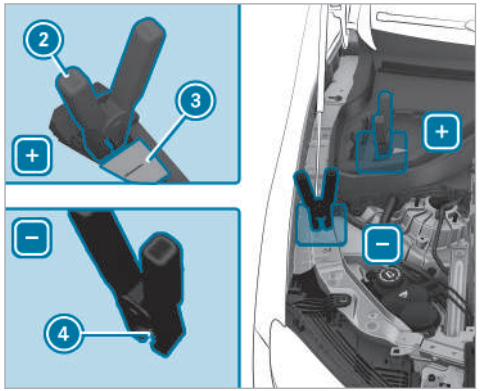
▶ Shift the transmission to position P.

▶ Switch off the vehicle and all electrical consumers.

▶ Open the hood.



▶ Open cover 1 of the jump-start connection point.



▶ Open cover 3 of positive contact 2 on the jump-start connection point.

Starting assistance

▶ Connect positive terminal 2 on your vehicle to positive terminal of the donor battery using the jumper cable. Always begin with positive clamp 2 on your own vehicle first.

▶ Start the engine of the donor vehicle and run it at idling speed.

▶ Connect the negative terminal of the donor battery to ground point 4 of your vehicle using the jumper cable. Begin with the donor battery first.

▶ Start the engine of your own vehicle.

▶ Let the engines run for several minutes.

▶ Before disconnecting the jumper cables, switch on an electrical consumer in your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window defroster or the lighting.

When the starting assistance procedure is complete:

▶ Remove the jumper cables from ground point 4 first and the negative terminal of the donor battery, then from positive contact 2 and the positive terminal of the donor battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.

- Close cover ③ of positive terminal ② after removing the jumper cables.
- Close cover ①.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Charging

- Connect positive contact ② on the vehicle to the positive terminal of the charger using the charging cable. Always begin with positive contact ② on the vehicle.
- Connect the negative terminal of the charger and ground point ④ on the vehicle with the charging cable. Start with the charger.
- Start the charging process.

When the charging process is complete:

- Remove the charging cable from ground point ④ first and the negative terminal of the charger, then from positive contact ② and the positive terminal of the charger. Begin each time with the contacts on the vehicle.
- After removing the charging cable, close cover ③ of positive contact ②.
- Close cover ①.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- Observe the notes on the 12 V battery (→ page 358).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12 V battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Observe the following notes if you want to replace the battery yourself:

- Always replace a faulty battery with a battery that meets the specific vehicle requirements.

  The vehicle is equipped with an AGM (Absorbent Glass Mat) technology battery or a lithium-ion battery. Full vehicle functionality is guaranteed only with an AGM or lithium-ion battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use only batteries that have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- Use detachable parts such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the battery to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

  Install any existing or supplied cell caps.

  Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.
- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.

Tow starting or towing away

Permitted towing methods (not plug-in hybrid)

NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is activated, the vehicle will brake automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, switch off these systems, e.g. when towing or using a car wash.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow rod. Do not use tow bar systems.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Vehicles with rear-wheel drive

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	Yes, if the steering wheel is fixed in the center position with a steering wheel lock

4MATIC vehicles

Permitted towing methods	
Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 31 miles (50 km) at 31 mph (50 km/h)
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	No

Towing with a raised axle: towing should be performed by a towing company.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods.

▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

Observe the following points when the battery is discharged:

- the vehicle cannot be started.

- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission cannot be shifted to position N or P.

ⓘ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** if the transmission cannot be shifted to position N or if the display does not show anything, transport the vehicle (→ page 367, 369). A towing vehicle with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transportation.

! NOTE Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

▶ A towing speed of 30 mph (50 km/h) must not be exceeded.

▶ A towing distance of 30 miles (50 km) must not be exceeded.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

If the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross mass of your vehicle, the following situations can occur:

- The towing eye may become detached.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or rollover.

▶ Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle has to be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

▶ Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 408).

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** do not open the driver's door or front passenger door; the transmission otherwise automatically shifts to position P.

▶ Install the towing eye (→ page 370).

▶ Fasten the towing device.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

▶ Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 83).

▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.

▶ Deactivate the tow-away alarm (→ page 103).

▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 230).

▶ **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** shift to position N.

▶ Release the electric parking brake.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
- The energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

When your vehicle is towed away, significantly more effort may be required to steer and brake than is normally required.

▶ Use a tow bar.

▶ Make sure that the steering wheel can move freely before towing the vehicle away.

! **NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transportation (vehicles with AIRMATIC)

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- The driver's display is in the initial state with no menus open (→ page 271). Transportation is also possible when a warning message is visible.
- The 12 V battery is charged.

▶ Select Vehicle Transport.

ⓘ Noise certification mode is intended exclusively for the technical test organization. It restricts the drive power of the vehicle and must not be used in customer operation.

▶ If necessary, set the system language (→ page 300).

▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 365).

▶ Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.

▶ Switch on the power supply (→ page 168).

▶ Shift the transmission to position N.

ⓘ The transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to N, supply the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 363).

! **NOTE** Possible damage to the vehicle when loading or unloading

When loading or unloading, the vehicle must be raised to transport level.

If the transport settings are not shown or the Vehicle Not Ready for Loading message is displayed, the vehicle may not be loaded or unloaded.

- If required, raise the vehicle to transport level again.
- A vehicle that cannot be raised to transport level may not be loaded or unloaded using a ramp. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to activated transport level

If the vehicle is raised to transport level, driving and driving safety systems have only limited availability and the view from the vehicle is restricted.

Driving safety is severely restricted and there is a risk of an accident!

- Do not use transport level in normal road operation.
- Only activate and use transport level to load the vehicle and when not on public roads.
- Ensure that no persons or obstacles are located in the area surrounding the vehicle.

Raising the vehicle to transport level

- Press the [↩] button for at least five seconds.
- Immediately press and hold the [OK] button for at least one second.
  The For Transport Level Switch On Vehicle message will be displayed.
- Switch on the vehicle (→ page 169).
  The transport settings will be displayed.
- Swipe downward to select Transport Level and press [OK].
  The vehicle will be raised and the Vehicle raising... Do not drive onto ramp yet message will be displayed for five seconds. The raising process can last up to 60 seconds and can be canceled with the [↩] button.
- Do not switch off the vehicle during the raising process.

While the vehicle is being raised, you can maneuver at a maximum speed of 25 mph (40 km/h).

▶ Before loading the vehicle, wait until the transport level has been reached and the Transport Level status is shown.

ⓘ If the vehicle is raised to transport level, the transport settings will continue to be shown even after a restart. Operation of the driver's display will be restricted.

When the vehicle is at transport level, it will be lowered again in the following situations:

- When driving faster than 25 mph (40 km/h).
- The 12V battery is discharged.

The vehicle will be adjusted to the height of the last active level.

Transporting the vehicle

▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.

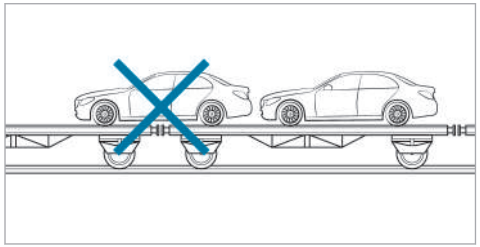
▶ Shift the transmission to position P.

▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.

▶ Switch off the vehicle and the power supply.

▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

4MATIC vehicles



▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Unloading the vehicle

▶ Make sure that the vehicle is raised to transport level before unloading (→ page 367, 369).

Lowering the vehicle after unloading

▶ Switch on the power supply.

▶ Start the vehicle.

▶ In the transport settings, swipe up to select the Standard Level and press OK.
The vehicle will be adjusted to the height of the last active level and the Lowering Vehicle... message will be displayed.

▶ After the vehicle has been lowered, press the ↩ button for at least two seconds.
The transport settings will close.

Loading the vehicle for transportation (vehicles without AIRMATIC)

▶ Observe the notes on towing away.

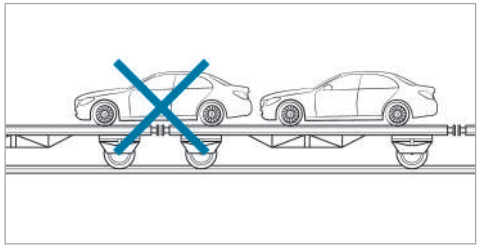
▶ Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.

▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position N.

ⓘ The automatic transmission may be locked in position P in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to N, supply the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 363).

- Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- Shift the automatic transmission to position P.
- Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

4MATIC vehicles/vehicles with automatic transmission



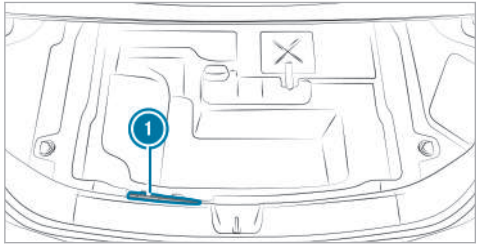
- Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

- Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye storage location

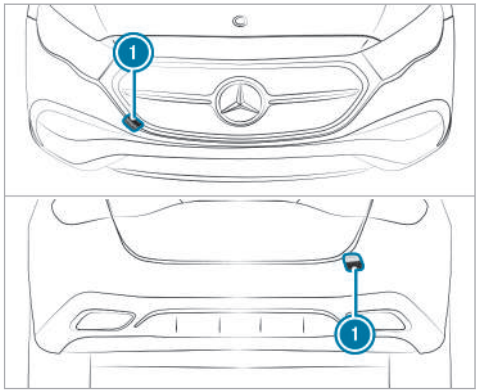
Not plug-in hybrid



Towing eye 1 is located under the trunk floor in the loading sill.

ⓘ Depending on the vehicle version, the towing eye may be located in a different position in the trunk.

Installing and removing the towing eye



- Press the mark on cover ① inwards and remove.
- Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.
- After removing the towing eye, engage cover ① in the bumper.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

Tow-starting the vehicle

Vehicles with automatic transmission

NOTE Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow starting

The automatic transmission may be damaged in the process of tow starting vehicles with automatic transmission.

- Vehicles with automatic transmission must not be tow started.

- Vehicles with automatic transmissions must not be tow-started.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

- Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognize by the color and the label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the trunk (→ page 374).

NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box on the driver's side of the engine compartment (→ page 372)
- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (→ page 373)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 373)
- Fuse box in the trunk (→ page 374)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 371).

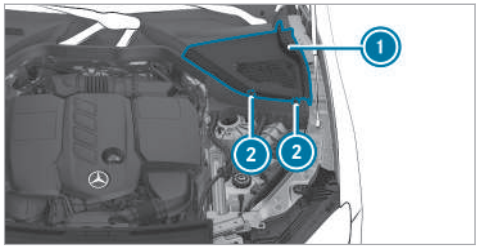
Opening

WARNING Risk of injury from using the windshield wipers when the hood is open

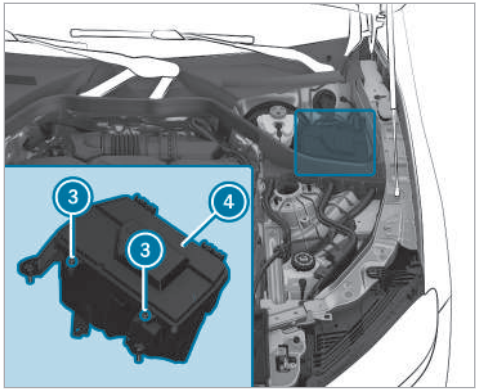
If the windshield wipers start moving when the hood is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- Always switch off the windshield wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the hood.

- Open the hood (→ page 337).



- Turn both retaining clips 2 on cover 1 on the driver's side a quarter-turn clockwise.
- Fold cover 1 upwards.



- Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- Loosen screws ③ and remove fuse box lid ④ from the top.

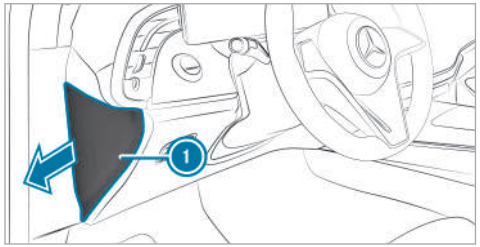
Closing

- Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in lid ④.
- Insert lid ④ into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.
- Fold down lid ④ of the fuse box and tighten screws ③.
- Fold down cover ①.
- Turn both retaining clips ② on cover ① a quarter-turn counter-clockwise.
- Close the hood.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

Requirements

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 371).



The fuse box is under a cover on the side of the driver's side of the cockpit.

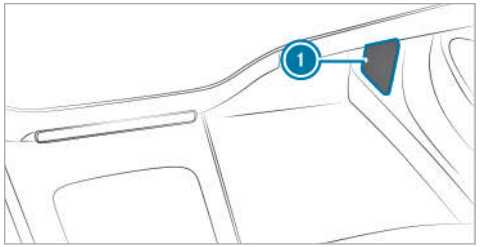
- Open cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

Mercedes-Benz recommends you have the fuse box opened at an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Requirements

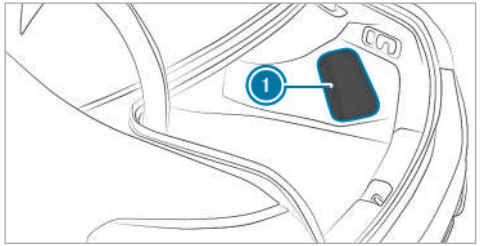
Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 371).



- **To open:** fold out and remove cover 1.
- **To close:** reinsert cover 1.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the trunk

Requirements
Observe the notes on electrical fuses
(→ page 371).



- Open cover 1.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tires are damaged. Hidden tire damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tire is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tires and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tires

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through damaged tires

Damaged tires can cause tire pressure loss.

▶ Check the tires regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tires immediately.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of hydroplaning due to insufficient tire tread

Insufficient tire tread will result in reduced tire grip.

In heavy rain or slush the risk of hydroplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tires.

Minimum tread depth for:

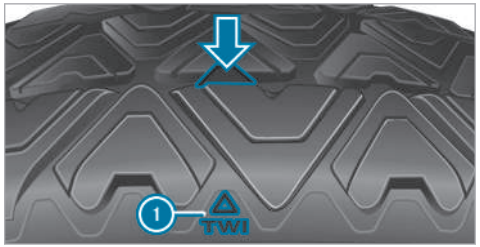
- Summer tires: ⅛ in (3 mm)
- M+S tires: ⅙in (4 mm)

▶ For safety reasons, replace the tires before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tire pressure (→ page 377).
- Visually inspect wheels and tires for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visually inspect the tire tread depth and the tire contact surface across the entire width.

  The minimum tread depth for summer tires is ⅛ in (3 mm) and for winter tires ⅙ in (4 mm).



Six marks ① show where the bar indicators (arrow) are integrated into the tire tread. They are visible once a tire tread depth of approximately 1⁄16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Notes on snow chains

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrectly installed snow chains

If you have installed snow chains on the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- Never install snow chains on the front wheels.
- Only install snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

NOTE Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to mounted snow chains

If you mount snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

- Only mount snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

NOTE Damage to wheel trims due to snow chains being installed

If you install snow chains on aluminum wheels you could damage the wheel trims.

- Remove the wheel trims from the aluminum wheels before installing snow chains.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tire combinations. You can obtain information about this from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
- Comply with the installation instructions of the snow chain manufacturer.
- If snow chains are installed, the maximum permissible speed is 30 mph (50 km/h).
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are installed.

ⓘ You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 202). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Activating or deactivating snow chain mode

Multimedia system:

- Activate or deactivate Snow Chain Mode.

When the function is active, the vehicle behaves as if snow chains were installed.

Additionally, parts of the driving and driving safety systems are not available when snow chain mode is active.

Tire pressure

Notes on tire pressure

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tire pressure

Underinflated or overinflated tires pose in particular the following risks:

- The tires can burst.
- The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.

▶ Comply with the recommended tire pressures and check the tire pressure of all tires, including the spare wheel, regularly:

- Monthly
- When the load changes
- Before embarking on a longer journey
- If operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving

▶ Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

Tire pressure which is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tires.
- Cause increased tire damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to hydroplaning.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to too low a tire pressure

Tires with pressure that is too low can overheat and burst as a consequence.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively low tire pressure.

Tire pressure which is too low can cause:

- Tire defects as a result of overheating
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Increased fuel consumption

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to too high a tire pressure

Tires with excessively high pressure can burst.

In addition, they also suffer from irregular wear, which can significantly impair the braking properties and the handling characteristics.

▶ Avoid excessively high tire pressures.

Tire pressure which is too high can cause:

- Increased braking distance
- Impaired handling characteristics
- Irregular wear
- Impaired driving comfort
- Susceptibility to damage

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tires

The wheels, valves or tires could be damaged.

Too low a tire pressure can lead to the tires bursting.

- ▶ Examine the tires for foreign objects.
- ▶ Check whether the tire has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can find information on the recommended tire pressures for the vehicle's factory-installed tires on the following labels:

- Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar of your vehicle (→ page 383).
- Tire pressure table on the inside of the fuel filler flap (→ page 378).

Observe the maximum tire pressure (→ page 389).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tire pressure. The outer appearance of a tire does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tire pressure.

Only correct tire pressure when the tires are cold. Conditions for cold tires:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tires out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has traveled less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

The vehicle's tires heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tires increases, so too does the tire pressure.

The tire pressure recommended for increased load/speed in the tire pressure table can affect the ride comfort.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to unsuitable accessories on tire valves

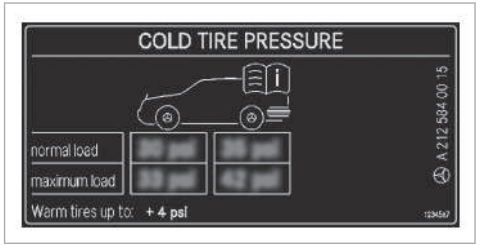
If you mount unsuitable accessories onto tire valves, the tire valves may be overloaded and malfunction, which can cause tire pressure loss.

- ▶ Only screw standard valve caps or valve caps specifically approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle onto the tire valve.

Tire pressure table

The tire pressure table is on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

ⓘ The data shown in the images is example data.

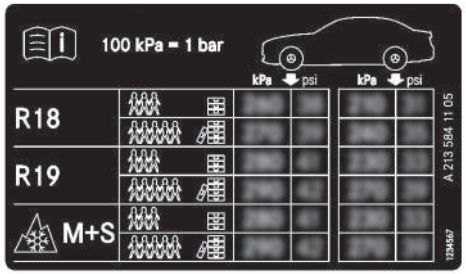


The tire pressure table shows the recommended tire pressure for all tires approved for this vehicle. The recommended tire pressure apply for cold

tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tire sizes precede a tire pressure, the following tire pressure information is only valid for those tire sizes and their respective load condition.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.



Some tire pressure tables only show the rim diameter instead of the complete tire size, e.g. R18. The rim diameter is part of the tire size and can be found on the tire side wall (→ page 390).

- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 383)
- Maximum tire pressures (→ page 389)

Checking the tire pressure manually

▶ Read the tire pressure recommended for the current operating conditions from the tire and loading information placard or the tire pressure table. Observe the notes on tire pressure.

▶ Remove the valve cap of the tire to be checked.

▶ Press the tire pressure gauge securely onto the valve.

▶ Read the tire pressure.

▶ If the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value, increase the tire pressure to the recommended value.

▶ If the tire pressure is higher than the recommended value, release air. To do so, press down the metal pin in the valve, e.g. using the tip of a pen. Then check the tire pressure again using the tire pressure gauge.

▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 377)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 378)

- Tire and loading information placard (→ page 383)

Tire pressure monitoring system

Function of the tire pressure monitor

DANGER Risk of accident due to incorrect tire pressure

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists.

When the malfunction indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly.

▶

The system uses a tire pressure sensor to check the pressure and temperature of the tires fitted on the vehicle.

The tire pressure and tire temperature appear on the driver's display.

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tire temperature is excessive, you will be warned with display messages (→ page 477) or the warning lamp on the driver's display (→ page 503).

The tire pressure monitor is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tire pressure monitor will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tire pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tire pressure monitor manually (→ page 381).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- incorrect reference values were taught in
- sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tire, for example
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

Checking the tire pressure with the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.

Driver's display:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Service

▶ Press [OK] to confirm.

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tire pressure of each wheel:

- Tire pressure displayed after driving for a few minutes.: current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/temperature values for each tire will be displayed as soon as they are known to the system.
- Tire Pressure Monitor Active: the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tire pressures are already being monitored.

▶ Compare the current tire pressure with the recommended tire pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 378). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tires (→ page 377).

ⓘ The values displayed in the driver's display may deviate from those of the tire pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tire pressure values indicated by a tire pressure gauge are higher than those shown in the driver's display.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 377)

Restarting the tire pressure monitoring system

Requirements

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on each of the four wheels (→ page 377).

Restart the tire pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

Driver's display:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Service

▶ Select Tire Pressure and confirm with [OK].
▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the steering wheel.
The Use current pressures as new reference values? message is shown in the driver's display.
▶ Select Yes and confirm the restart with [OK].
The Tire Pressure Monitor Restarted message is shown in the driver's display.

Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow [(!)] warning lamp goes out.

After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tire pressures are within the specified range. The current tire pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If the tire pressure levels are not within the specified range, the Please Correct Tire Pressure message appears.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 377)

Tire pressure loss warning system

Function of the tire pressure loss warning system

The tire pressure loss warning system warns the driver by means of display messages when there is a severe tire pressure loss.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- incorrect reference values were taught in
- sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tire, for example
- an even pressure loss on more than one tire occurs

The system has a restricted or delayed function particularly in the following situations:

- poor ground conditions, e.g. snow or gravel
- driving with snow chains
- when adopting a very sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or sudden acceleration
- driving with a high load

The tire pressure loss warning system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tire pressure to the recommended cold tire pressure suitable for the operating situation and to check it.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 377)
- Display messages about the tires (→ page 477)

Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system

Requirements

- The recommended tire pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 377).

Restart the tire pressure loss warning system in the following situations:

- The tire pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tires have been changed or newly installed.

Driver's display:

→ [⌂] ▸▸ Service

- ▶ Select Tire Pressure and confirm with [OK]. The Run Flat Indicator Active message is shown on the driver's display.
- ▶ To initiate a restart, press [OK] on the steering wheel. The Are the current pressure values OK? message is shown on the driver's display.
- ▶ Select Yes.
- ▶ To confirm restart, press [OK] on the steering wheel. The Run Flat Indicator Restarted message is shown on the driver's display.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 377)

Loading the vehicle

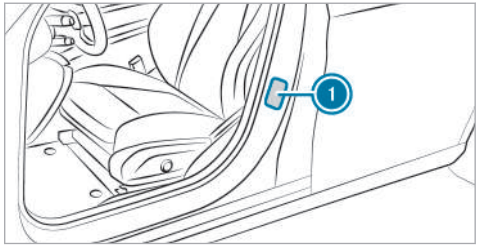
Notes on the Tire and Loading Information placard

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from overloaded tires

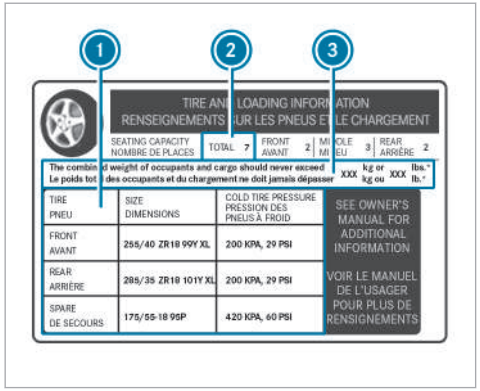
Overloaded tires may overheat and burst as a consequence. Overloaded tires can also impair the steering and handling characteristics and lead to brake failure.

- ▶ Observe the load rating of the tires.
- ▶ The load rating must be at least half the permissible axle load of the vehicle.
- ▶ Never overload the tires by exceeding the maximum load.

The Tire and Loading Information placard is on the B-pillar on the driver's side of the vehicle.



① Tire and Loading Information placard



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

The Tire and Loading Information placard shows the following information:

- Maximum number of seats ② according to the maximum number of people permitted to travel in the vehicle.
- Maximum permissible load ③ comprises the gross weight of all vehicle occupants, load and luggage.
- Recommended tire pressures ① for cold tires. The recommended tire pressures are valid for the maximum permissible load and up to the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

Please also note:

- Information on permissible weights and loads on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 408).
- Information on tire pressure in the tire pressure table (→ page 378).

Further related subjects:

- Determining the maximum permissible load (→ page 384)
- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 377).

Steps for Determining Correct Load Limit

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575, pursuant to the "National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966".

▶ **(1):** Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle's placard.

▶ **(2):** Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

▶ **(3):** Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.

▶ **(4):** The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1,400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1,400 - 750 (5 x 150) = 650 lbs.)

▶ **(5):** Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.

▶ **(6):** If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

ⓘ Not all vehicles are permitted to tow a trailer. Towing a trailer is only permitted if a trailer-hitch is installed. Please consult an authorized Mercedes-Benz dealer if you have any questions about towing a trailer with your vehicle.

Even if you have calculated the total load carefully, you should still make sure that the maximum permissible gross weight and the maximum gross axle weight rating of your vehicle are not exceeded. Details can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

▶ Have your loaded vehicle – including driver, occupants and load – weighed on a vehicle weighbridge.
The measured values may not exceed the maximum permissible values stated on the vehicle identification plate.

Further related subjects:

- Calculation example for determining the maximum load (→ page 385)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 383)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 378)
- Vehicle identification plate (→ page 408)

Calculation example for determining the maximum load

The following table shows examples of how to calculate total and load capacities with varying seating configurations and different numbers and sizes of occupants. The following examples use a maximum load of 1500 lbs (680 kg). **This is for illustration purposes only.** Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on your vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 383).

The higher the weight of all the occupants, the smaller the maximum load for luggage.

Step 1

	Example 1	Example 2
Combined maximum weight of occupants and load (data from the Tire and Loading Information placard)	1500 lbs (680 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg)

Step 2

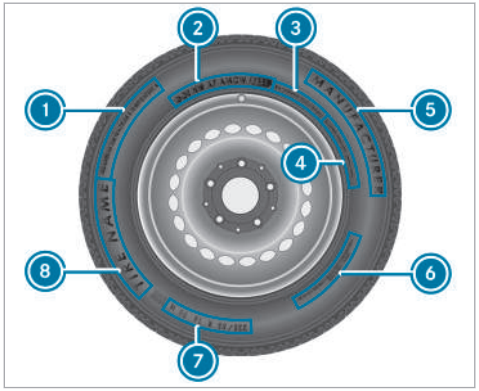
	Example 1	Example 2
Number of people in the vehicle (driver and occupants)	5	1
Distribution of the occupants	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Front: 1
Weight of occupants	Occupant 1: 150 lbs (68 kg) Occupant 2: 180 lbs (82 kg) Occupant 3: 160 lbs (73 kg) Occupant 4: 140 lbs (63 kg) Occupant 5: 120 lbs (54 kg)	Occupant 1: 200 lbs (91 kg)
Total weight of all occupants	750 lbs (340 kg)	200 lbs (91 kg)

Step 3

	Example 1	Example 2
Permissible load (maximum gross vehicle weight rating from the Tire and Loading Information placard minus the gross weight of all occupants)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 750 lbs (340 kg) = 750 lbs (340 kg)	1500 lbs (680 kg) - 200 lbs (91 kg) = 1300 lbs (589 kg)

Tire labeling

Overview of tire labeling

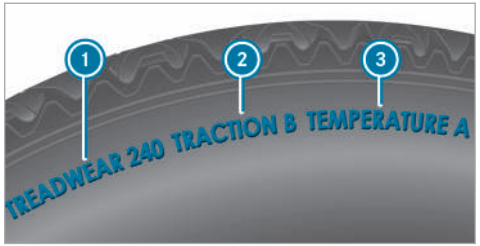


1. Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards
2. DOT (Department of Transportation), (TIN) Tire Identification Number
3. Maximum tire load (→ page 389)
4. Maximum tire pressure (→ page 389)
5. Manufacturer
6. Tire characteristics (→ page 390)
7. Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 390)
8. Tire name

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Tire Quality Grading

In accordance with the US Department of Transportation's "Uniform tire Quality Grading Standards", tire manufacturers are required to grade their tires on the basis of the following three performance factors:



1. Tread wear grade
2. Traction grade
3. Temperature grade

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

ⓘ The classification is not legally stipulated for Canada, but it is generally stated.

Tread wear grade
The treadwear grade is a comparative rating based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half (1\1/2\) times as

well on the government course as a tire graded 100.

The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices and differences in road characteristics and climate.

Traction grade

DANGER Risk of accident due to inadequate traction

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests.

- Always adapt your driving style and drive at a speed to suit the prevailing traffic and weather conditions.

NOTE Damage to the drivetrain from wheelspin

- Avoid wheelspin.

The traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. Those grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

Temperature grade

WARNING Risk of accident from tire overheating and tire failure

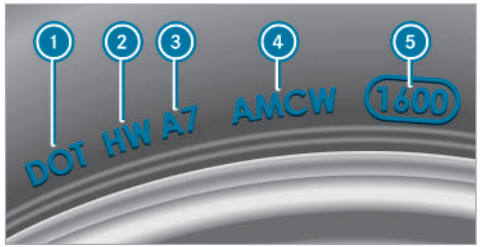
Excessive speed, underinflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause excessive heat build-up and possible tire failure.

- Observe the recommended tire pressure.
- Regularly check the pressure of all the tires.
- Adjust the tire pressure, if necessary.

The temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel. Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance which all passenger car tires must meet under the Federal Motor Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel than the minimum required by law.

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

US tire regulations stipulate that every tire manufacturer or retreader must imprint a TIN in or on the side wall of each tire produced.



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

The TIN is a unique identification number to identify tires and comprises the following:

- **DOT (Department of Transportation):** tire symbol marks ① indicating that the tire complies with the requirements of the US Department of Transportation.
- **Manufacturer identification code:** manufacturer identification code ② contains details of the tire manufacturer. New tires have a code with two symbols. Retreaded tires have a code with four symbols. Further information on retreaded tires (→ page 394).
- **Tire size:** identifier ③ describes the tire size.
- **Tire type code:** tire type code ④ can be used by the manufacturer as a code to describe specific characteristics of the tire.
- **Manufacturing date:** manufacturing date ⑤ provides information about the age of a tire. The 1st and 2nd positions represent the calendar week and the 3rd and 4th positions state the year of manufacture (e.g. "3208" represents the 32nd week of 2008).

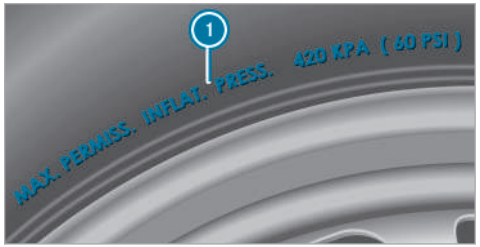
Information on the maximum tire load

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Maximum tire load ① is the maximum permissible weight for which the tire is approved.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit. The maximum permissible load can be found on the vehicle's Tire and Loading Information placard on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 383).

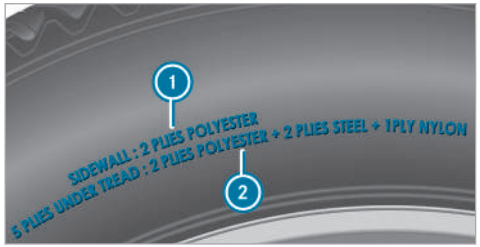
Specifications for maximum tire pressure



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Never exceed maximum tire pressure ① specified for the tire. Always observe the recommended tire pressure for your vehicle when adjusting the tire pressure (→ page 378).

Information on tire characteristics



ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

This information describes the type of tire cord and the number of layers in side wall ① and under tire tread ②.

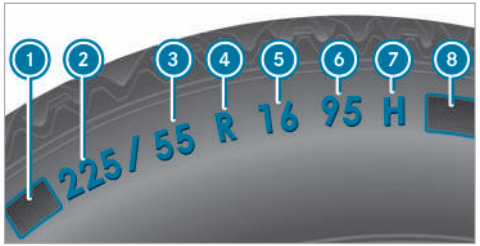
Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.

▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



① First letter(s)
② Nominal tire width in millimeters
③ Aspect ratio in %
④ Tire code
⑤ Rim diameter
⑥ Load-bearing index
⑦ Speed rating
⑧ Load index

ⓘ The data shown in the illustration is example data.

Information about reading tire data can be obtained from any qualified specialist workshop.

First letter(s) ①:

- Without: passenger vehicle tires according to European manufacturing standards.
- "P": passenger vehicle tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "LT": light truck tires according to US manufacturing standards.
- "T": compact emergency spare wheels with high tire pressure that are only designed for temporary use in an emergency.

Aspect ratio ③:
Ratio between tire height and tire width in percent (tire height divided by tire width).

Tire code ④ (tire type):

- "R" radial tire
- "D": bias ply tire
- "B": bias belted tires
- "ZR": radial tire with a maximum speed above 149 mph (240 km/h) (optional)

Rim diameter ⑤:
The diameter of the bead seat (not the diameter of the rim flange). The rim diameter is specified in inches (in).

Load-bearing index ⑥:
Numerical code that specifies the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire (e.g. "91" corresponds to 1,356 lbs (615 kg)).

The load-bearing capacity of the tire must be at least half the gross axle weight rating of your vehicle. Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit.

See also:

- Maximum permissible load on the Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 383)
- Maximum tire load (→ page 389)
- Load index

Speed rating ⑦:
Specifies the approved maximum speed of the tire.

ⓘ An electronic speed limiter prevents your vehicle from exceeding a speed of 130 mph (210 km/h).

Make sure that your tires have the required speed rating. You can obtain information on the required speed rating from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Summer tires

Index	Speed rating
Q	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
R	up to 106 mph (170 km/h)
S	up to 112 mph (180 km/h)
T	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)
W	up to 168 mph (270 km/h)
Y	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)

Index	Speed rating
ZR...Y[1]	up to 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR...(..Y)[1]	over 186 mph (300 km/h)
ZR[1]	over 149 mph (240 km/h)

- Specifying the speed rating as the "ZR" index in tire code 4 is optional for tires up to 186 mph (300 km/h).
- If your tire code 4 includes "ZR" and there is no speed rating 7, find out what the maximum speed is from the tire manufacturer.
- If load-bearing index 6 and speed rating 7 are in brackets, the maximum speed rating of your tire is above 186 mph (300 km/h). To find out the maximum speed, ask the tire manufacturer.

All-weather tires and winter tires

Index	Speed rating
Q M+S[2]	up to 100 mph (160 km/h)
T M+S[2]	up to 118 mph (190 km/h)
H M+S[2]	up to 130 mph (210 km/h)
V M+S[2]	up to 149 mph (240 km/h)

Winter tires bear the snowflake symbol and fulfill the requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) regarding the tire traction on snow.

Load index 8:

- No specification given: standard load (SL) tire
- "XL" or "Extra Load": extra load tire or reinforced tire
- "Light Load": light load tire
- "C", "D", "E": a load range that depends on the maximum load that the tire can carry at a certain pressure

Definition of terms for tires and loading

Tire structure and characteristics: describes the number of layers or the number of rubber-coated belts in the tire contact surface and the tire wall. These are made of steel, nylon, polyester and other materials.

Bar: metric unit for tire pressure. 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) and 100 kilopascal (kPa) is the equivalent of one bar.

DOT (Department of Transportation): DOT-marked tires fulfill the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Average weight of the vehicle occupants: the number of vehicle occupants for which the vehicle is designed, multiplied by 150 lb (68 kg).

Uniform Tire Quality Grading Standards: a uniform standard to grade the quality of tires with regard

1 "ZR" stated in the tire code.
2 Or "M+S " for winter tires.

to tread quality, tire traction and temperature characteristics. The quality grading assessment is made by the manufacturer following specifications from the U.S. government. The quality grade of a tire is printed on the side wall of the tire.

Recommended tire pressure: the recommended tire pressure is the tire pressure specified for the tires mounted on the vehicle at the factory.

The tire and information placard contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires, the maximum permissible load and the maximum permissible vehicle speed.

The tire pressure table contains the recommended tire pressure for cold tires under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

Increased vehicle weight due to optional equipment: the combined weight of all standard and optional equipment available for the vehicle, regardless of whether it is actually installed on the vehicle or not.

Rim: the part of the wheel on which the tire is installed.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating): the GAWR is the maximum gross axle weight rating. The actual load on an axle must never exceed the gross axle weight rating. The gross axle weight rating can be found on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Speed rating: the speed rating is part of the tire identification. It specifies the speed range for which a tire is approved.

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight): the gross vehicle weight comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, the spare wheel, any accessories installed, occupants, luggage and the trailer noseweight, if applicable. The gross vehicle weight must not exceed the gross vehicle weight rating GVWR as specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating): the GVWR is the maximum permitted gross weight of the fully laden vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all accessories, occupants, fuel, luggage and the trailer drawbar noseweight if applicable). The gross vehicle weight rating is specified on the vehicle identification plate on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

Maximum weight of the laden vehicle: the maximum weight is the sum of the curb weight of the vehicle, the weight of the accessories, the maximum load and the weight of optional equipment installed at the factory.

Kilopascal (kPa): metric unit for tire pressure. 6.9 kPa corresponds to 1 psi. Another unit for tire pressure is bar. 100 kilopascal (kPa) equals 1 bar.

Load index: in addition to the load-bearing index, the load index may also be printed on the side wall of the tire. This specifies the load-bearing capacity of the tire more precisely.

Curb weight: the weight of a vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil and coolant. It also includes the air conditioning system and optional equipment if these are installed on the vehicle, but does not include passengers or luggage.

Maximum tire load: the maximum tire load is the maximum permissible weight in kilograms or lbs for which a tire is approved.

Maximum permissible tire pressure: maximum permissible tire pressure for one tire.

Maximum load on one tire: maximum load on one tire. This is calculated by dividing the maximum axle load of one axle by two.

PSI (pounds per square inch): standard unit of measurement for tire pressure.

Aspect ratio: ratio between tire height and tire width in percent.

Tire pressure: the pressure inside the tire which applies an outward force to every square inch of the tire. The tire pressure is specified in pounds per square inch (psi), in kilopascals (kPa) or in bar. The tire pressure should only be corrected when the tires are cold.

Cold tire pressure: the tires are cold when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours without direct sunlight on the tires or the vehicle has been driven for less than 1 mile (1.6 km).

Tire contact surface: the part of the tire that comes into contact with the road.

Tire bead: the purpose of the tire bead is to ensure that the tire sits securely on the wheel rim. There are several wire cores in the tire bead to prevent the tire from changing length on the wheel rim.

Side wall: the part of the tire between the tread and the tire bead.

Weight of optional equipment: the combined weight of the optional equipment weighing more than the replaced standard parts and more than 5 lbs (2.3 kg). This optional equipment, such as high-performance brakes, level control system, a roof luggage rack or high-performance batteries, is not included in the curb weight and the weight of the accessories.

TIN (Tire Identification Number): a unique identification number which can be used by a tire manufacturer to identify tires, for example, in a product recall, and thus identify the purchasers. The TIN is made up of the manufacturer's identity code, tire size, tire type code and the manufacturing date.

Load-bearing index: the load-bearing index is a code that contains the maximum load-bearing capacity of a tire.

Traction: traction is the grip resulting from friction between the tires and the road surface.

Wear indicator: narrow bars (tread wear bars) that are distributed over the tire contact surface. If the tire tread is level with the bars, the wear limit of 1/16 in (1.6 mm) has been reached.

Distribution of vehicle occupants: distribution of vehicle occupants over designated seat positions in a vehicle.

Maximum permissible payload weight: nominal load and luggage load plus 150 lb (68 kg) multiplied by the number of seats in the vehicle.

Changing a wheel

Notes on selecting, installing and replacing tires

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

If wheels and tires of the wrong size are installed, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

▶ Always replace wheels and tires with ones that fulfill the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tires, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tire load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the specified tire load rating or the permissible speed rating may lead to tire damage and to the tires bursting.

▶ Therefore, only use tire types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.

▶ Observe the tire load rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

NOTE Vehicle and tire damage caused by non-approved tire types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tires, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tires are specially adapted to the active safety systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (tires with run-flat characteristics for certain wheels only)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tires)

Otherwise, certain properties, such as driving characteristics, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tire sizes could result in the tires rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tire or the vehicle.

Only use tires, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

NOTE Risk to driving safety from retreaded tires

Retreaded tires are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tires.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

▶ Do not use used tires if you have no information about their previous usage.

NOTE Possible wheel and tire damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tires being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- ▶ Reduce your speed when driving over curbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- ▶ Avoid particularly high curbs.

! NOTE Possible wheel and tire damage when parking on curbs or in potholes

Parking on curbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tires.

- ▶ Only park on as level a surface as possible.
- ▶ Avoid curbs and potholes when parking.

! NOTE Damage to electronic component parts due to the use of tire-installing tools

Vehicles with tire pressure monitoring system: There are electronic component parts in the wheel.

If tire-installing tools are positioned in the area of the valve, the electronic components could be damaged.

- ▶ Tire-installing tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.
- ▶ Always have tires change at a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE Damage to summer tires at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tires, causing permanent damage to the tires.

- ▶ At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C) use M+S tires.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and inquire about:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

⚠ WARNING Risk of accidents with sports tires

The special tire tread in combination with the optimized tire compound means that the risk of skidding or hydroplaning on wet roads is increased.

In addition, the tire grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tire running temperature.

- ▶ Switch on ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use M+S tires at outside temperatures of less than 45°F (7°C).
- ▶ Only use tires suitable for the intended use.

Observe the following when selecting, installing and replacing tires:

- Furthermore, the use of certain tire types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tires and wheels of the same type (summer tires, winter tires, MOExtended tires) and the same make.
- Only install wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

  It is only permissible to install a different wheel size in the event of a flat tire in order to drive to the specialist workshop.
- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** all installed wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tire pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 45 °F (7 °C), use winter tires or all-season tires marked M+S for all wheels.

  Winter tires provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tire, only use tires with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tire installed.

  If the tire's maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Break in new tires at moderate speeds for the first 60 miles (100 km).
- Replace the tires after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** vehicles with MOExtended tires are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tires that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tires.

For more information on wheels and tires, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 377)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 383)
- Tire size designation, load-bearing capacity, speed rating and load index (→ page 390)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 378)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 404)

Notes on rotating wheels

WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Rotating the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The wheel brakes or suspension components may also be damaged.

▶ Rotate front and rear wheels only if the wheels and tires are of the same dimensions.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 394)

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- Front wheels wear more on the tire shoulder
- Rear wheels wear more in the center of the tire

Do not drive with tires that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (hydroplaning).

On vehicles that have the same size front and rear wheels, rotate the wheels according to the intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty book in your vehicle documents. If this is not available, rotate the tires every 3,000 to 6,000 miles (5,000 to 10,000 km), depending on the wear. Ensure that the direction of rotation is maintained.

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tires from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tire-change tool kit

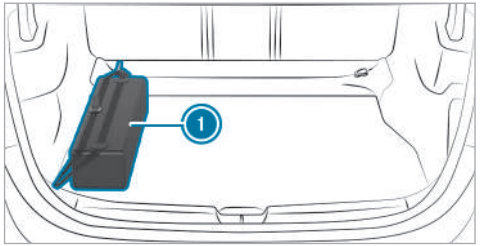
Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tire-change tool kit. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out which wheel change tools are necessary and approved for changing a wheel on your vehicle.

You require the following tools, forexample, to change a wheel:

- Jack
- Chock
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt

The tire-change tool kit is located in tool bag ① in the trunk.

ⓘ When stowing the tool bag, make sure that it is adequately secured.



The tool bag contains:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Lug wrench
- Alignment bolt
- Folding chock
- Ratchet for jack

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements

- The vehicle is not on a slope.

- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tire-change tool kit is available.

ⓘ If your vehicle is not equipped with the tire-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
▶ Shift the transmission to position P.
▶ Switch off the vehicle.
▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
▶ If necessary, remove the wheel trim/hub caps (→ page 399).
▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 400).

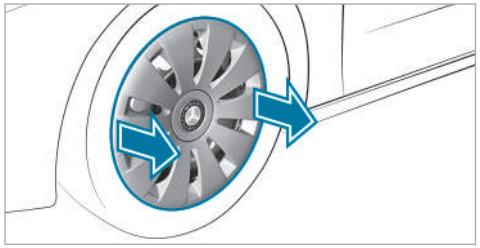
Removing and installing the wheel trim/hub caps

Requirements

- The vehicle is prepared for a wheel change (→ page 398).

Wheel trim

The wheel trim covers the wheel bolts on vehicles with aluminum wheels. Before unscrewing the wheel bolts, remove the wheel trim.



▶ **To remove:** using both hands, carefully reach into two wheel trim openings and remove the wheel trim.
▶ **To install:** place the wheel trim in position and press firmly until it engages.

Plastic hub cap

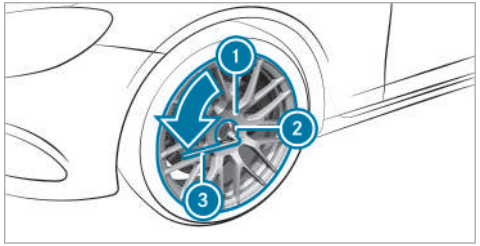
To remove:

▶ Turn the center cover of the hub cap counter-clockwise and remove the hub cap.

To install:

▶ Make sure that the center cover of the hub cap is turned counter-clockwise.
▶ Position the hub cap and turn the center cover clockwise until the hub cap engages physically and audibly.

Aluminum hub cap



To remove:

▶ Position socket ② from the tire-change tool kit on hub cap ①.

▶ Position wheel wrench ③ on socket ②.

▶ Using wheel wrench ③, turn hub cap ① counter-clockwise and remove it.

To install:

▶ Follow the instructions above in reverse order.

ⓘ **Specified tightening torque:** 18 lb-ft (25 Nm).

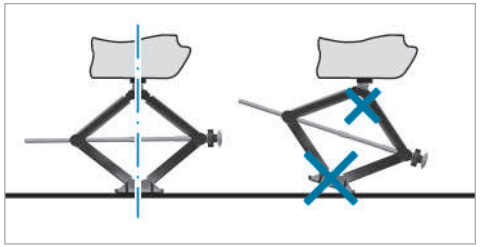
Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

Requirements

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 398).
- The wheel trims and hub caps have been removed (→ page 399).

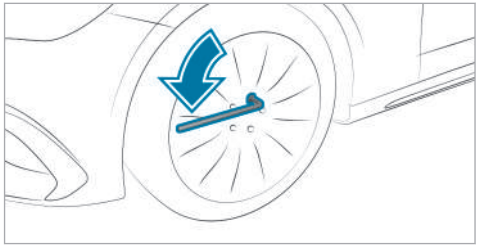
Important notes on using the jack:

- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.

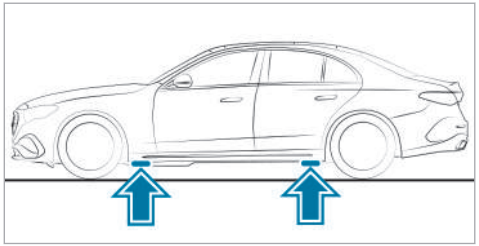


Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the trunk lid.



▶ Using the lug wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of the jack support points

WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

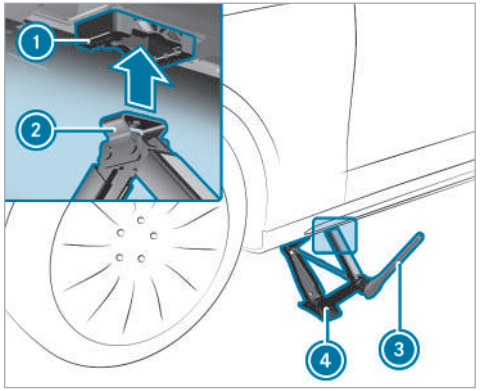
- Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If you do not position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose, you could damage your vehicle.

- Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.

- Take the ratchet out of the tire-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



- Position support 2 of jack 4 on jack support point 1.
- Turn ratchet 3 clockwise until support 2 sits completely on jack support point 1 and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- Turn ratchet 3 until the tire is raised a maximum of 1.2 in (3 cm) from the ground.
- Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 402).

Removing a wheel

Requirements

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 400).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, as this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

NOTE Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

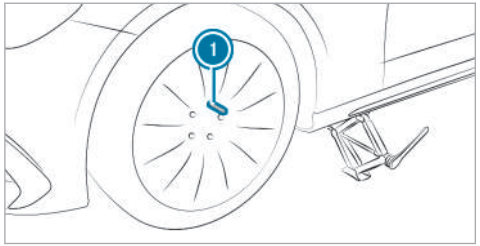
Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

▶ Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

NOTE Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



▶ Screw centering pin ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.

▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.

▶ Remove the wheel.

Installing a new wheel

Requirements

- The wheel to be changed is removed and the centering pin is screwed in (→ page 402).

WARNING Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled, greased or damaged wheel bolt/wheel nut threads or wheel hub/wheel mounting bolt threads can cause the wheel bolts/wheel nuts to come loose.

▶ Never oil or grease the threads.

▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.

▶ Do not continue driving.

▶ Observe the information on the choice of tires (→ page 394).

For tires with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tire indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when installing the tire.

NOTE Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

- Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

- Slide the wheel to be installed onto the centering pin and push it on.

WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

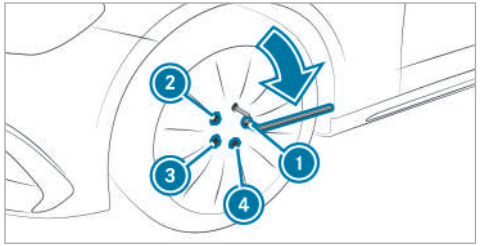
- Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 394).
- For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.

NOTE Damage to paintwork of the wheel rim when screwing in the first wheel bolt

If the wheel has too much play when screwing in the first wheel bolt, the wheel rim paint can be damaged.

- Press the wheel firmly against the wheel hub when screwing in the first wheel bolt.

- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.



- Unscrew and remove the centering pin.
- Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- Lower the vehicle (→ page 403).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements

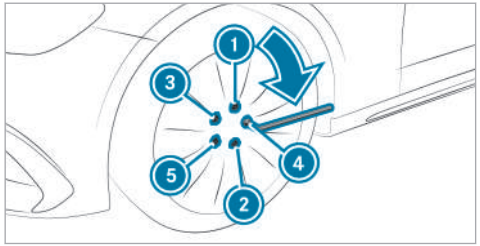
- The new wheel has been installed (→ page 402).

NOTE Risk of vehicle jack becoming trapped by the AIRMATIC system

If the AIRMATIC system has released air when raising the vehicle, the jack can become trapped when the vehicle is lowered.

- Start the engine. This adapts the vehicle level.
- Remove the jack from under the vehicle.

- **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible and turn counter-clockwise.



- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with an initial maximum force of 59 lb-ft (80 Nm).
- Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with the specified tightening torque of 111 lb-ft (150 Nm).

WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- Check the tire pressure of the newly installed wheel and adjust it if necessary.

ⓘ The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

- **Vehicles with a tire pressure loss warning system:** restart the tire pressure loss warning system (→ page 382).
- **Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system:** restart the tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 381).

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tire dimensions

The wheel or tire sizes and the tire type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- Drive carefully.
- Never install more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist work-

shop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

Observe the following notes on installing an emergency spare wheel:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel installed is 50 mph (80 km/h).
- Do not install the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Use the wheel bolts that are included with the emergency spare wheel.
- Check the tire pressure of the emergency spare wheel when it is installed. Correct the pressure as necessary.

ⓘ The specified tire pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

ⓘ **Vehicles with a tire pressure loss warning system:** if an emergency spare wheel is installed, the tire pressure loss warning system cannot function reliably. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.
Vehicles with a tire pressure monitoring system: if an emergency spare wheel is installed, the tire pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is installed, the system may still display the tire pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tire pressure (→ page 377)
- Tire and Loading Information placard (→ page 383)
- Tire pressure table (→ page 378)
- Notes on installing tires (→ page 394)
- Installing an emergency spare wheel (→ page 398)

Notes on technical data

The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from an authorized Mercedes-Benz Center.

Vehicle electronics

Two-way radios

Notes on installing two-way radios

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING Risk of accident due to improper operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is the case in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior antenna.
- The exterior antenna is installed incorrectly or is not a low-reflection antenna.

This could jeopardize the operating safety of the vehicle.

▶ Have the low-reflection exterior antenna installed at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior antenna.

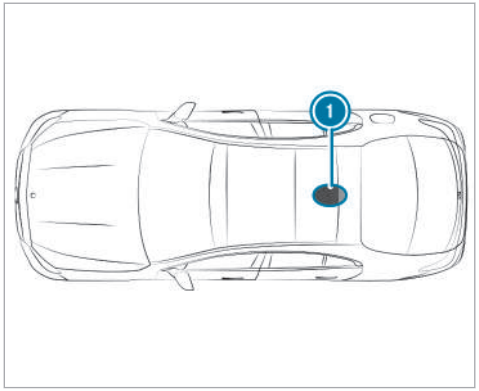
NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

▶ Only use approved frequency bands.

▶ Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.

▶ Only use approved antenna positions.



Vehicles without panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel

1 Rear roof area

On vehicles with a panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel, installing an antenna is not permitted.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMC guidelines for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and antenna connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when installing.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the antenna must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
2 m frequency band 144–174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380–460 MHz	10 W
Two-way radio 2G	2 W
Two-way radio 3G/4G/5G	0.5 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380–410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)

There are no restrictions regarding the position of the antenna on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 2G/3G/4G/5G

Radio regulations

Regulatory radio identification and specific notes

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory information" in the Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle, on the Internet and in the app.

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR)

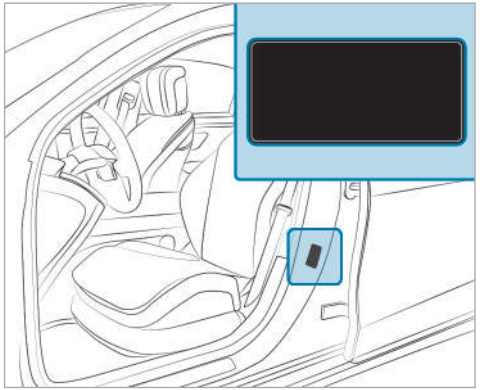
Information on the specific absorption rate (SAR) can be found under the key word "Regulatory information" in the vehicle's Digital Operator's Manual, on the Internet and in the app.

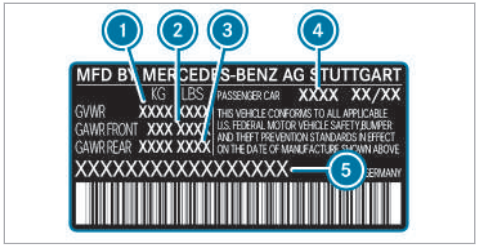
Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/us

Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number overview

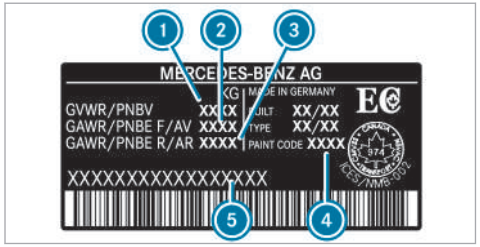
Vehicle identification plate





Vehicle identification plate (USA only)

1. Maximum permissible gross vehicle mass
2. Maximum permissible front axle load
3. Maximum permissible rear axle load
4. Paint code
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)



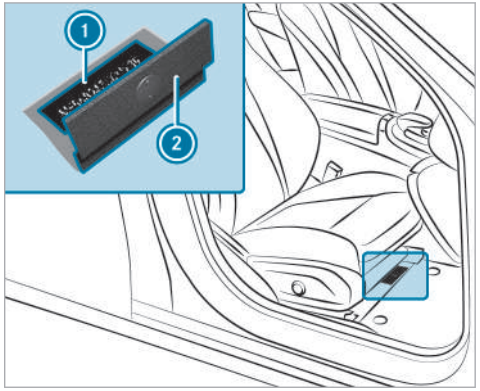
Vehicle identification plate (Canada only)

1. Maximum permissible gross vehicle mass
2. Maximum permissible front axle load
3. Maximum permissible rear axle load
4. Paint code
5. VIN (vehicle identification number)

The maximum permissible gross vehicle weight is made up of the vehicle weight, all vehicle occupants, the fuel and the load. The maximum gross axle weight rating is the maximum weight that can be carried on one axle (front- or rear axle).

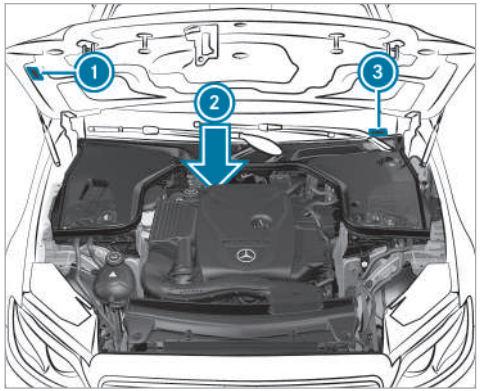
Do not exceed the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or the maximum gross axle weight rating for the front- or rear axle.

VIN below the front right-hand seat



1. Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)
2. Floor covering

Additional plates



1. Plate with information about emissions testing, including confirmation of emissions guidelines at the U.S. federal level as well as for California
2. Engine number stamped into the crankcase
3. VIN (vehicle identification number) as a label at the lower edge of the windshield

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids

Operating fluids can be toxic.

- When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
- Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
- Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

- Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- Fuels
- Lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- Windshield washer fluid
- Climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

The operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
  - At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com

- At a qualified specialist workshop

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

▶ Fire, open flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.

▶ Before and during refueling, switch off the vehicle and, if installed, the stationary heater.

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.

▶ Do not inhale fuel vapor.

▶ Keep children away from fuel.

▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refueling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.

▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.

▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.

▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be refueled with the following fuel types:

- premium-grade unleaded gasoline
- E85 fuel
- a mixture of E85 fuel and premium-grade unleaded gasoline

Flexible-fuel vehicles can be identified by the **Ethanol up to E85** sticker on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Depending on the country, the fuels you can use in your vehicle may differ from the information in the Operator's Manual. The fuels that have been approved for your vehicle can be found on the instruction label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.

Fuel

Information on fuel quality for vehicles with gasoline engines

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 410).

! **NOTE** Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

▶ Only refuel with low-sulfur spark-ignition engine fuel.

This fuel may contain up to 10% ethanol by volume. Your vehicle is suitable for use with E10 fuel.

Never refuel with one of the following fuels:

- diesel
- Gasoline with more than 10% ethanol by volume, e.g. E15, E85, E100
- Gasoline with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30, M85, M100
- Gasoline with additives containing metal

If you have accidentally refueled with the wrong fuel:

▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulfur, it may produce unpleasant odors.

ⓘ **Vehicles with M256 gasoline engines:** if you are using 91 AKI/95 RON, there may be slight limitations in performance that have no further consequences.

Refuel only with fuel that has at least the octane number specified on the information label on the fuel filler flap.

For maximum engine output: refuel only with premium-grade unleaded gasoline with an octane number of at least 91 AKI/95 RON.

As a temporary measure, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also refuel with regular unleaded gasoline with an octane number of at least 87 AKI/91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

Never refuel using gasoline with an even lower RON.

! **NOTE** Premature engine wear through unleaded regular gasoline

Impairment of the longevity and performance of the engine.

If unleaded premium grade gasoline is unavailable and you have to refuel using unleaded regular gasoline:

▶ Only fill the fuel tank to half full with unleaded regular gasoline and refill as soon as possible with unleaded premium grade gasoline.

▶ Do not drive at the maximum design speed.

▶ Avoid sudden acceleration and engine speeds over 3000 rpm.

Further information on fuel is available in the following locations:

- At a gas station
- At a qualified specialist workshop
- On the https://www.mbusa.com (USA only)

Information on additives in gasoline (vehicles with gasoline engine)

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 410).

! **NOTE** Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.

▶ Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. an authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center), mix the fuel with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

Tank content and fuel reserve

Total fuel tank capacity

Model	
All models	17.4 gal (66.0 liters)

Fuel tank reserve

Model	
All models	1.8 gal (7.0 liters)

Engine oil

Notes on engine oil

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 410).

! NOTE Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.

▶ Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.

▶ Do not use additives.

▶ Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use engine oils approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Engine oil quality and filling capacity

Engine oil specification

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
All models	229.71 229.72*

* recommended for lowest possible fuel consumption (lowest SAE viscosity class in each case; observe possible restrictions of the approved SAE viscosity classes)

E 350, E 350 4MATIC: use only SAE 0W-20 viscosity class engine oils.

ⓘ If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.1 US qt (1.0 liter) of the following engine oils once only.
MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.51, 229.52, 229.61 or ACEA C5

Engine oil filling capacity

Model	Capacity
E 450 4MATIC	10.5 US qt (9.9 liters)
All other models	6.3 US qt (6.0 liters)

The specified filling capacity refers to an oil change with the oil filter.

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 410).

⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to vapor pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This causes the braking effect to be impaired.

▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 410).

⚠ **WARNING** - Risk of fire and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

▶ Allow the engine to cool down before adding antifreeze.

▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.

▶ Thoroughly clean off any antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by incorrect coolant

▶ Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1

- At https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com
- At a qualified specialist workshop

NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

▶ Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.

▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Proportion of antifreeze concentrate in the cooling system:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -35°F (-37°C))
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -49°F (-45°C))

Coolant filling capacity

Coolant

Model	Capacity
E 450 4MATIC	19.0 US qt (18.0 liters)
All other models	14.8 US qt (14.0 liters)

Notes on windshield washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 410).

WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from windshield washer concentrate

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

▶ Make sure that no windshield washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windshield washer fluid

Unsuitable windshield washer fluid may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

▶ Only use windshield washer fluid which is also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windshield washer fluids

▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windshield washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windshield washer fluid:

- Above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit

- Below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washing water with windshield washer fluid all year round.

Refrigerant

Notes on refrigerant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 410).

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect refrigerant

If a non-approved refrigerant is used, the climate control system may be damaged.

▶ Use only R-1234yf refrigerant.

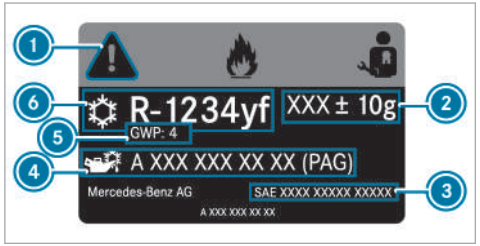
! **NOTE** Damage to the climate control system due to incorrect refrigerant compressor oil

▶ Only use refrigerant compressor oil that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz.

▶ Do not mix the approved refrigerant compressor oil with a different refrigerant compressor oil.

Work on the climate control system may be carried out only at a qualified specialist workshop. All applicable regulations, as well as SAE standard J639, must be adhered to.

The information label for the climate control system regarding the refrigerant type and the refrigerant compressor oil (PAG oil) is located on the inside of the hood.



Information label

1. Hazard and service warning symbols
2. Refrigerant filling capacity
3. Applicable standards
4. PAG oil part number
5. GWP (Global Warming Potential) of the refrigerant used
6. Refrigerant type

Symbols 1 indicate the following:

- Possible dangers
- Maintenance work to be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop

Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil

Refrigerant filling capacity

Model	
All models	21.2 ± 0.4 oz (600 ± 10 g)

Filling capacity for PAG oil

Model	
All models	2.8 ± 0.4 oz (80 ± 10 g)

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- Tires
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Optional equipment

Vehicle dimensions (E 350)

E 350	
Vehicle length	194.9 in (4951 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	81.3 in (2065 mm)
Wheelbase	116.6 in (2961 mm)
Vehicle height	57.9 in (1470 mm)
Turning radius	38.1 ft (11.6 m)

Vehicle dimensions (all other models)

All other models	
Vehicle length	194.9 in (4951 mm)
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	81.3 in (2065 mm)
Wheelbase	116.6 in (2961 mm)
Vehicle height	57.9 in (1470 mm)
Turning radius	39.4 ft (12.0 m)

Weights and loads

Bear in mind that items of optional equipment increase the curb weight and reduce the payload.

Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate.

Display messages

Introduction

Information about display messages

Display messages appear on the driver's display.

Display messages with graphical symbols are simplified in the Operator's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver's display. The driver's display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Operator's Manual.

For some display messages, symbols will also be shown:

- ⓘ Further information
- × Hide display message

With the left-hand Touch Control, you can select the respective symbol by swiping to the left or right. Pressing ⓘ displays further information on the central display. Press the × symbol to hide the display message.

Display messages to be acknowledged can be hidden by pressing the back button ↩ or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The driver's display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Calling up saved display messages

Driver's display:

→ Service

The Message Memory: XX message appears on the driver's display.

▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the ↩ back button.

Occupant safety

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint System Malfunction Service Required	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 45). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Front Left Malfunction Service Required (Example)	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 45). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required (Example)	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 45). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the window curtain airbag The window curtain airbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ▶ Have the window curtain airbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger air bag and the front passenger knee air bag have been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a disabled front passenger airbag If the front passenger airbag is disabled, the front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle's interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit. ▶ Make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 47). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual	* The front passenger air bag and the front passenger knee air bag will be enabled while the vehicle is in motion in the following situations: • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • even when the front passenger seat is not occupied

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ▶ Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ▶ Check the status of the automatic front passenger air bag shutoff (→ page 47). ▶ If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Occupant Presence Reminder Inoperative	* The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle	* The occupant presence reminder suspects that there are persons or animals in the rear passenger compartment of the vehicle. ▶ Do not leave any persons or animals behind when leaving the vehicle.

SmartKey

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Obtain a New Key	* Have the key replaced. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Replace Key Battery	* The key battery is discharged. ▶ Replace the battery (→ page 76).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Key Not Detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 170). ▶ Start the vehicle.
 Key Not Detected (red display message)	* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. If the key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle: • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 170). The key battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 74). ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 76).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Initializing Key Please Wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.
Don't Forget Your Key	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you leave the vehicle.
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 170).
Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual	* The key was not detected. ▶ Place the key in the storage compartment (→ page 170). If the key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The Digital Vehicle Key has not been detected. ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the stowage space (→ page 169).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Key Not Detected	* The SmartKey or the Digital Vehicle Key is currently undetected. ▶ Change the location of the SmartKey or the Digital Vehicle Key in the vehicle. ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the SmartKey is still not detected, place the SmartKey in the marked space (→ page 170). ▶ If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected, place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (→ page 169). ▶ Start the vehicle.
 Key Not Detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in Mobile Phone Cradle	* The SmartKey or the Digital Vehicle Key are no longer detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle. If the SmartKey or the Digital Vehicle Key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the vehicle: • You can no longer start the vehicle. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ▶ Ensure that the SmartKey or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle. If the SmartKey or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle and is still not detected: ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Place the SmartKey in the marked space (→ page 170). ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the stowage space (→ page 169).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The SmartKey battery is weak or discharged. ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 74). ▶ Replace the SmartKey battery, if necessary (→ page 76). The condition of charge of the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low. ▶ Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device. Otherwise, it may not be possible to restart the vehicle after it has been switched off. If the SmartKey or the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Replace SmartKey See Operator's Manual	* If the Digital Vehicle Key is not renewed, the vehicle cannot be unlocked/locked or started. ▶ The system automatically renews the Digital Vehicle Key. When the renewal is complete, the message disappears and the Digital Vehicle Key is available again.
 Take SmartKey With You	* A warning tone will also sound. This message reminds you to take your SmartKey with you when you leave the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Digital Vehicle Key Charge Device	* The condition of charge of the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low. ▶ Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device.
Initializing Key Please Wait	* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new Digital Vehicle Key. ▶ Wait until processing is complete.
Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle	* The vehicle cannot be unlocked/locked or started. ▶ Use the Digital Vehicle Key belonging to the vehicle.

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Left Low Beam (example)	* The corresponding light source is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ⓘ LED light sources: the display message for the corresponding light appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the light are faulty.
Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Automatic Driving Lights Inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Switch On Headlights	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ▶ Turn the light switch to the [≡D] or [AUTO] position.
Switch Off Lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ▶ Turn the light switch to the [AUTO] position.
DIGITAL LIGHT Functions Limited	* The DIGITAL LIGHT system is malfunctioning. The lighting system will continue to work even without the functions of the DIGITAL LIGHT system. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 143). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Now Available display message will appear. ▶ Drive on. ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist is available again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 144). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Now Available display message will appear. ▶ Drive on. ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is available again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Hazard Warning Light Malfunction	* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Drive system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Reduced Drive System Performance See Operator's Manual	* The drive system switches to emergency operation mode due to a malfunction. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The driver's display is inoperative due to a failed software update. The display message will be shown every time the engine is started. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if the driver display fails If the driver display has failed or is malfunctioning, function restrictions in systems relevant to safety cannot be detected.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop. If the driver's display fails, you may not recognize function restrictions affecting systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired (→ page 296). ▶ Have the vehicle checked by a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* The vehicle cannot be started. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop. * **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** the state of charge of the 48 V battery is too low. You can no longer start the vehicle. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Connect a suitable charger approved for Mercedes-Benz with sufficient charging power to the jump-start connection point of the 12 V battery (→ page 363). The 48 V battery is charged via the voltage converter in the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes	* You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state. ▶ Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you. ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (starting assistance).
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or Automatically in XX Mins	* You are about to leave the vehicle and the engine is running. The vehicle will switch off automatically in 20 minutes. ▶ To prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically, confirm the message in the central display of the multimedia system. * You are in the vehicle. Park position P is engaged and the engine is running. After a certain time of being at a standstill, this display message will appear in the driver's display. The vehicle will then be automatically switched off after a total parked time of 20 minutes. ▶ To prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically, confirm the message in the central display of the multimedia system.
Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* The head-up display is temporarily unavailable. Possible causes are: • malfunctions in the power supply • signal interference ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and on again. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Head-up Display Inoperative	* The head-up display has an internal error. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Head-up Display Brightness Currently Reduced See Operator's Manual	* The brightness of the head-up display is reduced. Possible causes: • Dirt on the windshield in the camera's field of vision • Faulty exterior brightness signals ▶ Switch on the windshield wipers. ▶ Clean the windshield if necessary. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Steering Malfunction Drive Carefully Service Required	* A power steering malfunction has occurred. Steering characteristics may be impaired as a result. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual	* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Rear Axle Steering Currently Malfunctioning	* The rear axle steering is temporarily unavailable. The turning circle may become wider. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Service Required	* The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. The rear axle has no steering capability. The steering wheel may be at an angle when you drive in a straight line. ▶ Adapt your speed and drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately	* The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. The rear axle has no steering capability. The steering wheel may be tilted considerably when you drive in a straight line. Depending on the steering wheel's tilted position, the steering wheel will also vibrate and a continuous warning tone will sound. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ When stopping, bear the enlarged vehicle width in mind.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Snow Chain Mode Maximum Speed Exceeded	* The maximum permissible speed for snow chain mode has been exceeded. ▶ Drive more slowly.
Active Hood Malfunction See Operator's Manual	* The active hood (pedestrian protection) is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Ambient Lighting Warning Support Inoperative	* The ambient lighting may not provide full visual warning support. ▶ Lock the vehicle and unlock it again after a few minutes. ▶ If the display message appears regularly, contact a qualified specialist workshop.
	* At least one door is open. ▶ Close all doors.
	* The hood is open. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to driving with the hood unlocked The hood may open and block your view. ▶ Never release the hood when driving. ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the hood is locked. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Close the hood.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The trunk lid is open. ⚠ **DANGER** Risk of exhaust gas poisoning Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the trunk lid is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the trunk lid. ▶ Never drive with the trunk lid open. ▶ Close the trunk lid.
Function Blocked by Folded Center Backrest	* You cannot electrically unlock the left seat backrest. ▶ Fold the center seat backrest back until it engages.
 Rear Left Backrest Not Latched (example)	* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not engaged. ▶ Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Add Washer Fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ▶ Add washer fluid (→ page 341).
Windshield Wiper Malfunction	* The windshield wiper is malfunctioning. ▶ Restart the vehicle. If the display message still appears: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
To Switch Off Vehicle Press and Hold Start/Stop Button for at Least 3 Seconds or Press 3 Times	* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Information about switching off the vehicle while driving (→ page 169).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage due to insufficient coolant ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ▶ Add coolant (→ page 341). ▶ Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The coolant is too hot. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. **WARNING** Risk of burns when opening the hood If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service. ▶ Wait until the engine has cooled down.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red marking.
 Fuel Reserve	* The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.
 Fuel Filler Cap Open	* The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. ▶ **If the fuel filler cap was already properly closed:** consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Shift to P Only When Vehicle Is Stationary	* It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary. ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop. ▶ Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Depress Brake to Shift from P	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D, R or neutral N.
To Deselect P or N Depress Brake and Start Vehicle	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Start the vehicle. ▶ Change the transmission position.
Depress Brake to Shift to D or R	* You have attempted to select transmission position D or R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position D or R.
Depress Brake to Shift to R	* You have attempted to select transmission position R. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Select transmission position R.
Service Required Apply Parking Brake to Park	* A malfunction has occurred in the emergency power supply to park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Driver's Door Open Position P Not Selected	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. The vehicle may roll away. ▶ Select park position P when switching off the vehicle.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Apply Parking Brake When Parking	* The transmission is malfunctioning. Park position P cannot be selected. ▶ Park the vehicle safely. ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away. ▶ On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the curb if it starts moving.
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P	* While the vehicle was at a standstill or driving at very low speed, neutral N was engaged with the engine running or the vehicle switched on. ! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to rolling away When the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened, automatic engagement of park position P is deactivated. The vehicle may roll away. ▶ Be ready to brake. ▶ Do not leave the vehicle unattended. ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill. ▶ Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position D or R.
N Automatically Activated Please Shift to Transmission Position Again	* Neutral N was automatically engaged when the vehicle was rolling or being driven. ⓘ When you open the driver's door in neutral N, park position P will be engaged automatically. ▶ Engage park position P when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed. ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position D or R.
N is Engaged Shift to Desired Drive Range	* The accelerator pedal was depressed while the vehicle was rolling or moving in neutral N. ▶ To accelerate the vehicle, select transmission position D or R.
Reversing Not Possible Service Required	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to select transmission position R. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Depress the brake pedal. ▶ Engage park position P. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position. ▶ If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop or breakdown service.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (red display message)	* There is a malfunction in the auxiliary battery. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Until then, always select park position P manually before you switch off the vehicle. ▶ Before leaving the vehicle, apply the electric parking brake.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Parking Brake See Operator's Manual	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To apply:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on. ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 196). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **To release:** ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 196). or ▶ Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 196). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	* The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on. **To apply:** ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 196). **To release:** ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If the electric parking brake cannot be applied or the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp continues to flash: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow (P) indicator lamp is lit and the red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. **If the state of charge is too low:** ▶ Charge the 12 V battery.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	To apply: ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. **To release:** ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 196). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Release Parking Brake	* The red PARK indicator lamp (USA only) or (P) indicator lamp (Canada only) is flashing. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 196). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 196). ▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.
PARK (USA only) (P) (Canada only) Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake	* The red PARK (USA only) or (P) (Canada only) indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off. ▶ Switch on the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) Brake Immediately	* A malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function was activated. A horn may also sound at regular intervals. You cannot start the vehicle system. ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the display message disappears. You cannot start the vehicle system again.
BRAKE (USA only) (Canada only) Check Brake Fluid Level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual	* The brakepads have reached the wear limit. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving and driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h). ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning® If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 19 mph (30 km/h).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
EBD ABS Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
HOLD Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 203).
Restricted Mode Activated Drive Power Reduced	* The valet service mode is activated. Vehicle acceleration is restricted (→ page 204). * The beginner driver mode is activated. Vehicle acceleration is restricted (→ page 205).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 206). ▶ If necessary, take a break.
ATTENTION ASSIST Nodding Off Take a Break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected indicators of microsleep (→ page 206). A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Take a break immediately. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
ATTENTION ASSIST Stay Alert! (white display message)	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is taking their eyes off the traffic situation (→ page 206). A warning tone will also sound. ▶ Direct your attention back to the traffic situation.
ATTENTION ASSIST Stay Alert! (yellow display message)	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected that the driver is not looking at the traffic situation after the warning has been issued (→ page 206). A continuous warning tone will also sound. ▶ Direct your attention back to the traffic situation immediately. ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If the driver still does not react to the warning, an emergency stop can be initiated by the system (→ page 220).
 - - - mph	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 209).
Cruise Control Inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise Control Off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 208).
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with traffic regulations.
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Continue driving in compliance with traffic regulations. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph	* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. **NOTE** The tires on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds. ▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Drive in a manner appropriate for the current level, but do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 STOP Vehicle Level Too Low	* You have pulled away despite the vehicle level being too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away. If the display message does not disappear and a warning tone also sounds, AIRMATIC is malfunctioning: ▶ Do not drive faster than 50 mph (80 km/h) and consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. **NOTE** The tires on the front axle or the fenders could be damaged by large steering movements ▶ Avoid large steering movements while driving and listen for scraping sounds.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If you hear scraping sounds, pull over and stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions, and set a higher vehicle level if possible. ▶ Set a higher vehicle level (→ page 243). Depending on the malfunction, the vehicle will be raised.
 Lowering	* The vehicle level will lower for the following reasons: • You have selected a different drive program. • You have exceeded the speed limit. • You have changed the vehicle level by pressing the button.
 Rising	* Your vehicle is adjusting to the level you have selected.
 Vehicle Rising Please Wait	* The vehicle level is too low. The vehicle will be raised to the selected vehicle level. ▶ Wait until the display message disappears before pulling away.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Do Not Exceed 12mph	* AIRMATIC is functioning only to a limited extent. The current level is too high. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ▶ Do not exceed 12 mph (20 km/h). ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Slow Down	* You are driving too fast for the selected vehicle level. ▶ Drive more slowly and then select the desired vehicle level again.
Compressor Is Cooling	* Due to frequent level changes within a short space of time, the compressor first needs to cool down in order to set the selected vehicle level. ▶ Drive on in a manner appropriate for the current level. Make sure that there is sufficient ground clearance. When the compressor has cooled down, the vehicle will continue rising to the selected vehicle level.

Driver assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 - - - mph	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 213).
 Suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (→ page 210).
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 213).
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 210). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on carefully. or

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Distance Assist Inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist Now Available	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ▶ Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 213).
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available: • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function • Evasive Steering Assist • PRE-SAFE® PLUS **Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist:** PRE-SAFE® PLUS is temporarily unavailable. ▶ Drive on carefully. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or only partially available: • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function • Evasive Steering Assist • PRE-SAFE® PLUS ▶ Drive on carefully. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 218). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on ▶ Check the tire pressure if necessary.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Steering Assist Inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (→ page 218). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time. ▶ Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to several emergency stops having been performed. ▶ Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on Active Steering Assist is available once more.
 Initiating Emergency Stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. Active Steering Assist will initiate an emergency stop (→ page 218). ▶ Put your hands on the steering wheel. Information on canceling an emergency stop (→ page 220).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Emergency Stop Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 220). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. * **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ▶ Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Switch the vehicle off and switch it back on. Active Emergency Stop Assist is available once more.
Active Emergency Stop Assist Inoperative	* Active Emergency Stop Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Lane Change Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Change Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 221). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Active Lane Change Assist Inoperative	* Active Lane Change Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Automatic Lane Change Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Change Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 221). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Automatic Lane Change Inoperative	* Active Lane Change Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Stop & Go Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Stop-and-Go Assist is temporarily unavailable. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 210). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on.
Active Stop & Go Assist Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Active Stop-and-Go Assist is malfunctioning. Active Stop-and-Go Assist has been deactivated. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 236). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 236). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 239). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ▶ Drive on.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Limited Range of Functions See Operator's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is available but restricted. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Initiating Emergency Stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. The Active Lane Keeping Assist will initiate an emergency stop (→ page 239). ▶ Put your hands on the steering wheel. Information on canceling an emergency stop (→ page 220).
 Temporarily Unavailable Sensors Dirty	* Front and corner radar sensors (hereafter "sensors") are malfunctioning. Possible causes are: • The sensors are dirty • Heavy rain or snow • Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean all sensor covers from outside (→ page 198). ▶ Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual	* The view of the multifunction camera is restricted. Possible causes are: • Dirt on the windshield in the field of vision of the multifunction camera • Heavy rain, snow or fog • Fogging up of the windshield from inside or outside: in certain weather conditions, fog can form on the inside or outside of the windshield during cold times of year in particular. ⓘ This fog on the windshield will be removed automatically within a short time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary. Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ In order to remove the fog from the outside, carry out a single wipe of the windshield (→ page 149). ▶ In order to remove the fog from the inside, press MAX (→ page 162). Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off. If the display message does not disappear after a longer drive of around 15 minutes: ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Clean the windshield, especially in the position of the multifunction camera (→ page 198). ▶ Restart the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
The camera view of the driver is currently obstructed Affected functions: See operator's manual	* The view of the driver camera is reduced. Possible causes are: • Objects or stickers are projecting into the driver camera's field of vision. • The driver camera is dirty. ▶ Keep the driver camera's field of vision free. ▶ Clean the driver camera if necessary. Please comply with the notes on caring for the interior relating to the display (→ page 347).
Change the steering wheel/ seat position until 6 dots are visible on the upper edge of the screen.	* The driver camera cannot capture your line of sight. ▶ Change the steering wheel and seat position until six dots are visible on the top edge of the screen. The display message will appear again if the driver camera is again unable to detect your line of sight after 30 minutes. The display message will no longer appear if you confirm the display message and the driver camera cannot detect your line of sight during the entire journey.
Driver Camera Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The driver camera is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PRE-SAFE Pulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side system is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
PRE-SAFE PLUS Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* There is a malfunction in the PRE-SAFE® PLUS system. ▶ Drive on or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking assistance systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual	* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings. or ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle. ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Parking Assist Limited Availability of Maneuvering Assistance See Operator's Manual	* Active Parking Assist's maneuvering assistant is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ▶ Clean all sensors of the parking and camera system (→ page 345). ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
SOS Inoperative	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
12 V On-board Electrical System Service Required	* The 12 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the condition of charge is too low. **NOTE** Possible engine damage if you continue driving ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Switch on vehicle to charge the 12 V battery	* The vehicle is off and the condition of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ▶ Drive for 30–60 mins. or ▶ Charge the 12 V battery when stationary (→ page 363).
Stop Vehicle To Charge the 12 V Battery Do Not Switch Off Vehicle	* The state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Leave the vehicle running ▶ If the display message disappears: drive on. ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual	* The 48 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible	* The 48 V battery is overheating. There is a risk of fire. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out. ⓘ Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. air-recirculation mode as part of climate control. ▶ Do not continue driving. ▶ If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.
48 V Battery See Operator's Manual	* The 48 V on-board electrical system has function restrictions. Comfort functions, such as the climate control system, may be restricted. It is possible to continue driving. ▶ If the display message remains active continuously, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
Please Wait Charging 48 V Battery...	* The 48 V battery is discharged. You have switched on the vehicle while the 12 V battery was being charged with a suitable charger or while another vehicle was providing starting assistance. The discharged 48 V battery is charged automatically via the voltage converter. After a few minutes, the Starting Possible Again display message will be shown on the driver's display. ▶ Start the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery after disconnecting the charger from the vehicle. If the Starting Possible Again display message does not appear after a few minutes: ▶ Try to start the vehicle. ▶ If the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Starting Possible Again	* The 48 V battery has been charged automatically via the voltage converter. ▶ Start the vehicle and drive for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery.

Tire pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tire pressure sensor are being received. The tire pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tire pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ▶ Drive on.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative	* The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Tire Pressure Sensors Missing	* The wheels installed do not have suitable tire pressure sensors. The tire pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ▶ Install wheels with suitable tire pressure sensors.
 Wheel Sensor(s) Missing	* There is no signal from the tire pressure sensor in at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tire. ▶ Have the faulty tire pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Tires	* The tire pressure in one or more tires has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone will also sound. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	• The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure (→ page 377) and the tires.
 Please Correct Tire Pressure	* The tire pressure is too low in at least one of the tires, or the difference in tire pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ▶ Check the tire pressure and add air, if necessary. ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure monitor (→ page 381).
 Warning Tire Malfunction	* The pressure in one or more tires has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tire • The tires can overheat and be damaged. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Do not drive with a flat tire. ▶ Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tire. ▶ Observe the notes on flat tires. Notes on flat tires (→ page 352). ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tires.
 Tires Overheated	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires Overheated tires can burst. ▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.
 Reduce Speed	* At least one tire is overheating. The affected tires are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tires are displayed in yellow. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tires Overheated tires can burst.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Reduce speed so that the tires cool down.

Tire pressure loss warning system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Tire and Tire Pressure	* Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system has detected a significant loss of pressure. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure (→ page 377) and the tires. ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure loss warning system (→ page 382).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Check Tire Pressure Then Restart Run Flat Indicator	* Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system generated a display message and has not been restarted since. ▶ When the tire pressure is correct, restart the tire pressure loss warning system (→ page 382).
Run Flat Indicator Inoperative	* Canada only: The tire pressure loss warning system is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine oil

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Check Engine Oil Level At Next Refueling (Add 1 Quart)	* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. **!** **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ When next refueling, add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil (→ page 339). Notes on engine oil (→ page 413).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Engine Oil Level Reduce Oil Level	* The engine oil level is too high. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced.
 Engine Oil Level Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The engine oil level is too low. **NOTE** Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Add 1.1 US qt (1 l) of engine oil (→ page 339). ▶ Check the engine oil level. Notes on engine oil (→ page 413).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Vehicle	* The oil pressure is too low. ! NOTE Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure ▶ Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure. ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ▶ Switch off the vehicle. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured	* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

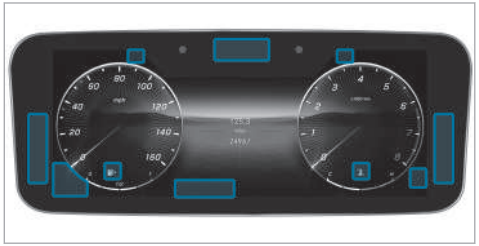
Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behavior is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.

Driver display

Driver display with driver camera



Indicator and warning lamps

Occupant safety

- Restraint system (→ page 487)
- Seat belt (→ page 487)
- Occupant presence reminder (white) (→ page 487)
- Occupant presence reminder (yellow) (→ page 487)

Drive system

- Reduced power (→ page 489)

Vehicle

- Power steering (yellow) (→ page 489)
- Power steering (red) (→ page 489)
- Rear axle steering (yellow) (→ page 489)
- Rear axle steering (red) (→ page 489)

Engine

- Coolant temperature (→ page 491)
- Engine diagnosis (→ page 491)
- Vehicles with a gasoline engine: engine operating temperature (→ page 491)
- Electrical malfunction (→ page 491)
- Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 491)

Braking

- Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 495)
- PARK USA: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 495)
- Canada: electric parking brake (red) (→ page 495)
- RBS USA: Recuperative Brake System (→ page 495)
- Canada: brakes (yellow)(→ page 495)
- BRAKE USA: brakes (red) (→ page 495)
- Canada: brakes (red) (→ page 495)

Driving and driving safety systems

- ABS (→ page 498)
- ESP® (→ page 498)

ESP® OFF (→ page 498)
ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 498)
Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 498)
Distance warning (→ page 498)
Active Brake Assist (→ page 498)
Active Brake Assist (→ page 498)
Active Brake Assist (→ page 498)
AIRMATIC (→ page 498)

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 503)

Tire pressure monitoring system

Tire pressure monitoring system (→ page 503)

Exterior lighting

Standing lights (→ page 136)
Low beam (→ page 136)
High beam (→ page 137)
Turn signal lights (→ page 137)
Rear fog light (→ page 136)

Symbols on the central display

Drive Away Assist (→ page 263)
Rear cross traffic warning (→ page 264)
Maneuvering brake function (→ page 265)

Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	* The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on. The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 45). ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 44). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ▶ Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up for six seconds once the vehicle has started. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ▶ Fasten your seat belt (→ page 44). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)	* The white occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The occupant presence reminder is deactivated. ▶ Switch on the occupant presence reminder, see (→ page 73).
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Reduced warning lamp power	* The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. Drive system power output is reduced. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Power steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.

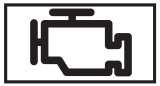
Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
Rear axle steering warning lamp (red)	* The red rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The rear axle steering is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardized. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Engine

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp (red)	* The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes are: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The coolant level is too low • The air supply to the radiator is obstructed • The radiator fan is faulty • The engine coolant pump is faulty If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded the maximum permissible temperature.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	⚠ **WARNING** Risk of burns when opening the hood If you open the hood in the event of an overheated engine or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ▶ Before opening the hood, allow the engine to cool down. ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the hood closed and call the fire service. ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. **If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:** ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. **If the coolant temperature display is at the upper end of the temperature scale:** ▶ Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down. ▶ Check the coolant level (→ page 341). ▶ Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed. ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below the red area.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Coolant warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. Possible causes are: • The temperature sensor is malfunctioning • The charge air, transmission oil or battery cooling is faulty • The radiator shutters are blocked or defective ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Check Engine warning lamp	* The yellow Check Engine warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system. The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode. In some states, legal requirements stipulate that you must immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop as soon as the yellow Check Engine warning lamp lights up. ▶ Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Electrical malfunction warning lamp	* The red electrical malfunction warning lamp is lit. There is a malfunction in the electrics. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Engine operating temperature warning lamp	* **Vehicles with a gasoline engine:** after a cold start, the blue engine operating temperature warning lamp is on. Engine output and engine torque are reduced. ▶ Take this into consideration in your driving style.
Fuel reserve warning lamp flashes	* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while you are driving. There has been pressure loss in the fuel system. The fuel filler cap is not closed correctly or the fuel system is leaking. ▶ Close the fuel filler cap. If the fuel filler cap has already been closed correctly: ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up	* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range. ▶ Refuel.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
PARK Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only) Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only) Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit in the event of a malfunction. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
RBS RBS warning lamp (USA only) Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)	*The yellow RBS warning lamp (USA only) or the yellow (!) brake warning lamp (Canada only) is lit while the vehicle is running. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. The Hill Start Assist may be malfunctioning. ▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ▶ If the driver's display shows a display message, observe it. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
BRAKE Brakes warning lamp (USA only) Brakes warning lamp (Canada only)	* The red brake warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. Possible causes are: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ▶ Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Do not add brake fluid.

Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 201). ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilization. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
  ESP® OFF warning lamp	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilize the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ▶ Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 201).
ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	* The ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit. ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp	* The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp is lit. Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
Distance warning lamp	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately. ▶ Increase the distance.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
	Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 225).
Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted. ▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.
OFF Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. This may be the case if the driver is not wearing a seat belt or another driving system has been activated. ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 225).
Active Brake Assist warning lamp	* The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. After you drive off, the system's range of functions will be restricted due to the teach-in process. Depending on the ambient conditions, the teach-in process may take a few minutes. ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 225).

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Suspension warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit. A malfunction has occurred in AIRMATIC. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.
Suspension warning lamp (red)	* The red AIRMATIC warning lamp is lit. A malfunction has occurred in AIRMATIC. ! **NOTE** The vehicle's driving characteristics will have changed significantly. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ▶ Note the messages on the driver display. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
SOS NOT READY Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp	*The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tire pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	*The yellow tire pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ⚠ **WARNING** There is a risk of an accident if the tire pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tire pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tires. Tires with insufficient tire pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ▶ Have the tire pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up	* The yellow tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tire pressure monitoring system has detected tire pressure loss in at least one of the tires. ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of an accident due to insufficient tire pressure • The tires can burst. • The tires can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ▶ Observe the recommended tire pressures. ▶ Adjust the tire pressure if necessary. ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ▶ Check the tire pressure and the tires.

1, 2, 3 ...

(SmartKey) battery 76

3D driver's display, 3D instrument cluster
- Function/notes 271

4MATIC 187

48 V on-board electrical system
- Displays in the driver's display 275
- Operating safety 29

A

A/C function
- Activating/deactivating (MBUX) 160
- Activating/deactivating (operating unit) 159

ABS 200

Acceleration
- Kickdown 186
- Optimized acceleration 173

Accident prevention 263

Accident, emergency call 326

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal 75

Active Blind Spot Assist
- Activating/deactivating 239
- Brake application 238
- Exit warning 236
- Function 236

Active Brake Assist
- Function 225
- Setting 230

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Activating/deactivating 213
- Active Emergency Stop Assist 220
- Active Lane Change Assist 221
- Active Speed Limit Assist 215
- Calling up a speed 213
- Function 210
- Increasing/decreasing the speed 213
- Route-based speed adaptation 215
- Storing a speed 213

Active Emergency Stop Assist 220

Active headlamps 139

Active hood 336

Active Lane Change Assist
- Activating/deactivating 225
- Function 221

Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Activating/deactivating 241
- Function 239
- Setting the sensitivity 242

Active light function 139

Active Parking Assist
- Automatic braking function 259
- Cross traffic warning 264
- Drive Away Assist 263
- Exiting a parking space 258
- Function 254
- Maneuvering brake function 265
- Memory Parking Assist 266
- Parking 256
- Pausing 259
- Remote Parking Assist 259

Active Service System PLUS 334

Active Speed Limit Assist 215

Active Steering Assist
- Activating/deactivating 220
- Active Emergency Stop Assist 220
- Active Lane Change Assist 221
- Function 218

Active Stop-and-Go Assist 217

Adaptive cruise control..... 215
Adaptive Highbeam Assist
Activating/deactivating..... 144
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus
Activating/deactivating..... 145
Additives
Engine oil..... 413
Fuel..... 412
After-sales service..... 334
Air bag
Front air bag..... 58
Inflating..... 52
Overview..... 58
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp..... 47
Warning lamp..... 45
Air conditioning menu
Air distribution..... 160
Calling up..... 159
Climate control..... 160
Fragrance system..... 162
Front air conditioning..... 159
Ionization..... 162
Rear passenger compartment climate control..... 161
Air distribution
Adjusting..... 156, 160
Digital Vent Control..... 160
Air freshener system..... 162
Air inlet..... 342
Air pressure..... 377
Air suspension..... 242
Air vents
Adjusting..... 166
Air/water duct..... 342
Airflow
Adjusting..... 156
AIRMATIC
Setting the vehicle level..... 243
Vehicle level..... 242
Alarm system..... 101
All-wheel drive..... 187
Alternative route..... 310
Ambient lighting..... 147
AMG TRACK PACE
Configuring..... 304
Drag Race..... 303
Function..... 301
Telemetry display..... 304
Track Race..... 301
Animals..... 54
Anti-collision
Drive Away Assist..... 263
Anti-lock braking system..... 200
Anti-theft alarm system..... 101
Anti-theft protection
Immobilizer..... 101
Apps, Mercedes me
Mercedes me calls..... 320
Mercedes me connect..... 323
Remote Parking Assist..... 259
Assistance system..... 199
ASSYST PLUS
Battery disconnection periods..... 335
Service interval display..... 334
Service requirements..... 334
ATA
Deactivating the alarm..... 102
Function..... 101
Interior protection..... 104

Interior protection function..... 103
Tow-away alarm function..... 102
Tow-away protection..... 103
Attaching the parcel net..... 127
ATTENTION ASSIST
Function..... 206
Setting..... 208
Attention assistant..... 206
Authorized Mercedes-Benz Service Center..... 33
Authorized workshop..... 33
Automatic car wash..... 342
Automatic climate control..... 160
Automatic distance control..... 210
Automatic driving lights..... 137
Automatic emergency call..... 327
Automatic engine start/stop..... 177
Automatic front passenger air bag shutoff
Function..... 49
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat)..... 63
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp..... 47
Automatic Lane Change
Active Lane Change Assist..... 221
Automatic measures after an accident..... 52
Automatic mirror folding function..... 155
Automatic seat adjustment..... 111
Automatic transmission
DIRECT SELECT lever..... 183
Drive programs..... 181
DYNAMIC SELECT button..... 181
Engages neutral..... 184
Engaging drive position..... 185
Engaging reverse gear..... 184
Kickdown..... 186
Manual gear shifting..... 185
Selecting park position..... 184
Steering wheel paddle shifters..... 185
Switching gears..... 183
Transmission position display..... 183
Transmission positions..... 183
Autonomous braking..... 225

B

Bad weather light..... 140
Bag hook..... 127
BAS..... 201
Basic information..... 42
Battery (12 V battery)
Charging..... 363
Notes..... 358
Notes (starting assistance and charging)..... 361
Replacing..... 364
Starting assistance..... 363
Battery (48 V)
Notes..... 360
Battery (starter battery)
charging, Remote Online..... 171
Beginner driver mode
Activating/deactivating..... 205
Function..... 205
Belt
Fastening..... 44
Notes on wearing correctly..... 44
Releasing..... 57
To adjust the height..... 44

Blind Spot Assist
Activating/deactivating..... 239
Function..... 236

Bluetooth®
Connecting a mobile phone..... 318

Brake Assist
Active Brake Assist..... 225
Brake Assist System..... 201

Brake Assist System..... 201

Brake disks..... 172

Brake fluid..... 414

Brake force distribution..... 202

Brake pads..... 172

Brakes
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 200
Active Brake Assist..... 225
BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 201
Driving tips..... 173
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)..... 202
Electric parking brake..... 195
Handbrake..... 195
HOLD function..... 203
Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)..... 173
New/replaced brake pads/brake discs.. 172
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle..... 172
Parking brake..... 195
Post-collision brake..... 52

Braking assistance
Active Brake Assist..... 225
Brake Assist System..... 201

Breakdown
Changing a wheel..... 398
Flat tire..... 352
Overview of aids..... 22
Tow-starting..... 371
Towing methods..... 365
Transporting the vehicle..... 367, 369

Breakdown (Roadside Assistance)..... 29

C

Calling the customer center for Mercedes-Benz..... 320

Calls
Mercedes me..... 319
Telephone menu..... 319
Using overhead control panel..... 319

Camera
360° camera..... 245
Button..... 249
Care..... 345
Cleaning..... 345
Driver camera..... 290
Function..... 245
Information..... 198
Opening the camera cover (rear view camera)..... 249
Rear view camera..... 244
Select view..... 249

Car key..... 74

Car wash
Automatic car wash..... 342
Power washer..... 343
Washing by hand..... 344

Car-to-X-Communication
Display on map..... 312

Care
Air/water duct..... 342
Automatic car wash..... 342
Camera..... 345

Decorative foil ... 345
Display ... 347
Exterior lighting ... 345
Head-up display ... 347
Headliner ... 347
Paint ... 344
Plastic trim ... 347
Power washer ... 343
Real wood/trim elements ... 347
Seat belts ... 347
Steering wheel ... 347
Vehicle interior ... 347
Vehicle parts ... 345
Washing by hand ... 344
Wheels/rims ... 345

Caring for plastic trim ... 347

Caring for rims ... 345

Central display ... 284

Central locking system
Button ... 80
SmartKey ... 75

Change of address ... 29

Change of ownership ... 29

Changing a wheel
Preparation ... 398
Raising the vehicle ... 400

Charging
12 V battery ... 363
USB port ... 122, 133
Wirelessly charging a mobile phone ... 133

Checking the coolant level ... 341

Child safety lock
Rear door ... 71
Side windows (rear passenger compartment) ... 72

Child seat
Adjusting the vehicle seat ... 65
Basic instructions ... 59
Front passenger seat ... 63
Installing ISOFIX ... 68
Rearward-facing ... 65
Risks/dangers ... 61
Securing on the rear seat with the seat belt ... 70
Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt ... 70
The most important information in brief ... 59
Top Tether ... 69

Children
Avoiding dangers in the vehicle ... 61
Basic instructions ... 59
Special seat belt retractor ... 67

Chock ... 398

City lighting ... 140

Clean varnish ... 344

Cleaning
Air/water duct ... 342
Automatic car wash ... 342
Camera ... 345
Decorative foil ... 345
Paint ... 344
Power washer ... 343
Real wood/trim elements ... 347
Sensors ... 345
Vehicle interior ... 347
Vehicle parts ... 345
Washing by hand ... 344

Cleaning carpets ... 347

Cleaning seat covers ... 347

Climate bar, Air conditioning system, Air conditioning system menu, Climate menu
Configuring..... 158
Operating..... 158

Climate control, Air conditioning system
Activating/deactivating..... 157
Activating/deactivating (rear operating unit)..... 158
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (control panel)..... 159
Activating/deactivating the A/C function (MBUX)..... 160
Adjusting..... 159
Air conditioning menu..... 159
Air distribution..... 156
Air vents (front)..... 166
Air vents (rear passenger compartment)..... 167
Airflow..... 156
Automatic control..... 160
Defrosting a window..... 160
Defrosting windows..... 162
Demisting the windshield..... 156
Filling capacity for refrigerant and PAG oil..... 416
Fine particle status display..... 159
Fragrance system..... 162, 163
Inserting/removing the flacon (fragrance system)..... 163
Ionization..... 162
Notes..... 156
Operating unit..... 156
Pre-entry climate control for departure time..... 164
Rear passenger compartment operating unit..... 157
Rear window heating..... 156
Refrigerant..... 416
Residual heat..... 162
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off..... 162
Synchronization function..... 161
Temperature..... 156
Ventilation with comfort opening..... 94

COC papers, CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY..... 406

Cockpit
Overview (central display)..... 6
Overview (MBUX Hyperscreen)..... 8

Collision detection (parked vehicle)
Setting..... 197

Combination switch
Lights..... 137
Windshield wipers..... 149

Commuter route..... 310

Components relevant to radio regulation
Declaration of conformity..... 32

Control elements:..... 27

Convenience closing feature..... 95

Convenience opening..... 94

Coolant
Capacity..... 415
Notes..... 414

Cooling..... 156

Copyright
License..... 40

Copyrights
Trademarks..... 41

Cornering light function..... 139

Correct use..... 34

Cover..... 96

Cross traffic (warning)..... 264
Crosswind Assist..... 202
Cruise control
Activating/deactivating..... 209
Calling up a speed..... 209
Function..... 208
Requirements:..... 209
Setting a speed..... 209
Storing a speed..... 209
Cup holder..... 129, 131
Customer Assistance Center (CAC)..... 35
Customer Relations Department..... 35

D

Damage
Limited protection..... 54
Damping system ADS PLUS
AIRMATIC..... 242
Setting the vehicle level..... 243
Dashcam
Notes..... 314
Selecting a USB device..... 315
Starting/stopping a video recording..... 315
Data processing in the vehicle..... 36
Data protection rights..... 39
Data storage
Data protection rights..... 39
Electronic control units..... 36
Event Data Recorder..... 39
MBUX multimedia system/Mercedes me connect..... 39
Online services..... 38
Daytime running lamps, Daytime running lamp mode
Activating/deactivating..... 146
Deactivating the alarm..... 102
Dealership..... 33
Declaration of conformity
Components relevant to radio regulation.. 32
Decorative foil..... 345
Definitions
Tires and loading..... 392
Defrost function..... 160
Deployed components
Limited protection..... 54
Deployment situations..... 52
Destination entry..... 309
Detecting inattentiveness..... 206
Diagnostics connection..... 32
DIGITAL LIGHT
Activating/deactivating..... 142
Active headlamps..... 139
Adaptive Highbeam Assist..... 143
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus..... 144
Assistance functions..... 141
Bad weather light..... 140
City lighting..... 140
Cornering light function..... 139
Dynamic low beam..... 139
Extended range fog lamps..... 140
Highway mode..... 140
Overview..... 139
Topographical compensation..... 140
Digital Operator's Manual..... 24
Digital Vehicle Key
Problem..... 79
Starting the vehicle..... 169
Unlocking/locking the vehicle..... 78
Digital Vent Control..... 160

Dinghy towing
Pulling/towing..... 270
DIRECT SELECT lever
Automatic transmission..... 183
Engages neutral..... 184
Engaging drive position..... 185
Engaging park position automatically..... 184
Engaging reverse gear..... 184
Function..... 183
Gearshift recommendation..... 186
Manual gearshifting..... 185
Selecting park position..... 184
Display
Care..... 347
Display (driver's display)
Overview of displays..... 275
Display message
Calling up on driver display..... 418
Notes..... 418
Display messages
--- mph..... 460
--- mph..... 456
12 V On-board Electrical System Service Required..... 474
48 V Battery See Operator's Manual..... 476
Add Washer Fluid..... 439
ATTENTION ASSIST Nodding Off Take a Break!..... 455
ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a Break!..... 455
Automatic Driving Lights Inoperative..... 428
Battery Overheated Stop! Everyone Get Out! Outdoors if Possible.. 476
BRAKE Brake Immediately..... 450
Camera View Reduced See Operator's Manual..... 470
BRAKE Check Brake Fluid Level..... 450
Check Coolant Level See Operator's Manual..... 440
Check Engine Oil Level At Next Refueling (Add 1 Quart)..... 482
Check Left Low Beam (example).. 428
Check Tires..... 478
Compressor Is Cooling..... 459
Coolant Stop Switch Off Vehicle... 440
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 451
Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 452
Digital Vehicle Key Charge Device..... 427
Do Not Exceed 12mph..... 459
Do Not Leave People or Animals in the Vehicle..... 422
Don't Forget Your Key..... 424
Engine Oil Level Cannot Be Measured..... 484
Engine Oil Level Reduce Oil Level..... 483

Engine Oil Level Stop Switch Off Vehicle..... 483
Engine Oil Pressure Stop Switch Off Vehicle..... 484
Front Left Malfunction Service Required (Example)..... 419
Fuel Filler Cap Open..... 441
Fuel Reserve..... 441
Initializing Key Please Wait..... 424
Initializing Key Please Wait..... 427
Initiating Emergency Stop..... 463, 469
Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 452
Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 453
EBD Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 454
SOS Inoperative..... 473
Key Does Not Belong to Vehicle... 427
Key Not Detected (red display message)..... 423
Key Not Detected (white display message)..... 423
Key Not Detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in Mobile Phone Cradle..... 425
Key Not Detected..... 425
Left Window Airbag Malfunction Service Required (Example)..... 419
Lowering..... 458
Malfunction Do Not Exceed 50 mph..... 457
Malfunction See Operator’s Manual..... 428
Obtain a New Key..... 422
Off..... 460
HOLD Off..... 454
PARK Parking Brake See Operator's Manual..... 446
Please Correct Tire Pressure..... 479
Please Wait Charging 48 V Battery..... 476
Rear Axle Steering Currently Malfunctioning..... 435
Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Service Required..... 436
Rear Axle Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately..... 436
Rear Left Backrest Not Latched (example)..... 438
Reduce Speed..... 480
PARK Release Parking Brake..... 449
Replace Key Battery..... 422
Replace SmartKey See Operator's Manual..... 426
Restraint System Malfunction Service Required..... 419
Rising..... 458
Slow Down..... 459

Steering Malfunction Drive Carefully Service Required..... 434
Steering Malfunction Increased Physical Effort See Operator's Manual.... 435
Steering Malfunction Stop Immediately See Operator's Manual..... 435
STOP Vehicle Level Too Low..... 457
Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual..... 474
Stop Vehicle See Operator's Manual..... 475
Stop Vehicle To Charge the 12 V Battery Do Not Switch Off Vehicle..... 475
Suspended..... 460
Switch Off Lights..... 429
Switch On Headlights..... 429
Switch on vehicle to charge the 12 V battery..... 475
PARK Switch on Vehicle to Release the Parking Brake..... 449
Take SmartKey With You..... 426
Temporarily Unavailable Sensors Dirty..... 469
Tires Overheated..... 480
Vehicle Rising Please Wait..... 458
Warning Tire Malfunction..... 479
Wheel Sensor(s) Missing..... 478
Active Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 467
Active Blind Spot Assist Inoperative..... 468
Active Brake Assist Functions Currently Limited See Operator's Manual..... 461
Active Brake Assist Functions Limited See Operator's Manual..... 462
Active Distance Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 460
Active Distance Assist Inoperative..... 461
Active Distance Assist Now Available..... 461
Active Emergency Stop Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 464
Active Emergency Stop Assist Inoperative..... 464
Active Hood Malfunction See Operator's Manual..... 437
Active Lane Change Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 465
Active Lane Change Assist Inoperative... 465
Active Lane Keeping Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 468
Active Lane Keeping Assist Inoperative... 468
Active Lane Keeping Assist Limited Range of Functions See Operator's Manual..... 468
Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 473

Active Parking Assist Limited Availability of Maneuvering Assistance See Operator's Manual..... 473
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable Due to Multiple Emergency Stops..... 463
Active Steering Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 462
Active Steering Assist Inoperative..... 463
Active Stop & Go Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 466
Active Stop & Go Assist Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 466
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 429
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Inoperative.... 430
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 430
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Inoperative..... 430
Ambient Lighting Warning Support Inoperative..... 437
ATTENTION ASSIST Stay Alert! (white display message)..... 455
ATTENTION ASSIST Stay Alert! (yellow display message)..... 455
Automatic Lane Change Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 465
Automatic Lane Change Inoperative..... 466
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (red display message)..... 445
Auxiliary Battery Malfunction (white display message)..... 445
Blind Spot Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 467
Blind Spot Assist Inoperative..... 467
Cannot Start Vehicle See Operator's Manual..... 432
Change the steering wheel/ seat position until 6 dots are visible on the upper edge of the screen..... 471
Check Brake Pads See Operator's Manual..... 451
Check Tire and Tire Pressure..... 481
Check Tire Pressure Then Restart Run Flat Indicator..... 482
Cruise Control Inoperative..... 456
Cruise Control Off..... 456
Depress Brake to Shift from P..... 442
Depress Brake to Shift to D or R..... 442
Depress Brake to Shift to R..... 442
DIGITAL LIGHT Functions Limited..... 429
Driver Camera Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 471
Front Passenger Airbag Disabled See Operator's Manual..... 420
Front Passenger Airbag Enabled See Operator's Manual..... 420

Function Blocked by Folded Center Backrest..... 438
Hazard Warning Light Malfunction..... 431
Head-up Display Brightness Currently Reduced See Operator's Manual..... 434
Head-up Display Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual..... 433
Head-up Display Inoperative..... 434
N Automatically Activated Please Shift to Transmission Position Again..... 444
N is Engaged Shift to Desired Drive Range..... 444
Occupant Presence Reminder Inoperative..... 421
PARKTRONIC Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 472
Place the Key in the Marked Space See Operator's Manual..... 424
PRE-SAFE Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 471
PRE-SAFE PLUS Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 472
PRE-SAFE Pulse Side Inoperative See Operator's Manual..... 472
Reduced Drive System Performance See Operator's Manual..... 431
Restricted Mode Activated Drive Power Reduced..... 454
Reversing Not Possible Service Required..... 444
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Apply Parking Brake When Parking..... 443
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away Driver's Door Open Position P Not Selected..... 443
Risk of Vehicle Rolling Away N Activated Manually No Automatic Change to P..... 443
Run Flat Indicator Inoperative..... 482
Searching for Key in Stowage Tray or Digital Vehicle Key in Inductive Charging Bracket... See Operator's Manual..... 424
Service Required Apply Parking Brake to Park..... 442
Service Required Do Not Change Transmission Position..... 444
Shift to P Only When Vehicle Is Stationary..... 441
Snow Chain Mode Maximum Speed Exceeded..... 437
Starting Possible Again..... 477
The camera view of the driver is currently obstructed Affected functions: See operator's manual..... 471
Tire Pressure Monitor Currently Unavailable..... 477
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative..... 477
Tire Pressure Monitor Inoperative Tire Pressure Sensors Missing..... 478

To Deselect P or N Depress Brake and Start Vehicle ... 442
To Switch Off Vehicle Press and Hold Start/Stop Button for at Least 3 Seconds or Press 3 Times ... 439
Traffic Sign Assist Currently Unavailable See Operator's Manual ... 456
Traffic Sign Assist Inoperative ... 456
Transmission Malfunction Stop ... 444
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or After a Few Minutes ... 433
Vehicle Ready to Drive Shutdown Occurs When Locked or Automatically in XX Mins ... 433
Windshield Wiper Malfunction ... 439

Displaying road names/house numbers ... 310
Distance control ... 210
Distance warning ... 225
DISTRONIC ... 210

Door
Child safety lock (rear door) ... 71
Emergency key ... 84
Extending/retracting door handles ... 81
Opening (from the inside) ... 80
Power closing function ... 84
Unlocking (inside) ... 80

Door handles
Extending/retracting ... 81

Door operating unit
Function seat ... 20

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) ... 388
Drag Race ... 303
Drinking and driving ... 173
Drive Away Assist ... 263
Drive position ... 185
Drive program display ... 182

Drive programs
Selecting ... 182

Driver camera
Function ... 290
Switching on/off ... 291

Driver's display, Instrument cluster
48 V on-board electrical system ... 275
Head-up display ... 273
Menus ... 272
Notes ... 271
Operating ... 271
Service due date ... 334
Status displays ... 275
Warning/indicator lamps ... 10, 14, 484

Driver's seat
Adjusting (Seat Comfort) ... 106
Adjusting electrically ... 108
Easy entry and exit feature ... 117
Seat heating ... 113

Driving safety system
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) ... 200
Active Brake Assist ... 225
Active Lane Change Assist ... 221
Active Steering Assist ... 218
ATTENTION ASSIST ... 206
BAS (Brake Assist System) ... 201
Blind Spot Assist / Active Blind Spot Assist ... 236
Cameras ... 198
Cruise control ... 208

EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)..... 202
ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)..... 201
Hill Start Assist..... 204
HOLD function..... 203
Overview..... 199
Radar and ultrasonic sensors..... 198
STEER CONTROL..... 202
Traffic Sign Assist..... 231
Your responsibility..... 198

Driving system..... 199

Driving tips
Drinking and driving..... 173
General driving tips..... 173
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle..... 172
Optimized acceleration..... 172
Rear axle steering..... 177

Drowsiness detection..... 206

Duplicate key..... 78

Dynamic handling control system..... 201

Dynamic low beam
Overview..... 139

DYNAMIC SELECT
Configuring drive program I..... 182
Displaying engine data..... 182
Displaying vehicle data..... 182
Drive program display..... 182
Drive programs..... 181
Function..... 181
Selecting the drive program..... 182

E

E10..... 411

Easy entry feature
Adjusting..... 117
Function..... 117

Easy exit feature
Adjusting..... 117
Function..... 117

EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution..... 202

ECO Assist
48 V on-board electrical system..... 179

ECO display..... 179

ECO start/stop button
Automatic engine start/stop..... 178

ECO start/stop function
Automatic engine start..... 177
Automatic engine stop..... 177
Function..... 177
Switching off/on..... 178

Electric parking brake
Applying automatically..... 195
Emergency braking..... 196
Manually applying/releasing..... 196
Releasing automatically..... 196

Electrical fuses..... 371

Electronic Stability Program..... 201

Emergency
First-aid kit (soft sided)..... 351
Overview of aids..... 22
Reflective safety vest..... 350
Warning triangle..... 351

Emergency braking
Active Brake Assist..... 225
Brake Assist System..... 201
Carrying out..... 196
Electric parking brake/handbrake..... 195

Emergency key
Door..... 84

Emergency operation mode
Starting the vehicle..... 170
Emergency release
Trunk lid (from inside)..... 92
Emergency stop assistant..... 220
Emergency Tensioning Devices
Inflating..... 52
Engine
Emergency operation mode..... 170
Emergency start..... 371
Engine number..... 408
Jump-starting..... 361
Parking (start/stop button)..... 190
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key)..... 169
Engine data
Displaying..... 182
DYNAMIC SELECT..... 182
Engine number..... 408
Engine oil, Oil
Additives..... 413
Capacity..... 413
Checking the oil level using the driver display..... 339
MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval..... 413
Quality..... 413
Refilling..... 339
Environmentally friendly driving..... 25
ESC, Electronic Stability Control..... 201
ESP®
Activating/deactivating..... 202
Crosswind Assist..... 202
Function..... 201
Event Data Recorder..... 39
Exit warning
Blind Spot Assist / Active Blind Spot Assist..... 236
Exiting a parking space
Active Parking Assist..... 254
Drive Away Assist..... 263
PARKTRONIC..... 249
Exterior lighting
Care..... 345
Exterior mirrors
Parking position..... 154

F

Factory settings
MBUX reset function..... 300
Fatigue detection..... 206
Film coverings
On camera/sensors..... 198
Fine particle status display..... 159
First aid
First-aid kit (soft sided)..... 351
First-aid kit (soft sided)..... 351
Fitting accessories
Limited protection..... 54
Flacon..... 163
Flat tire
Changing a wheel..... 398
MOExtended..... 353
Notes..... 352
TIREFIT kit..... 354
Flat towing
Pulling/towing..... 270
Floor mats..... 135
Fog lamp..... 137

Fog light (extended range)..... 140
Foil covering
Radar and ultrasonic sensors..... 198
Fragrance..... 162
Fragrance system
Activating/deactivating..... 162
Adjusting..... 163
Inserting/removing the flacon..... 163
Perfume vial..... 163
Free software..... 40
Frequencies
Mobile phone..... 407
Two-way radio..... 407
Front air bag
Inflating..... 52
Front headlamps..... 136
Front passenger air bag
Disabling/enabling..... 48
Front passenger air bag shutoff, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF
Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat)..... 63
Front passenger seat
Adjusting (Seat Comfort)..... 106
Adjusting electrically..... 108
Fuel
Additives..... 412
E10..... 411
Gasoline..... 411
Quality (gasoline)..... 411
Refilling..... 187
Reserve..... 413
Sulfur content..... 411
Tank capacity..... 413
Fuel reserve..... 413
Function in the event of an accident..... 53
Function seat..... 20
Fuses
Cockpit..... 373
Engine compartment..... 372
Fuse assignment diagram..... 371
Notes..... 371
Passenger footwell..... 373
Trunk..... 374

G

Garage door opener
Clearing the memory..... 195
Opening/closing a door..... 194
Problem..... 194
Garage door openers
Programming buttons..... 192
Synchronizing the rolling code..... 194
Gasoline..... 411
Gearshift
DIRECT SELECT lever..... 183
Manual..... 185
General driving tips..... 173
Genuine parts..... 25
Glide mode..... 186
Glove box
Locking/unlocking..... 123
Grab handles..... 105

H

Handbrake..... 195

Handling characteristics
Unusual..... 375
HANDS-FREE ACCESS..... 90
Hazard warning lights..... 138
Hazard warnings
Car-to-X-Communication..... 312
Head restraint
Adjusting (rear passenger compartment)..... 110
Adjusting manually (front, 4-way)..... 109
Removing/installing (rear passenger compartment)..... 111
Head-up display
Care..... 347
Function..... 273
Memory function..... 119
Operating..... 273
Switching on/off..... 274
Headlamp flashing..... 137
Headlamp range control..... 140
Headlamps..... 136
Heating
Activating/deactivating..... 157
Center console..... 157
Climate control..... 156
Panel heating..... 114
Rear window..... 156
Seat..... 113
Steering wheel..... 116
Help call
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.. 326
High beam..... 137
Highway mode..... 140
Hill Start Assist..... 204
HOLD function
Function..... 203
Switching on/off..... 203
Home screen
Central display..... 284
Hood
Active hood..... 336
Opening/closing..... 337

I

Identification plate
Engine..... 408
Refrigerant..... 416
Vehicle..... 408
Immobilizer..... 101
Incorrect behavior by vehicle occupants
Limited protection..... 54
Indicator/warning lamps
Driver's display..... 484
PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 47
Individual drive program
Configuring..... 182
Inside rearview mirror..... 153
Installing
Snow chains..... 376
Tires/wheels..... 402
Intelligent Light System
Activating/deactivating..... 142
Interior lighting
Adjusting..... 146
Ambient lighting..... 147
MBUX reading light..... 289
Switch-off delay time..... 149
Interior protection..... 104

Internet
Mercedes me connect..... 323
Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot..... 298
Ionization..... 162
ISOFIX child seat anchor
Installing..... 68

J

Jack
Storage location..... 398
Jump-start connection..... 363

K

Key
Problem..... 78
Replacement key..... 78
KEYLESS-GO
Deactivating..... 75
Locking/unlocking the vehicle..... 81
Problem..... 83
Unlocking setting..... 75
Kickdown..... 186
Knee bag..... 58

L

Lane Change Assist..... 221
Lane Keeping Assist..... 239
Lane recognition
Active Lane Change Assist..... 221
Active Lane Keeping Assist..... 239
Language
Notes..... 300
Setting..... 300
Level control
AIRMATIC..... 242
License plate (front)..... 31
License plate assembly (front)..... 31
Light switch..... 136
Lighting
Dynamic low beam..... 139
Interior lighting..... 146
Lights
Active headlamps..... 139
Adaptive Highbeam Assist..... 143
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus..... 144
Assistance functions..... 141
Automatic driving lights..... 137
Bad weather light..... 140
City lighting..... 140
Combination switch..... 137
Cornering light function..... 139
DIGITAL LIGHT..... 139
Dynamic low beam..... 139
Fog light (extended range)..... 140
Hazard warning lights..... 138
High beam..... 137
Highway mode..... 140
Interior lighting..... 146
Locator lighting..... 146
Reading lamp..... 146
Rear fog light..... 137
Responsibility for lighting systems..... 136
Setting low beam..... 146
Switch-off delay time..... 146
Switching on the daytime running lamps..... 146
Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off..... 142
Topographical compensation..... 140
Turn signals..... 137
Limited Warranty..... 36

Live Traffic Information..... 312
Load index
Tires..... 390
Load-bearing capacity
Tires..... 390
Loading
Attaching the parcel net..... 127
Bag hook..... 127
Definitions..... 392
Notes..... 119
Roof luggage rack..... 128
Tie-down eyes..... 127
Loading guidelines..... 119
Loading information table..... 383
Loads..... 119
Locator lighting..... 146
Locking/unlocking
Automatic locking (MMS)..... 83
Digital Vehicle Key..... 78
Doors (from the inside)..... 80
Emergency key..... 84
KEYLESS-GO..... 81
Loud sound
PRE-SAFE® Sound..... 50
Low-beam headlamps
Activating/deactivating..... 136
Adjusting..... 146
Left-hand/right-hand traffic..... 146
Lubricants..... 410
Luggage
Attaching the parcel net..... 127
Luggage rack..... 119
Lumbar support..... 109

M

Maintaining safe distance
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC..... 213
Maintaining the headliner..... 347
Maintaining the steering wheel..... 347
Maintenance
Vehicle..... 28
Maintenance Management
Notes..... 335
Transferred data..... 335
Malfunction
Restraint system..... 45
Malfunction message
Driver's display..... 418
Maneuvering
Drive Away Assist..... 263
Maneuvering brake function..... 265
Maneuvering assistant
Cross traffic warning..... 264
Drive Away Assist..... 263
Maneuvering brake function..... 265
Maneuvering brake function..... 265
Maneuvering support..... 264
Manual gearshifting
Activating/deactivating..... 186
Map
Displaying online map contents..... 312
Displaying weather information..... 312
Moving..... 312
Selecting the map orientation..... 312
Setting the map scale..... 312
Map functions..... 312
Massage programs..... 112, 113

Maximum full-stop braking..... 201
Maximum load rating..... 389
Maximum permissible load
Calculation example..... 385
Determining..... 384
Maximum tire pressure..... 389
MBUX
Dashcam..... 314
MBUX Interior Assistant
Camera & parking..... 290
Driver camera..... 290
Overview..... 287
Preselection outside mirrors..... 290
Reading light..... 289
Search light..... 289
MBUX multimedia system
Air conditioning menu..... 159
Calling up the zero layer..... 282
Drive programs..... 182
Factory setting..... 300
Home screen..... 284
Language settings..... 286
MBUX Interior Assistant..... 287
Media..... 329
Memory Park Assist..... 270
Mercedes me & Apps..... 324
Notes..... 277
Operating the zero layer..... 282
Overview..... 277
Set collision detection..... 197
Setting route-based speed adaptation.... 217
Snow chain mode..... 376
Steering wheel heater / seat heating..... 116
Telephone..... 316
Touchscreen..... 285
Zero layer..... 279
MBUX reading light..... 289
MBUX search light..... 289
MBUX Voice Assistant
Function..... 286
Voice prompting..... 286
Mechanical key
Inserting/removing..... 76
Media
Overview of functions/symbols..... 329
Medical aids..... 34
Memory function
Head-up display..... 119
Outside mirrors..... 119
Seat..... 119
Steering wheel..... 119
Memory Parking Assist
Exiting a parking space..... 269
Function..... 266
Parking..... 268
Recording..... 267
Setting..... 270
Menus (driver's display)
Notes..... 272
Mercedes me App
Activating on-demand features..... 28
Mercedes me Apps..... 324
Mercedes me calls
Arranging a service appointment..... 321
Calling the Mercedes-Benz customer center after automatic accident/breakdown detection..... 320
Calls via the overhead control panel..... 319
Information..... 320
Mercedes-Benz customer center..... 320
Transferred data..... 322

Mercedes me connect
Accident/Breakdown Management..... 323
Information..... 323
Transferred data..... 324
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system, Emergency call
Automatic emergency call..... 327
Data transfer..... 328
Information..... 326
Manual emergency call..... 328
Overview..... 326
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts..... 25
Message memory..... 418
Mirrors
Mirror folding function..... 155
Outside mirrors..... 152
Rearview mirror..... 153
Mobile phone
Authorizing, Remote Parking Assist..... 263
Frequencies..... 407
Maximum transmission output..... 407
Notes on wireless charging..... 133
Wireless charging (front)..... 134
Model type..... 408
Modification
Limited protection..... 54
MOExtended tires, Run-flat tires..... 353

N

Navigation
Activating..... 306
Destination entry..... 309
Notes..... 306
Overview..... 306
Near-field communication (NFC)
Locking/unlocking the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key)..... 78
Starting the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key)..... 169
Neutral..... 184
Nodding off..... 206
Notes on breaking in a new vehicle..... 172

O

Objects in the vehicle interior
Limited protection..... 54
Occupant presence reminder
Activating/deactivating..... 73
Function..... 73
Occupant safety
Air bag..... 58
Basic information..... 42
Child seat..... 59
Information on the child restraint system..... 48
Information on the correct seat position... 43
Occupant presence reminder..... 73
Pets in the vehicle..... 54
PRE-SAFE®..... 50
On-board diagnostics interface..... 32
On-board electronics
Two-way radios..... 406
On-demand feature..... 28
Online services..... 38
Open Source Software..... 40
Opening the trunk lid using your foot
HANDS-FREE ACCESS..... 90
Opening/closing a door..... 194
Opening/closing a garage door..... 194

Operating fluids
Additives..... 412
Brake fluid..... 414
coolant..... 414
Engine oil..... 413
Fuel (gasoline)..... 411
Notes..... 410
Refrigerant (air conditioning system)..... 416
Windshield washer fluid..... 415

Operating safety
48 V on-board electrical system..... 29

Operator's manual..... 26

Operator's Manual digital..... 24

Outside mirrors
Automatic anti-glare mode..... 153
Automatic mirror folding function..... 155
Blind Spot Assist / Active Blind Spot Assist..... 236
Folding in/out..... 152
Memory function..... 119
Preselection MBUX..... 290
Setting..... 152
Warning lamp..... 236

Overhead control panel..... 18

P

Paddle shifters
Steering wheel paddle shifters..... 185

Paint code..... 408

Panel heating..... 114

Panic alarm, Alarm
Activating/deactivating..... 75

Park position
DIRECT SELECT lever..... 183

Parking
Active Parking Assist..... 254
PARKTRONIC..... 249

Parking Assist
Activating/deactivating..... 266
Active Parking Assist..... 254
Memory Parking Assist..... 266
PARKTRONIC..... 249
Remote Parking Assist..... 259

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
Activating/deactivating..... 253
Adjusting warning tones..... 253
Function..... 249

Parking assistance systems
Active Parking Assist..... 254
Drive Away Assist..... 263
Maneuvering brake function..... 265
Memory Parking Assist..... 266
PARKTRONIC..... 249
Remote Parking Assist..... 259

Parking brake..... 195

Parking for an extended period..... 198

Parking lamps..... 136

Parking lights..... 136

Parking position
Exterior mirrors..... 154
Storing the position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear..... 154

PARKTRONIC..... 249

PASSENGER AIR BAG
Status display, front passenger air bag..... 47

Payload
Calculation example..... 385
Determining the maximum..... 384

Pedestrian protection..... 336

Permitted towing methods
Overview..... 365
Personalization..... 292
Pets in the vehicle..... 54
Post-collision brake..... 52
Power closing function
Door..... 84
Trunk lid..... 87
Power supply
Start/stop button..... 168
Switching on (start/stop button)..... 168
Power washer..... 343
Pre-entry climate control
activating/deactivating for departure time..... 166
At time of departure..... 164
For departure time..... 165
PRE-SAFE®, Anticipatory occupant protection
Function..... 50
PRE-SAFE® Sound..... 50
Reverting measures..... 50
PRE-SAFE® Impulse Side
Function..... 51
Inflating..... 52
PRE-SAFE® PLUS
Backing up measures..... 50
Function..... 51
Preventative occupant protection system
..... 50, 51
Profile..... 292
Programs..... 181
Protection
Limited..... 54
Protection against collision
Maneuvering brake function..... 265
Protection of the environment
Driving style..... 25
Pulling away
Drive Away Assist..... 263
Hill Start Assist..... 204
Optimized acceleration..... 173

Q

QR code rescue card..... 36
Qualified specialist workshop..... 33

R

Radar and ultrasonic sensors..... 198
Radio..... 331
Radio regulations
Regulatory radio identification..... 408
Rain closing function
Sliding sunroof..... 98
Rain sensor
Sliding sunroof..... 98
Windshield wipers..... 149
Reading lamp
Interior lighting..... 146
Rear axle steering..... 177
Rear door (child safety lock)
Securing..... 71
Rear fog light..... 137
Rear passenger compartment climate control..... 161
Rear passenger compartment seat belt
Status display..... 46
Rear view camera
360° Camera..... 244

Function..... 244
Opening the camera cover..... 249

Rear window
Roller sunblind..... 100

Rear window heating..... 156

Rearview mirror
Automatic anti-glare mode..... 153

Rearward-facing child seat
Information..... 65

Reflective safety vest..... 350

Refrigerant..... 416

Refueling
Fuel..... 187
Refueling the vehicle..... 187

Regulatory radio information
Specific absorption rate..... 408

Remote Online
Charging the starter battery..... 171
Cooling/heating the vehicle interior..... 171
Starting the vehicle..... 171

Remote Parking Assist
Authorizing a mobile phone..... 263
Function..... 259
Operating..... 260

Replacement key..... 78

Reporting safety defects..... 35

Reserve
Fuel..... 413

Resetting
MBUX reset function..... 300

Residual heat..... 162

Responsibility
Driving safety systems..... 198

Restraint system
Basic information..... 42
Basic instructions for children..... 59
Deployment situations..... 52
Functionality..... 45
Information on function..... 53
Information on the correct seat position... 43
Limited protection..... 54
Malfunction..... 45
Protection..... 43
Self-test..... 45
Warning lamp..... 45

Reverse gear
DIRECT SELECT lever..... 183

Roadside Assistance (breakdown)..... 29

Roll away protection..... 203

Roller sunblind
Rear window..... 100
Side windows..... 100
Sliding sunroof..... 96

Roof luggage rack
Loading..... 128
Securing..... 128

Route
Alternative route..... 310
Calculating..... 310
Commuter route..... 310
Navigation..... 306
Selecting a type..... 310

Route guidance with augmented reality
Activating..... 310
Activating/deactivating the traffic light view..... 235
Displaying road names/house numbers..... 310
Switching video on or off..... 310

Route-based speed adaptation
Function 215
Setting 217
Run-flat characteristics 353

S

Safety system 199
Seat, Through-loading feature
Adjusting (Seat Comfort) 106
Adjusting electrically 108
Automatic adjustment 111
Configuring settings 111
Correct driver's seat position 105
Folding back the backrest (rear passenger compartment) 126
Folding backrest forward (rear) 123
Locking the backrest (rear passenger compartment) 126
Lumbar support 109
Massage programs 112
Memory function 119
Panel heating 114
Resetting settings (massage programs) 113
Settings 20
Side impact air bag 58
Workout programs 112
Seat belt
Automatic tightening 51
Rear passenger compartment seat belt status display 46
Warning lamp 46
Seat belt adjustment
Activating/deactivating 51
Function 51
Seat belt warning 46
Seat belts
Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment 51
Care 347
Fastening 44
Notes on wearing correctly 44
Releasing 57
To adjust the height 44
Seat heating
Activating/deactivating 113
Seat height 108
Seat ventilation
Activating/deactivating 114
Selecting a gear 185
Selector lever 183
Self-test
Automatic front passenger air bag shu toff 47
Restraint system 45
Sensors
Cleaning 345
Information 198
Service 334
Service center 33
Service due date 334
Service interval display 334
Shifting
Automatic transmission 185
Gearshift recommendation 186
Manual 185
Steering wheel paddle shifters 185
Shortening the braking distance
Brake Assist System 201
Side impact air bag 58

Side windows
Child safety lock (rear passenger compartment)..... 72
Closing with SmartKey..... 95
Convenience closing feature..... 95
Convenience opening..... 94
Opening with the SmartKey..... 94
Opening/closing..... 93
Problem..... 95
Roller sunblind..... 100

Size designation
Tires..... 390

Skid chains..... 376

Sliding sunroof, Panorama roof with power tilt/sliding panel
Automatic functions..... 98
Closing with SmartKey..... 95
Opening with the SmartKey..... 94
Opening/closing..... 96
Problem..... 99
Rain closing function..... 98

SmartKey
Acoustic locking verification signal..... 75
Battery..... 76
Deactivating a function..... 75
Function..... 74
Key ring attachment..... 76
Mechanical key..... 76
Panic alarm..... 75
Power consumption..... 75
Unlocking setting..... 75

Smartphone Integration, iPhone®
Android Auto..... 325
Apple CarPlay®..... 325

Snow chain mode..... 376

Snow chains..... 376

Socket
12 V (front passenger footwell)..... 132

Software update..... 296

SOS button..... 319

Sound
Menu..... 333
PRE-SAFE® Sound..... 50
Wheels/tires..... 375

Sound settings..... 333

Spare parts..... 25

Spare wheel, Emergency spare wheel..... 404

Special seat belt retractor..... 67

Specialist workshop..... 33

Specific absorption rate (SAR)..... 408

Speed
Save, cruise control..... 213
Save, DISTRONIC..... 213

Speed adaptation, Route-based..... 215

Speed control
Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC..... 210
Cruise control..... 208

Speed rating
Tires..... 390

Start-off assist
Drive Away Assist..... 263
Hill Start Assist..... 204
Optimized acceleration..... 172

Start/stop button
Parking the vehicle..... 190
Starting the vehicle..... 169
Switching on the power supply / vehicle..... 168

Start/stop function..... 177

Starter battery
charging, Remote Online..... 171
Starting
Remote Online..... 171
Start/stop button..... 169
Starting assistance..... 363
Starting the engine
Emergency operation mode..... 170
Remote Online..... 171
Start/stop button..... 169
Starting-off aid
Drive Away Assist..... 263
Hill Start Assist..... 204
Optimized acceleration..... 172
Status display
Front passenger air bag..... 47
Rear passenger compartment seat belt.... 46
Steer Assist
Active Steering Assist..... 218
STEER CONTROL..... 202
STEER CONTROL..... 202
Steering
Rear axle steering..... 177
Steering wheel
Adjusting electrically..... 115
Driver's air bag..... 58
Manually adjusting..... 114
Memory function..... 119
Steering wheel adjustments..... 115
Steering wheel heating
Decoupling from the seat heating..... 116
Steering wheel paddle shifters..... 185
Stop and go
ECO start/stop function..... 178
Stopping
Parking the vehicle..... 190
Stowage areas..... 122
Stowage spaces
Armrest (front)..... 122
Center console (front)..... 122
Door..... 122
Glove box..... 122
Substances hazardous to health..... 29
Sulfur content..... 411
Suspension
AIRMATIC..... 242
Setting the suspension level (AIR-MATIC)..... 243
Switch-off delay time
Exterior..... 146
Interior..... 149
Switching air-recirculation mode on/off..... 162
System settings
MBUX reset function..... 300
Overview..... 296

T

Tank capacity
Fuel..... 413
Reserve..... 413
Tank filler cap / flap..... 187
Technical data
Information..... 406
Radio frequencies..... 407
Radio regulations..... 408
Specific absorption rate (SAR)..... 408
Vehicle dimensions..... 417
Telediagnosis
Diagnostic data..... 335

Telediagnostics
Transferred data..... 336
Telemetry display..... 304
Telephone, Smartphone
Authorizing a mobile phone, Remote Parking Assist..... 263
Bluetooth®..... 318
Connecting a mobile phone..... 318
Menu..... 319
Mobile phone usage..... 318
Notes..... 316
Notes on wireless charging (mobile phone)..... 133
Secure Simple Pairing..... 318
Telephone menu overview..... 318
Wirelessly charging a(mobile phone, front)..... 134
Temperature
Adjusting..... 156
Temperature and airflow
Adjusting..... 158
Temperature grade..... 387
THERMOTRONIC
Air conditioning control panel..... 156
Tie-down eyes..... 127
TIN (Tire Identification Number)..... 388
Tire and Loading Information placard..... 383
Tire characteristics..... 390
Tire information table..... 383
Tire labeling
Characteristics..... 390
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)..... 388
Load index..... 390
Load-bearing capacity..... 390
Maximum tire load..... 389
Maximum tire pressure..... 389
Size designation..... 390
Speed rating..... 390
Temperature grade..... 387
Tire Quality Grading..... 387
Traction grade..... 387
Tread wear grade..... 387
Tire pressure
Checking..... 381
Checking manually..... 379
Maximum..... 389
Notes..... 377
Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system..... 382
Tire pressure loss warning system, function..... 382
Tire pressure table..... 378
TIREFIT kit..... 354
Tire pressure loss warning system
Function..... 382
Restarting..... 382
Tire pressure monitor
Function..... 380
Tire pressure monitoring system
Restarting..... 381
Tire pressure table..... 378
Tire Quality Grading..... 387
Tire sealant..... 354
Tire tread..... 375
Tire-change tool..... 398
Tire-change tool kit..... 398
TIREFIT kit, Tire inflation compressor
Storage location..... 354

Tires
Breakdown..... 352
Characteristics..... 390
Checking..... 375
Checking the tire pressure manually..... 379
Definitions..... 392
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)..... 388
Installing..... 402
Labeling..... 387
Load index..... 390
Load-bearing capacity..... 390
Maximum pressure..... 389
Maximum tire load..... 389
MOExtended..... 353
Noise..... 375
Notes on installing..... 394
Removing..... 402
Removing/installing hub cap..... 399
Replacing..... 394, 398
Restarting the tire pressure loss warning system..... 382
Rotating..... 397
Selecting..... 394
Size designation..... 390
Snow chains..... 376
Speed rating..... 390
Storing..... 398
Temperature grade..... 387
Tire and Loading Information placard..... 383
Tire pressure loss warning system, function..... 382
Tire pressure table..... 378
Tire Quality Grading..... 387
TIREFIT kit..... 354
Traction grade..... 387
Tread wear grade..... 387
Unusual handling characteristics..... 375

Toll system
Debiting toll fees..... 306

Top Tether..... 69

Topographical compensation, Predictive headlamp range control..... 140

Touch Control
Driver's display..... 271
MBUX..... 285

Touch-sensitive controls..... 27

Touchscreen..... 285

Tow bar system
Towing away..... 270

Tow-away protection..... 103

Tow-starting..... 371

Towing
Towing methods..... 365

Towing eye
Storage location..... 370

Towing methods
Both axles on the ground..... 365
Overview..... 365

Track Race..... 301

Traction grade..... 387

Traffic information..... 312

Traffic Jam Assistant..... 217

Traffic light view
Activating/deactivating..... 235
Information..... 235

Traffic light warning/display..... 231

Traffic Sign Assist
Function..... 231
Setting..... 235

Trailer drawbar, Pulling/towing..... 270

Transmission position display..... 183

Transmission positions
DIRECT SELECT lever..... 183
Transporting
Vehicle..... 367, 369
Tread wear grade..... 387
Trunk lid
Closing..... 87
Emergency release (from inside)..... 92
HANDS-FREE ACCESS..... 90
Limiter..... 93
Opening..... 86
Power closing function..... 87
Switching the separate locking feature on/off..... 92
Turn signal indicator..... 137
Turn signals..... 137
Two-way radios
Frequencies..... 407
Installation..... 406
Transmission output..... 407

U

Unfastening..... 57
Unlocking setting..... 75
Updates..... 296
USB port
Rear passenger compartment..... 133
Storage compartments (front)..... 122
User profiles
Adding a user..... 293
Note..... 292
Selecting options..... 293

V

Valet Service Mode
Activating/deactivating..... 205
Function..... 204
Vehicle, Switching on the ignition
48 V on-board electrical system..... 29
Activating, Remote Online..... 171
Correct use..... 34
Data storage..... 36
Diagnostics connection..... 32
Emergency key..... 84
Equipment..... 26
KEYLESS-GO..... 81
Limited Warranty..... 36
lock automatically (MMS)..... 83
Locking/unlocking (Digital Vehicle Key).... 78
Locking/unlocking (emergency key)..... 84
Locking/unlocking (from inside)..... 80
Lowering..... 403
Maintenance..... 28
Medical aids..... 34
Parking..... 190
Parking for an extended period..... 198
Problem notification..... 35
Pulling..... 270
QR code rescue card..... 36
Raising..... 400
Set collision detection..... 197
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key)..... 169
Starting (start/stop button)..... 169
starting, emergency operation mode..... 170
Stopping..... 190
Switching off (start/stop button)..... 190
Switching on (start/stop button)..... 168
Towing away..... 365
Transporting..... 367, 369
Ventilating / comfort opening..... 94
Vehicle cameras..... 198

Vehicle data
Display, MBUX..... 182
Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT..... 182
Turning circle..... 417
Vehicle height..... 417
Vehicle length..... 417
Vehicle width..... 417
Weights..... 417
Wheelbase..... 417
Vehicle dimensions..... 417
Vehicle emergency start..... 371
Vehicle equipment..... 26
Vehicle identification number..... 408
Vehicle identification plate
Model type..... 408
Paint code..... 408
VIN..... 408
Vehicle interior
Cooling/heating (Remote Online)..... 171
Vehicle key..... 74
Vehicle level
AIRMATIC..... 242
Setting (AIRMATIC)..... 243
Vehicle operation outside the USA or Canada..... 28
Vehicle sensors..... 198
Vehicle start
Emergency operation mode..... 170
Remote Online..... 171
Start/stop button..... 169
Vehicle tool kit
TIREFIT kit..... 354
Towing eye..... 370
Ventilating..... 94
Ventilation..... 166
Vents
Air vents..... 166
VIN
Engine compartment..... 408
Identification plate..... 408
Seat..... 408
Vision
Defrosting windows..... 162
Voice assistant
Voice prompting..... 286

W

Warning system..... 101
Warning triangle..... 351
Warning/indicator lamp
ABS warning lamp..... 498
Active Brake Assist warning lamp..... 501
ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp..... 500
Brakes warning lamp (Canada only)..... 497
BRAKE Brakes warning lamp (USA only)... 497
Brakes warning lamp (yellow) (Canada only)..... 496
Check Engine warning lamp..... 493
Coolant warning lamp (red)..... 491
Coolant warning lamp (yellow)..... 493
Distance warning lamp..... 500
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (Canada only)..... 495

PARK Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red) (USA only)..... 495
Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)..... 495
Electrical malfunction warning lamp..... 493
Engine operating temperature warning lamp..... 494
ESP® OFF warning lamp..... 499
ESP® warning lamp flashes..... 498
ESP® warning lamp lights up..... 499
Fuel reserve warning lamp flashes..... 494
Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up..... 494
SOS NOT READY Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp..... 503
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)..... 488
Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)..... 488
Power steering warning lamp (red)..... 489
Power steering warning lamp (yellow)..... 489
RBS RBS warning lamp (USA only)..... 496
Rear axle steering warning lamp (red)..... 490
Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow)..... 490
Reduced warning lamp power..... 489
Restraint system warning lamp..... 487
Seat belt warning lamp flashes..... 487
Seat belt warning lamp lights up... 488
Suspension warning lamp (red).... 502
Suspension warning lamp (yellow)..... 502
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes..... 503
Tire pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up..... 504
Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp... 500

Warning/indicator lamps
Driver's display..... 484
PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 47

Washer fluid
Topping up..... 341
Windshield washer fluid..... 415

Washing by hand..... 344

Water tank..... 342

Wear
Limited protection..... 54

Weather information..... 312

Weight information..... 408

Wheel change
Installing a new wheel..... 402
Lowering the vehicle..... 403
Removing a wheel..... 402
Removing/installing hub caps..... 399

Wheel rotation..... 397

Wheels
Breakdown..... 352
Care..... 345
Checking..... 375
Checking the tire pressure manually..... 379
Definitions..... 392
DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)..... 388
Installing..... 402
Load index..... 390
Load-bearing capacity..... 390
Maximum tire load..... 389
Maximum tire pressure..... 389
MOExtended..... 353
Noise..... 375
Notes on installing..... 394
Removing..... 402
Removing/installing hub cap..... 399
Replacing..... 394, 398
Rotating..... 397
Selecting..... 394
Size designation..... 390
Snow chains..... 376
Speed rating..... 390
Storing..... 398
Temperature grade..... 387
Tire and Loading Information placard..... 383
Tire characteristics..... 390
Tire labeling..... 387
Tire pressure..... 377
Tire pressure monitor..... 380
Tire Quality Grading..... 387
TIREFIT kit..... 354
Traction grade..... 387
Tread wear grade..... 387
Unusual handling characteristics..... 375

Wi-Fi
Setting up a hotspot..... 298

Window
Rear window..... 100
Roller sunblind..... 100

Window curtain air bag..... 58

Windows
Care..... 345
Convenience opening..... 94
De-icing..... 160
Opening with the SmartKey..... 94
Opening/closing..... 93
Removing mist..... 162

Windshield
De-icing..... 160
Demisting..... 156

Windshield washer fluid..... 415

Windshield washer system..... 341

Windshield wipers
Activating/deactivating..... 149
Replacing the wiper blades..... 149
Replacing the wiper blades (windshield)..... 149

Winter operation
Activating/deactivating snow chain mode..... 376
Snow chains..... 376

Wiper blades
Care..... 345
Replacing (windshield)..... 149

Wipers..... 149

Wireless charging
Mobile phone (front)..... 134
Notes..... 133

Workout programs..... 112

Workshop..... 33

Z

Zero layer
Function..... 279
Overview..... 280